THE

Holy War,

SHADDAI DIABOLUS,

For the Regaining of the

Metropolis of the World.

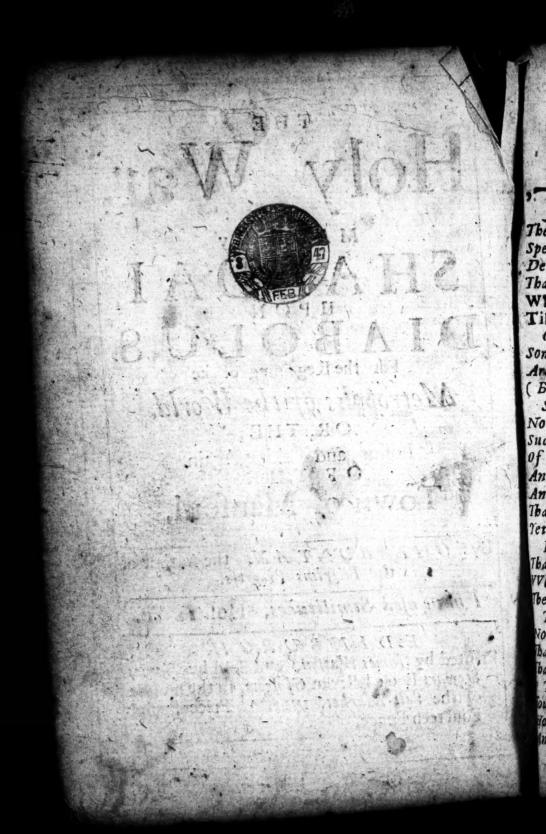
Losing and Taking Again
OFTHE

Town of Mansoul.

By JOHN BUNTAN, the Author of the Pilgrims Progress.

I have used Similitudes, Hos. 12 10.

Printed by James Watson, and Sold by James Stewart Book seller in Glasgow, in the middle of the Salt-Market. 1711. Price Bound Fourteen Pence.



READER.

Things done of old, yea, and that do excell Things done of old, yea, and that do excell Their Equals in Historiology,

Speak you of Mansoul's VVars, but let them by

Dead, like old Fables, or such worthless things,

That to the Reader no Advantage brings:

When Men, let them make what they will their own,

Till they know this, are to themselves unknown,

Of Stories I well know there's divers Sorts, Some foreign, some domestick; and reports Are thereof made as Fancy leads the VVriters; (By Books a Man may guess at the Indisers.)

Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign, (and that without a cause)
Such Matter, raise such Mountains, tell such Things
Of Men, of Laws, of Countries, and of Kings;
And in their Story seem to be so sage,
And with such Gravity cloath every Page,
That though their Frontice-Piece says all is vain,
Set to their VVay Disciples they obtain.

But, Readers, I have somewhat else to do, Than with vain Stories thus to trouble you; What here I say, some Men do know so well, They can with Tears and Joy the Story tell.

The Town of Mansoul is well known to many, for are her Troubles doubted of by any, has are acquainted with those Histories but Mansoul, and her VV ars Anatomize. Then lend thine Ear to what I do relate bucking the Town of Mansoul and her State,

ouching the Town of Mansoul and ber State, sow she was lost, sook captive, made a Stave; sud bow against him set, that should ber save.

Andrew vall on

True Christi-

The Scrie

To the Reader:

Tea, how by bostile Ways, she did oppose
Her Lord, and with he Enemy did close.
For they are true, he that will them deny.
Must needs the best of Records vilisie.
For my Part I (my self) was in the Town,
Both when 'twas set up, and when pulling down,
I saw Diabelus in his Possession,
And Mansoul also under his Oppression.
Tea, I was there when she own'd Him for Lord,
And to him did submit with one accord.

A

A

(V

An

Би

The

Ke

An

1 64

Hot

I

Up

Ano

In C

I His

AT

Wb

V

W be

ben

N be

1

Ind

ar

Ind

When Manfoul trampled upon Things Divine, and wallowed in Filth as doth a Swine and Manford When the betook her felf unto her Arms, was good to

Fought ber Emanuel, despis'd bis Charms,

His Coun-Then I was there, and did rejoice to fee the selection fels. Diabelus and Manfoul so agree.

Let no Men then count me aFable-Maker, Nor make my Name or Credit a Partaker Of their Derision: What is bere in view, Of mine own Knowledge, I dare say it true.

I saw the Princes armed Men come down
By Troops, by Thousands, to besiege the Town.
I saw the Captains, heard the Trumpets sound,
And how his Forces cover'd all the Ground.
Yea, how they set themselves in Battel-ray,
I shall remember to my dying Day.

I saw the Colours waving in the Wind, And they within to Mischief how combined, To ruin Mansoul, and to make away

I saw the Mounts cast up against the Town,
And how the Slings were placed to be at it down.
I heard the Stones flywhizzing by mine Ears,
(What longer kept in Mind than got in Fears,)
I heard them fall, and saw what Work they made,
And how old Mors did cover with his Shade
The Face of Mansoul: And I heard her Cry,
Wo worth the Day in dying I shall die.

Her Primum Mobile wishout delay.

Death.

To the Reader.

I saw the Battering Rams, and bow they play'd To bear ope Ear gate, and I was affaid, Not only Ear-gate, but the very Town

Would by those Battering Rams be beaten down. I saw the Fights, and beard the Captains shout, And in each Battel saw who sac'd about:

I saw who wounded were, and who were stain; And who when dead, would come to Life again,

I beard the Cries of those that wounded were (While others fought like Men bereft of Fear) And while they cry, kill, kill, was in mine Ears

The Gutters ran, not so with Blood as Tears. Indeed the Captains did not always fight. But then they would molest us Day and Night; Their Cry, up, fall on, let us take the Town,

Kept us from sleeping, or from lying down. I was there when the Gates were broken ope. And faw bow Mansoul then was stript of Hope.

I faw the Captains march into the Town,

How there they fought, and did their Foes cut down.

I beard the Prince bid Boanerges go Up to the Castle, and their seise bu Foe, And saw him and his Fellows bring him down In Chains of great Contempt quite through the Town.

I jaw Emanuel when he possest His Town of Mansoul, and how greatly blest A Town, bis gallant Town of Mansoul was, When the receiv'd bis Pardon, liv'd bis Laws,

When the Diabolonians mere caught, When try'd, and when to Execution brought ben I was there; yea, I was standing by, Vben Mansoul did the Rebels crucifie. I also saw Mansoul clad all in white, ind beard ber Prince call ber bis Heart's Delight. law bim put upon ber Chains of Gald, Ind Rings, and Bracelers, goodly so behold.

To the Reader.

What shall I say, I board the Peoples cries, And saw the Prince wipe Tears from Mansoul's Eyes. I beard the Groans, and saw the Foy of many: Tell you of all, I neither will, nor can I. But by what here I say, you well may see, That Mansoul's matchless VV ars no Fables be.

Mansoul! the Desire of both Princes was,
One keep his Gain would, tother gain his Loss;
Diabolus would cry the Town is mine,
Emanuel would plead a right Divine
Unto his Mansoul; then to Blows they go,
And Mansoul cries, these VVars will me undo.

Mansoul! ber VVars seem'd endless in her Eyes, She's lost by one, becomes another's Prize. And be again that lost her last would sware,

Have ber I will, or ber in pieces fare.

Mansoul, it was the very Seat of VVar, Wherefore her Troubles greater were by far, Than only where the Noise of VVar is heard, Or where the shaking of a Sword is fear'd, Or only where small Skirmishes are fought, Or where the fancy Fighteth with a Thought.

She saw the Swords of Fighting Men made red, And heard the cries of those with them wounded; Must not her Frights then he much more by far Than theirs that to such Doings Strangers are? Or theirs that hear the heating of a Drum, But not made sly for Fear from House and Home?

Mansoul, not only beard the Trumpets sound, But saw ber Gallants gasping on the Ground. Wherefore we must not think that she could rest With them, whose greatest earnest it but fest; or where the hiustring Threatning of great Wars Do end in Parleys, or in wording fars.

Mansoul, ber mighty Wars, they did portend Her weal or Wo, and that World without end. Wherefore she must be more concern'd than they

W bofe

W

Or

The

As

In

The

Infi

The

of

Ha

To

The

An

W

AY

Of

As

N

A

M

It

M

To the Reader.

Whose Fears begin, and end the jelf-same Day. Or where none other Harm doth come to him That is engaged, but Loss of Life or Limb, As all must needs confess that now do dwell In Universe, and can this Story tell,

Count me not then with them that to amaze
The People, set them on the Stars to gaze,
Insinuating with much considence,
That each of them is now the Residence
Of some brave Creatures, yea, a World they will
Have in each Star, though it be past their Skill,
To make it manifest to any Man,

That Reason bath, or tell bis Fingers can.

But I have too long held thee in the Porch,
And kept thee from the Sun-shine with a Torch,
Well, now go forward, step within the Door,
And there he hold Five Hundred times much more
Of all Sorts of such inward Rarities
As please the Mind will, and will feed the Eyes
With these, which if a Christian, thou wilt see

Not small, but Things of greatest moment be.

Nor do thou go to Work without my Key,
(In Mysteries Mensoon do lose their way)
And also turn it right if thou wouldst know
My Riddle, and wouldst with my Heifer plow,
It lies there in the Window, fare thee well,
My next may be to ring thy Passing-Bell;

The Mar-

Jo. Banyan:

twickly out of Whole Febre dee in and end the stail fant & Mille the where none other Barm doth come to bim 254 that is engaged but Logs of Live or Limb. B the ell must need a rankely character to the in Mairetle, and couting survey of Countrie northern with them that to undied The People, fit if in one be Store to garage chante ting of the party and dence. that kack by the most something kenderne Of some brave Conners; sear a World they will Many in each Star, chough it be pair their skill, a make sementele to aire flan, I'm Region both, or cell by Fireers can. Surt bivered love bed there in the Porch. And kept there was the Sundeine resid a Torel. Well, now of the winder the Der. stone doubte four in backgrown, so is bloded oreditively the Sorte of two law sell Karthers Toleral the fiel will, and will feed the Eyes With eagle, we stiff a Creiftian, thou will fee or fin Il, but frages of prestell moment be. Nor an the con Work without my Keys (in Mullerics then form do lefe toer may) and elforare is right if then wouldli know My Riddle, and roaniely wieb my Leifer plows Hier therate the Window, fore thic well, The Mare y next may be to sing thy Paling-Bellgent. Jo. Bunyan.

69

th

of

an

br

le

P

Ridiand

RELATION Poly War,&c.

michaelpented to see, and sew many things

sout And to required fors:

N my Travels, as I walked through many Regions and Countries, it was my Chance to happen into that famous Continent of Universe; a very large and spacious Country it is. It lieth between the two Poles, and just amidst the Four Points of the Heavens. It is a Place well watered, and richly adorned with Hills and Valleys, bravely situate; and for the most Part (at least where I was) very fruitful, also well peopled, and a very sweet Air.

The People are not all of one Complexion, nor yet of one Language, Mode, or Way of Religion; but differ as much as ('tis faid) do the Planets themselves. Some are right, and some are wrong, even as it happeneth to

be in lesser Regions.

In this Country, as I said, it was my Lot to travel, and there travel I did, and that so long, even till I learned much of their Mother-Tongue, together with the Customs.

Customs, and Manners of them among w whom I was. And to speak truth, I was so much delighted to see, and hear many things do A natuwhich I faw and heard among them: Yea po pleasing Native among them, (so was I taken with an them and their doings) had not my Mato the Flefb. fter fent for me home to his House, there To

to do business for him, and to over-see busi-str ness done.

Now, there is in this gallant Country for of Universe, a fair and delicate Town, all Corporation, called Manfoul: A Town for for its Building fo curious, for its Situation fo Pa commodious, for its Priviledges fo advan-ly riginal) that I may fay of it, as was faid Pla

ph

Was

before, of the Continent in which it is placed, con There is not its equal under the whole Heaven, of As to the Situation of this Town, it lies h just between the two Worlds, and so the first Founder, and Builder of it, fo far the as by the best, and most Authentick Records the I can gather, was one Shaddar; and he built or

The Mit for his own Delight. He made it the mighty, Mirrour, and Glory of all that he made, even the Gen. 1.26, the Top Piece beyond any thing elfe that he he did in that Country: Yea, to goodly a mix Town was Mamfoul, when first built, that me Greated it is said by some, the Gods at the ferting up thereof, came down to see it, and sang for Joy. And as he made it goodly to be hold, so also mighty to have Dominion of the country round about. Yea all the Country round about. Yea all the

Man.

Christ.

Serin-

ng was commanded to acknowledge Manfoul ras for their Metropolitan, all was injoyed to ea pefitive Commission, and Power from her King to demand Service of all, and also to subdue ith any, that any ways denied to do it.

There was reared up in the midst of this

ere Fown, a most famous and stately Palace; for firength, it might be called a Caftle; for The hears pleafantnels, a Paradile, for largenels, a place

try fo copious as to contain all the World, Eccl.

a This Place, the King Shaddai intended but for for himself alone, and not another with him: fo Partly because of his own Delights, and partan-ly because he would not that the Terror of O-Strangers should be upon the Town. This aid Place Shaddai made also a Garrison of, but

ed, committed the keeping of it, only, to the Men The Porp-

of the Town.

The Wall of the Town was well built, yea Soul, and so fast and firm was it knit and compact togeers of the

far ther, that had it not been for the Townsmen rds themselves, they could not have been thaken, wilt or broken for ever-

the For here lay the excellent Wisdom of him The Body were that builded Manfoul, that the Walls could never

that he broken down, nor hurt, by the most was mighty adverse Potentate, unless the Townshing This samous Town of Mansout had Five same Grees, in at which to come, out at which be togo, and these were made likewise antwer of the to the Walls: To wit Impregnational and such as could never be opened nor forward.

ced, but by the Will and Leave of those with in. The Names of the Gates, were thele, P. The Five Ear-pare, Eye-gate, Mouth-gate, Nofe-gate, T

Sences. and Feel-gate.

1732

Other things there were that belonged to P the Town of Manfoul, which if you adjoyn 6 to these will yet give farther Demonstra- In tion to all, of the Glory and Strength of the fe Place. It had always a Sufficiency of Pro- in

The flate vision within its Walls; it had the best, we of Man-most whollome, and excellent Law that G at then was extant in the World. There was for not a Rascal, Rogue, or Traiterous Person he firft. then within its Walls: They were all true he Men, and fast joyned together; and this ha you know is a great Matter. And to all ris thefe, it was always (fo long as it had the an Goodness to keep true to Shaddai the King) for his Countenance, his Protection, and it was ha his Delight, &c. and and own to have

The Devil Well, upon a time there was one Dia- th bolus, a mighty Gyant, made an Affault up- car on this famous Town of Manfoul, to take it, an

and make it his own Habitation. This Gy- hir Sinners ant was King of the Blacks or Negroes, and W Angels. it you please first discourse of the Origi-Wall of this Diabolus, and then of his taking the

of this famous Town of Manfoul:

The Ori- This Diabalus is indeed, a great and not Diabolus gerly. As to his Original, he was at first, is one of the Servants of King Shaddai, made, but and taken, and put by him into most high or and taken, and put by him into most high

W

M

his

. The Holy War.

and mighty Place, yea was put into luch
Principalities as belonged to the best of his
Territories and Dominions. This Diabolia,
was made Son of the Morning, and a brave 1/4.12.
The prought him much
Place he had of it: It brought him much
Clory, and gave him much Brightness, an
Income that might have contented his Liteiferian Heart, had it not been insatiable, and
intarged as Hell it sets.

t, Well, he feeing himself thus exalted to at Greatness and Honour, and raging in his Mind as for higher State, and Degree, what doth he but begins to think with himself, how he might be set up as Lord over all, and his have the sole Power under Shaddai. (now

his have the fole Power under Shaddai. (now 2. Pet. 2. all that did the King reserve for his Son, yea, 4. he and had already bestowed it upon him) where-Jude 6. ig) fore he first consults with himself what had best to be done, and then breaks his Mind to some other of his Companions, to

the which they also agreed. So in fine, they upcame to this lifue, that they should make it, an Attempt upon the King's Son to destroy him, that the Inheritance might be theirs.

and Well, to be short, the Treason (as I said) will was concluded, the Time appointed, the igi Word given, the Rebels rendezvouzed, and

ing the Affault attempted. Now the King, and his Son being All, and always Eye, could and not but different all Possessin his Dominic

and not but discern all Passages in his Dominioeg-ons; and he having always Love for his Son, infly is for himself, could not, at what he saw,

ade, but be greatly provoked, and offended: Wherehigh ore what does he, but takes them in the

and

very

vards their Delign, convicts them of the Treation, horrid Rebellion, and Conspiracy that they had devised, and now attempted to put of into Practice. And casts them altogether out of all Place of Trust, Benefit, Honour, and Preferment; this done, he banishes them the Court, turns them down into the horrible Pits, as fast bound in Chains, never more to expect the least Favour from this Hands; plut to abide the Judgment that of he had appointed: And that forever, and if yet.

Now they being thus cast out of all Place of Trust, Profit, and Honour, and also knowing that they had lost their Prince's Favour of for ever, (being banished his Court and deast down to the horrible Pits: You may be be fure they would now add to their former Pride, what Malice and Rage against Malice against Malice and Rage against Malice agains

former Pride, what Malice and Rage against M. Pet. 8 Shoddai, and against his Son, they could the Wherefore roving, and ranging in much forv from Place to Place (if perhaps they might find something that was the King's) of to revenge, by spoiling of that, themselves on him. At last they happened into this spacious Country of Universe, and steer their Course towards the Town of Manfaul; and considering that that Town was one of the Chief Works, and Delights of King Shaddai: What do they, but after Counsel taken, make an Assault upon that I say they knew that Mansaul belonged in the Shaddai, for they were there when he built in

o- it, and Beautified it for himself. So when at they had found the Place they shouted horat ribly for Joy, and roaring on it as a Lyon upon the Prey : Say, now we have found the Prize, and how to be revenged on King in Shaddai for what he hath done to us. So

he and confidered with themselves what Ways eil of War ne and Methods they had best to ingage in, for held by om the winning to themselves this samous Town Diabolus art of Mansoul: And these Four Things were and his ind then propounded to be be considered of. ... Fellams a-

First, Whether they had best, all of them to gainst the ace shew themselves, in this Design to the Town of Town of w- Manfoul.

our Secondly, Whether they had best to go and fit Proposals and down against Mansoul, in their now ragged, and

nay beggerly Guise.

heir Thirdly, Whether they had best to show to inst Mansoul their Intentions, and what Defign uld. they came about, or whether to assault it with uch Words and Ways of Deceit.

hey Fourthly, Whether they had not best, to some g's) of their Companions to give out private Orders lives to take the Advantage, if they see one, or more this of the Principal Townsmen, to shoot them: If teet thereby they shall judge their Cause and Design

was a It was answered to the first of these Pro-To the res of posals, in the Negative, to wit, that it would fire Proafter not be best that all should shew themselves posal. that before the Town: Because the Appearance build the Town; Whereas, a few or but one of

them, was not fo likely to done. And to in- he

force this Advice to take Place, It was added in further, that if Manfoul was frighted, ordid go

take the Alarm, 'Tis impossible, faid Diabo-m las (for he fpake now) that we should take the T Town, for that none can enterinto it without Sh its own Confent. Let therefore but few or but his

one affault Manfort, and in mine Opinion, faid fou Diabolis, let me be hel Wherefore to lobis and they all agreed, and then to the Second Bro-ed. polal they came, namely, Whether they had Lo pofal. now ragged and beggarly Guyes To which min no Means; and that because, though the wil Town of Manfoul, thad been made to know, the and to have to do before now, with things ill, that are invisible; they did never as vet Bea fee any of their Fellow Creatures in fo fad, my and Rafcal Condition as they) And that of a was the Advice of that fierce Mettos Then aboli Apollyon, faid Apollyon, the Advice to is vportinent, offer was even one of us appearing to them as we are of ply such Thoughts in them, as will both at all put them into a Consternation of Spirit, and to the necessitate them to put themselves upon 3.

their guard: And if so, said he, Then, as centimy Lord Alecto said but now, his in vain for mo us to think of taking the Town. Then said because that mighty Gyant Beelzebab; The Advice Real that already is given is lase, for though the leap Men of Mansoul have seen such things as we were

once were; yet hitherto they did never be

hold

hold fuch things as we now are. And 'tis best d in mine Opinion to come upon them in such a d guise, as is common to, and most familiar among them. To this when they had consented: de The next thing to be considered was, in what, at Shape, Hue or Guise, Diabolus had best to shew ot himself, when he went about to make Manid foul his own. Then one said one thing, and another the contrary, at last Lucifer answer- Lucifer, o- ed, that in his Opinion, 'twas best that his

ad Lordship should assume the Body of some of those Creatures that they of the Town had do-ch minion over. For quoth he, these are not onby ly familiar to them, but being under them they

he will never imagine that an Attempt should by w, them be made upon the Town; and to blind

igsall, let him affume the Body of one of these pet Beafts that Mansoul deems to be wifer than

ad, any of the rest. This Advice was applauded Gen. 3.11 hat of all, so it was determined that the Giant Di- Rev. 20,

den abolus should assume the Dragon, for that he 1, 2.

for was in those days as familiar with the Town

are of Mansoul as now is the Bird with the Boy.

Iti- For nothing that was in its primitive State was other all amazing to them. Then they proceeded and to the Third thing, which was,

3. Whether they had best to shew their In Thethird tentions, or their Design of his coming to Mansoul, Proposal, for no? This also was answered in the Negative;

Said because of the weight that was in the former

orce Reasons, to wit, for that Mansoul were a strong

the People, in a strong Town, whose Wall and Gates were impreguable, (to say nothing of their be

Caffle)

hold

Legion.

Castle) nor can they by any Means be won but by their own Consent. Besides said Legion, (for he gave Answer to this) ADiscovery of our Intentions, may make them send to their King for Aid, and if that be done, I know, quickly what time of day 'twill be with us. Therefore let us assault them in all pretended Fairness, covering of our Intentions with all Manner of Lies, Flatteries, desusive Words; seigning of things that never will be, and promising of that to them, that they shall never find: This is the Way to win Mansoul, and to make them of themselves to open their Gates to us; yea, and to desire us too, to come in to them.

to

of.

the

the

to

gre

Wa

and

the

wh

tha Tif

W

de

bu

one

OW

Bo

Ea

for

*he

cai

lai

in

alc

To

Wi

in

COI

the

And the Reason why I think that this Pro. ject will do, is, because the People of Mansoul now, are every one simple and innocent; all honest and true: Nor do they as yet know assaulted with what it is to be Fraud, Guile, and Hypocrify. They are Strangers to lying and desembling Lips; wherefore, we cannot, if thus we be disguised, by them at all be discerned, our Lies shall go for true Sayings, and our Distinulations for upright Dealings. What we promise them, they will in that believe us: Especially, if in all our Lies and feigned Words, we pretend great Love to them, and that our Delign is only their Advantage, and Honour. Now there was not one bit of a Reply against this this went as current down; as doth the Water down a steep descent: Wherefore they go to consider of the last Proposal, which Was,

4. Whether they had not best to give out Orders

it to fome of their Company, to shoot some one or more The that their Cause may be promoted thereby. Proposa

This was carried in the Affirmative, and the Man that was designed by this Stratagem to be destroyed, was one Mr. Refigance, otherwise called Captain Refistance. And a great Man in Mansoul, this Captain Resistance Of Capi was; and a Man that the Giant Diabolus, tain Roand his Band, more feared than they feared fiftance. in the whole Town of Mansoul belides. Now to who should be the Actor to do the Murder; us that was the next, and they appointed one Tifiphane, a Fury of the Lake to do it.

They thus having ended their Council of "War, rose up, and assay'd to do as they had The determined; they marched towards Mansoul, sult but all in a Manner invisible, save one only their one; nor did he approach the Town in his Counfel. own Likeness, but under the Shade, and in the

Body of the Dragon.

If

ar

5,

er

at

0.

all

W

ıd,

to

n-

be

25,

25.

e.

nd

m,

nd

ly

th

re

ch

.30

So they drew up, and fat down before Ear-gate, for that was the Place of Hearing for all without the Town, as Eye-gate was the Place of Perspection. So, as I said, he came up with his Train to the Gate, and laid his ambuscado for Captain Resistance with Diabolus in Bow shot of the Town. This done, the Giant marches alcended up close to the Gate, and called to the up to the Town of Manfoul for Audience. Nor took he any Town and with him, but one Ill pause, who was his Orator calls for in all difficult Matters: Now, as I said, he being Audience come up to the Gate, (as the Manner of those Times was) sounded his Trumpet for Audience

Audience. At which the chief of the Town of Mansoul, such as my Lord Innocent, my Lord Lords Willbewill, my Lord Mayor, Mr. Recorder, of Man- and Captain, Refistance came down to the Wall foul ap-to see who was there, and what was the Matter. And my Lord Willbewill, when he had in looked over and saw who stood at the Gate, for peared, ter. And my Lord Willbewill, when he had demanded, what he was, wherefore he was Fr

come, and why he rouled the Town of Manfoul with fo unufual a found.

Diab. Diabolus then, as if he had been a Lamb, for Diabolus began his Oration and said, Gentlemen of the his Ora-famous Town of Mansoul, I am, as you may pertion. ceive no far Dweller from you, but near, and the one that is bound by the King to do you my Homage, and what Service I can; wherefore that said the said of I may be faithful to my self, and to you, I have for somewhat of concern to impart unto you. Where ota fore grant me your Audience and hear me patithe

ently. And first, I will assure you, it is not my you self but you; not mine, but your Advantage with that I feek by what I now do, as will full well

be made manifest, by that I have opened my Mind ag unto you. For Gentlemen, I am (to tell you the fest Truth) come to shew you how you may obtain great and ample Deliverance from a Bondage that un-

awares to your selves, you are captivated and in. you Mansoul flaved under. At this the Town of Mansoul began mu

Mansoul flaved under. At this the Town of Mansoul Degan ingaged. to prick up its Ears, and what is it, pray what is it thought they: And he said, I have somewhat Williams to fay to you concerning your King, concerning his Law, and also touching your selves. Touching your King, I know he is great and potent, but of t

yet.

B

wh

you

n of yet, all that he hath faid to you, is neither true, ord nor yet for your Advantage. I. Tis not true, for that wherewith he hath hitherto awed you hall not come to pass, nor be fulfilled, though you do the Thing that he hath forbidden. But if there was Danger, what a slavery is it to live always in fear of the greatest of Punishments, for doing the formula and trivial a Thing, as eating of a little Fruit is. 2. Touching Laws, this I say fur. Diabolus ther, they are both unreasonable, intricate and his Submb, for that the Punishment is not proportioned to the made up for that the Punishment is not proportioned to the made up of the Offence. There is great Difference and dispro- of Lies. portion betwixt the Life, and an Apple. Yet the one must go for the other by the Law of your shat dail. But it is also intricate, in that he save ere daith, first, you may eat of all; and yet after, forbids the eating of one. And then in the last of offered that Fruit which you are forbidden to eat of (if you are forbidden any) is that, and that alone, which is able by your eating, to minister to you, a good, as yet unknown by you. This is manifest by the very Name of the Tree, it is called the treat you that Knowledge as yet? No, no, nor can you that Knowledge as yet? No, no, nor can you that Knowledge as yet? No, no, nor can you conceive how good, how pleasant, and how gan much to be defired to make one wife it is, fo long as you stand by your King's Commandment. Why IT IS hat whould you be holden in Ignorance and Blindness?

his Why should you not be enlarged in Knowledge and Understanding? And now! Ah ye Inhabitants but of the famous Town of Mansoul, to speak more

un-

in-

vet.

particularly to your selves, you are not a free People! You are kept both in bondage and flavery, andthat by a grievous threat; no Reason being annexed, but fo I will have it, fo it shall be. And is it not grievous to think on that that very thing that you are forbidden to do might you but do it would vield you both Wisdom and Honour: For then your Eyes will be opened, and you shall be as Gods. Now fince this is thus, quoth he can you be kept by any Prince in more Slavery, and in greater bondage than you are under, this Day? You are made underlings, and are wrapt up in Inconveniences, as I have well made appear: For what bondage greater than to be kept in Blindness, will not reason tell you, that it is beter to have Eyes than to be without them; and fo to be at Liberry, to be bet ter than to be fout up in a dark and ftinking Cave.

Captain Relift.

And just now while Diabolus was speaking these Words to Mansoul Tisiphane shot at Cap anceflain, tain Refistance, where he stood on the Gate, and mortally wounded him in the Head; fo that he to the Amazement of the Townsmen, and the Incouragement of Diabolius, fell down dead quite over the Wall. Now when Captain Resistance was dead and he was the only Man of War in the Town) poor Manfoul was wholly left naked of Courage, nor had she now any Heart to refift. But this was as the Devil would have

Mr. Ill- in Then flood forth that He, Mr. Ill-paufe, bause his that Diabolus brought with him, who was his Speech to Orator, and he addressed himself to speak to the Town the Town of Mansoni: The tenor of whole

of Man- Speech here follows.

loui.

ticularia

III-

14

A

h

d

ti

n

W

ri

N

tı

n

b

n

d

n

y

1

C

fe

Ь

1 P

0

t

I

rec

: TY,

ing

5 11

hat

uld

our

Toto

any

age

un.

as

at.

fon

be

et.

ve.

ing

ap.

nd

he

In-

ité

nce

in

78.

art

ve

fe,

his

to

ofe

11-

Ill-pause, Gentlemen, quoth he, it is my Master's Happiness, that he has this Day a quiet and teachable Auditory; and it is hoped by m, that we shall prevail with you not to cast off good Advice: My Matter has a very great Love for you, and although as he very well knows, that he runs the Hazard of the Anger of King Shaddai, yet Love to you will make him do more than that. Nor doth there need that a Word more should be spoken to confirm for Truth what he hath faid; there is not a Word but carries with it self-evidence in its Bowels; the very Name of the Tree may put an end to all Controversie in this Matter. I therefore at this time shall only add this Advice to you, under, and by the Leave of my Lord, (and with that he made Diabolus a very low Congee.) Confider his Words, look on the Tree, and the promiling Fruit thereof; remember also that yet you know but little, and that this is the Way to know more: And if your Reasons be not conquered to accept of fuch good Counfel, you are not the Men that I took you to be. But when the Towns-folk saw that the Tree was good for Food, and that it was pleasant to the Eye and a Tree to be defired to make one wife, they did as old Illpaufe advited, they took and did eat therereof. Now, this I should have told you before, that even then, when this Ill paufe was making of his Speech to the Townsmen, my My Lord Lord Innocency, (whether by a fliot from Innocenthe Camp of the Giant, or from some cy's linking qualm that suddenly took him, Deaths B 4.

or whether by the stinking Breath of that Treacherous Villain old Ill-pause, for so I am most apt to think) sunk down in the Place where he stood, nor could he be brought to Life again. Thus these two brave Men died ; brave Men I call them, for they were the Beauty and Glory of Mansoul, folong as they lived therein: Nor did there now remain any more, a noble Spirit in Manfoul, they all fell down, and vielded Obedience to Diabolus, and became his Slaves and Vaffals as you shall hear.

1710

bu

20 m

co

bi W

fu

ar I

B

ec

T

th

21 V

tl

0 b

P

a

ti

K t

3

C h

h à

M

6

The Town taken.

Now these being dead, what do the rest of the Towns-folk, but as Men that had found and how, a Fool's Paradife, they presently, as afore was hinred, fall to prove the truth of the Giant's Words, and first they did as Ill pause had taught them, they looked, they confidered, they were taken with the forbidden Fruit, they took thereof, and did eat: And having eaten, they became immediately drunken therewith; fo they opened the Gate, both Ear-gate and Eye-gate, and let in Diaboles with all his bands, quite forgetting their good Shaddai, his Law, and the Judgement that he had annexed with folemn threatning to the Breach thereof.

Diabolus, having now obtained Entrance in at the Gates of the Town, marches up to the middle thereof, to make his Conquest as sure as he could, and finding by this time the Affections of the Reople warmly inclining to him, he as thinking twas best stricking while the -no cond Iron is hot, made this further deceivable Speech

who them laying, Alas my poor Manfoul! I when I have done thee indeed this Service, as to promote

mote thee to honour, and to greaten thy liberty, but Alas! Alas! Poor Mansoul, thou wantest now one to defend thee, for assure thy self that when Shaddai shall bear what is done, he will come: For sorry will be be that thou hast broken his bonds, and cast his cords away from thee. What wilt thou do, wilt thou after enlargement suffer thy Privileges to be invaded and taken away? Or what wilt thou resolve with thy self. Then they all with one Consent said to this

at

m

to i;

he

ey

ell

nd

ar.

of

as t's

ad

d.

rey

n,

nd

ds,

W,

th

in he

as

ti-

m,

ch

1

0-

te

Bramble, do thou Reign over us. So he accept. He is ened the Motion and became the King of the tertained. Town of Mansoul. This being done, the next for their thing was, to give him Possession of the Castle, King. and so, of the whole Strength of the Town He is pos-

Wherefore, into the Castle he goes (it was, sessed of that which Shaddai built in Mansoul for his the Castle own Delight, and Pleasure.) This now was and fortibecome a Den and Hold for the Giant Diabolus, sied it for

Now having got Possession of this stately himself. Palace, or Castle, what doth he, but make it a Garrison for himself, and strengthens and fortifies it with all Sorts of Provision against the King Shaddai, or those that should endeasour the regaining of it, to him, and his Obedience again.

This done, but not thinking himself yet lecure enough, in the next Place, he bethinks himself of new modelling the Town; and so He new he does, setting up one; and putting down an-modelleth other at Pleasure. Wherefore my Lord Mayor, the Town, whose Name was my Lord Understanding, and Mr. Recorder whose Name was Mr. Conscience, those he puts out of Place, and Power.

As

4. 5:

My Lord As for my Lord Mayor though he was an Mayor understanding Man, and one too that had comput out of plied with the rest of the Town of Mansoul. Place. in admitting of the Giant into the Town, yet

Diabolus thought not fit to let him abide in his former Lustre and Glory, because he was a see-

ing Man. Wherefore he darkned it not only 2. Cor. 10. by taking from him his Office and Power, but

> by building of an high and strong Tower, just between the Suns Reflections, and the Windows of my Lord's Palace: By which means his

House and all, and the whole of his Habitation, Ephef. 4. was made as dark as Darkness it felf. And thus

being alienated from the Light, he became as one that was born blind. To this his House, my Lord was confined, as to a Prilon; nor might he upon his Parole go further than within his own Bounds. And now had he had an Heart to do for Manfoul, What could be do for it, or wherein could he be profitable to her? So then, so long as Mansoul was under the power and government of Diabolus: (And fo long it was under him; as it was obedient to him, which was, even until by a War it was rescued out of

his hand.) So long my Lord Mayor was rather an Impediment in, than an advantage to, the famous Town of Manfoul.

taken, he was a Man well read in the Laws of The Re" his King, and also a Man of courage and faithfulness to speak Truth at every occasion: And put out of he had a tongue as bravely hung, as he had an

As for Mr. Recorder, before the Town was

head filled with judgement. Now this man, Diabolse could by no means abide, because,

worder place.

2h

n:

et

is

e-

ly

ut

A

n

115

n,

us

as

17

ht

is

to

Dľ

n.

bi

as

ch

of

er

36

25

of

h-

In

1,

e,

though he gave his consent to his coming into the Town yet he could not, by all the wiles trials, stratagems, and devices that he could use, make him wholly his own. True, he was much degenerated from his former King, and also much pleased with many of the Giant's Laws and Service; but all this would not do, for as much as he was not wholly his. He would now and then think upon Shaddai, and have dread of his Law upon him, and then he would fpeak with a Voice as great against Diabolus, as when He some a Lyon roareth. Yea, and would at certain times times when his fits were upon him (for you speaks must know that sometimes he had terrible fits) for his make the whole Town of Manfoul shake with firft Kings his voice: And therefore the now King of Manfoul could not abide him.

Diabolus therefore feared the Recorder more than any that was left alive in the Town of Manfoul, because, as I said, his words did shake the whole Town, they were like the ratlingthunder, and also like Thunder-claps. Since therefore the Giant could not make him wholly his own what doth he do but studies all that he could, to debauch the old Gentleman, and by debauckery to stupify his mind, and more har- He is den his heart in ways of vanity. And as he at-more detempred, so he accomplished his defign: He de-bauched bauched the Man, and by little & little, fo drew than behim into fin and wickedness, that at last he wasfore. not only debauched as at first, and so by consequence defiled, but was almost (at laft, I jay)past all Conscience of fin. And this was the farthest Diabolies could go. Wherefore he bethinks him

of an other Project, and that was to perswade the Men of the Town that Mr. Recorder was mad, & fo not to be regarded, And for this he urged his fits, and said, if he be himself, why doth he not do thus always? But, quoth he, as all mad solk have their fits, and in them their raving language; so hath this old and doating Gentleman. Thus by

The Town hath this old and doating Gentleman. Thus by taken eff one Means or another, he quickly got Mansoul from to slight, neglect, and despise whatever Mr. beeding of Recorder could say. For besides what already him. You have heard Diabolus had a Way to make the old Gentleman, when he was merry unsay

the old Gentleman, when he was merry, unlay and deny what he in his fits had affirmed. And indeed, this was the next Way to make himself ridiculous, and to cause that no Man should re-

gard him. Allo now he never spake freely for HowCon- King Shaddai, but always by Force and Con-

H

uyock

sciencebe-straint. Besides, he would at one time be hot accomes so gainst that, at which at another he would hold ridicu- his Peace. So uneven was he now in his Doings.

lous, Sometimes he would be, as if fast asleep; and aas with gain sometimes, as dead even then when the Carnal whole Town of Mansoul was in her career after Men it is Vanity, and in her dance after the Giant's Pipe.

Wherefore sometimes when Mansoul did use to be frighted with the thundering Voice of the Recorder that was, and when they did tell Diabolius of it, he would answer; that what the old Gentleman said, was neither of Love to him, nor Pity to them, but of a soolish Fondness that he had to be prating: And so would hush, still, and put all to quiet again. And that he might leave no Argument unurged that might tend to make them secure, he said, and said it often; O

0

o

y

y

y

f

.

r

.

d

.

e

r

c

e

relection

Mansoul! Consider that notwithstanding the old Gentleman's Rage, and the rattle of his high and thundring Words, you hear nothing of Shaddai himself (when lyar, and deceiver, that he was, every out-cry of Mr. Recorder against the the Sin of Mansoul, was the Voice of God in him to them.) But he goes on and says, You see that Satanical he values not the Loss, nor Rebellion of the Town Rhetorick of Mansoul, nor will he trouble himself with calling of his Town to a Reckoning for their giving of themselves to me. He knows that though ye were his, now you are lawfully mine; so leaving us one to another, he now hath shaken his Hands of us.

Moreover, O Manfoul! Quoth he, Confider how I have ferved you even to the uttermost of my Power; and that with the best that I have, could get, or procure for you in all the World; Besides, I dare say, that the Laws and Customs that you now are under, and by which you do Homage to me, do yield you more Solace and Content than did the Paradice that at first you possessed. Your Liberty also, as your selves do very well know, has been greatly widned, and enlarged by me; whereas I found you a pen'd His Flat up People. I have not laid any restraint upon teries. you; you have no Law, Statute, or Judgement of mine to fright you; I call none of you to account for your Doings, except the Madman, you Confeiknow who I mean : I have granted you to live, ence. each Man like a Prince in his own even with as little controul from me, as I my felf have from you.

And thus would Diabolus hush up, and quiet

Ilt

the Town of Manfoul, when the Recorder that was, did at times molest them : Yea, and with fuch curfed Orations as thefe, would fet the Men whole Town in a rage and fury against the old Gentleman : Yea, the Rascal crew, at sometimes Sometimes an- would be for destroying of him. They have often gry with wished (in my hearing) That he had lived a their Con- thousand Miles off from them; his company, sciences, his words, yea the fight of him, and especially when they remembred how in old times he did use to threaten and condemn them; (for all he was now so debauched) did terrify and afflict them fore.

But all wishes were vain, for I do not know how, unless by the power of Shaddai, and his wildom, he was preferved in being amongst Befides, his House was as strong as a shoughts. Caffle, and stood hard to a strong Hold of the

Town, Moreover, if at any time any of the crew Of Fears or rabble attempted to make him away, he could pull up the fluces, and let in fuch floods, as

would drown all round about him.

The Will But to leave Mr. Recorder, and to come to my Lord Willbewill, another of the Gentry of the famous Town of Mansoul. This Willbewill was as high born, as any man in Manfoul, and was as much if not more a Freeholder than many of them were: belides, if I remember my tale aright he had some privilege peculiar to himself in the famous Town of Manfoul: Now together with thefe, he was a man ofgreat firength, resolution, and courage, nor in his occasion could any turn him away. But I fay, whether he was proud of his estate, privileges, strength or what (but fure it

waş

W

to

be

on

no

W D

of

an

an for

bol

de

va.

ha

do

th

th

Fo

sho

Wi

the

to

th

th

the

his

be

ne

bet

thi

th

Dni

was through pride of something) he scorns now to be a slave in Mansoul; and therefore resolves to bear Office under Diabolus, that he might (such an one as he was) be a petty Ruler and Governour in Mansoul. And (head-strong man that he was) thus he began betimes; for this man, when Diabolus didmakehis Oration at Eargate, was one of the first that was for consenting to his words, and for accepting of his counsel as wholesome, and that was for the opening of the Gate, and for letting him into the Town: wherefore Diabolus had a kindness for him; and therefore he designed for him a place: And perceiving the valour and stoutness of the man, he coveted to have him for one of his great ones, to act and do in matters of the highest concern.

t

b

e

d

:5

n

a

1

e

r

d

W

is A

2

10

W

e

as

y

a-

25 25

of

ht

ne

th

n,

rn

iis

it

25

do in matters of the highest concern. So he fent for him, and talked with him of The Will that secret matter that lay in his breaft, but rakes there needed not much perswasion in the case. place un-For as at first he was willing, that Diabolm der Diashould be let into the Town; so now he was as bolous. willing to ferve him there: When the Tyrant therefore perceived the willingness of my Lord to ferve him, and that his mind stood bending that way, he forthwith made him the Captain of Heare, the Caftle, Governour of the Wall, and keeper of Flesh the Gates of Manfoul: Yea there was a Clause in his Commission, That nothing without him should Senses. be done in all the Town of Mansoul. So that now next to Diabolus himself, who but my Lord Willbewill in all the Town of Mansoul; nor could any Rom. 8. 7. . thing now be done, but at his Will and Pleasure Mr. broughout the Town of Mansoul. He had also Mind my one Mr. Mind for his Clerk, a man to speak on, Lords

every Clerk.

every way like his Master: For he and his Lord were in Principle one, and in Practice not far a Ephel. 2. funder. And now was Manfoul brought under

2, 3, 4. to Purpose, and made to fulfil the Lusts of the

Will and of the Mind.

But it will not out of my thoughts, what a defperate one this Willbewill was, when Power was put into his Hand. First, he flatly denyed that he owed any Suit, or Service to his former Prince, and Liege-Lord. This done, in the next place he took an Oath, and swore Fidelity to

an

ra

W

th

Pr

foi

fel

ac

to

nal will opposetb Confcience.

The car-his great Master Diabolus, and then being statsettled in his Places, Offices, Advancede ments and Preferments; oh ! You cannot think unless you had seen it, the strange Work, that this Workman made in the Town of Mansoul, ple

First, he maligned Mr. Recorder to death, he wa Neb.9.26 would neither indure to fee him, nor to hear the the Words of his Mouth; he would that his Eyes he when he saw him, and stop his Ears when he heard him speak; Also he could not indure that the To much as a Fragment of the Law of Shaddai We will loves should be any where seen in the Town. For ex-

a dark Onder-Randing.

Corrupt

ample, his Clerk Mr. Mind had some out, rent, bef and torn Parchments of the Law of good Shad. dai in his House, but when Willbewill saw them, he cast them behind his Back. True Mr. Re. You corder had some of the Laws in his study, but had my Lord could by no Means come at them: He

also thought and said, That the Windows of my old Lord Mayor's House, were always too light for the Profit of the Town of Mansoul. The Light of a Candle he could not indure. and

Now nothing at all pleased Willbewill, but what his pleased Diabolus his Lord. There

rd

a. er

he

ef.

las

at

er

to

at.

ce-

pere

There was none like him to trumpet about the Streets the brave Nature, the wile Conduct. and great Glory of the King Diabolin: He would range and rove throughout all the Streets of Mansoul, to cry up his illustrious Lord, would make himself even as an abject, among Vain the base and Rascal crue, to cry up his valiant thoughts. Prince. And I fay, when, and wherefoever he found these Vassals, he would even make him self as one of them. In all ill Courses he would xt act without bidding, and do milchiel without Commandment.

The Lord Willbewill also had a Deputy under him, and his Name was Mr. Affection one that was also greatly debauched in his Princi-Rom. 1.25 nk nat ples, and answerable thereto in his Life: He was wholly given to the Flesh, and therefore they called him Vile Affection: Now there was he, and one Carnal Lust, the Daughter of Mr.

Mind (like to like quoth the Devil to the Colhat lier) that tell in Love, and made a Match, and AMatch hat dai were married; and as I take it, they had feve betwirt ralChildren, as Impudent, Blackmouth and Hate-Vile Afreproof: These Three were black Boys: And festion
besides these they had Three Daughters, as Scorn- and carem,
Truth, and Slight-God, and the Name of the not Luft.
youngest was Revenge; these were all married but in the Town, and also begot and yielded many He bad brats, too many to be here inserted. But He s of to pals by this.

When the Gyant had thus ingarrisoned himtoo foul felf in the Town of Manfoul, and had put down ure. and let up whom he thought good: He betakes hat limited to Defacting. Now there was in the market

Truth

did.

market Place of Manfoul, and also upon the Gates of the Castle, an Image of the bleffed King Shaddas, this Image was so exactly ingraven (and it was ingraven in Gold) that it did the most resemble Shaddai himself of any thing What No that then was extant in the World. This he basely Commanded to be defaced, and it was as basely done by the Hand of Mr. No Truth. Now you must know, that as Diabolus had commanded, and that by the Hand of Mr. No-Truth, the Image of Shaddai was defaced. He likewise gave Order that the same Mr. No-Truth should fet up in its stead the horrid and formidable Image of Diabetin: To the great Contempt of the former King, and debaling of All Law Moreover, Diabolus made havock of all re-

Aroyed thatcould be for

mains of the Laws and Statutes of Shaddai, that could be found in the Town of Manfoul : To wit, fuch as contained either the Doctrines of Morals with all Civil and Natural Documents. Also relative Severities he lought to extinguish. To beshort, there was nothing of the remains of good in Manfoul which he and Willbewill fought not to destroy; for their Delign was to turn Manfoul into a Brute, and to make it like to the fenfual fow: By the Hand of Mr. No-Truth.

When he had destroyed what Law, good Orders he could, then further to effect his Delign, namely, to alienate Manfoul from Shaddai her King, he commands, and they set up his own vain Edicts, Statutes and Com-

mandments, in all Places of Refort, or Concourse in Mansoul, to wit, such as gave Liberty to the the Luns of the Flesh, the Luns of the Eyes, and the Pride of Life; Which are not of Shaddai, but of the World. He incouraged, countenanced and promoted Laciviousness, and all ungodliness there. Yea, much more did Diabolus to incourage Wickedness in the Town of Mansoul, he promised them Peace, Content, Joy, and Bliss in doing his Commands, and that they should never be called to an Account for their not doing the contrary. And let this serve to give a taste to them that love to hear tell of what is done beyond their Knowledge, a far off in other Countries:

Now Mansoul being wholly at his beck, and brought wholly to his bow: Nothing was heard or seen therein but that which tended to set up

But now, he having disabled the Lord Mayor, They and Mr. Recorder from bearing of Office in have a Mansoul: And seeing that the Town before new Lord he came to it, was the most ancient of Corpo-Mayor, rations in the World; and fearing, if he did not and a new maintain greatness, they at any time should Recorder, object that he had done them an Injury: Therefore, I say, (that they might see that he did not intend to lessen their Grandeur, or to take from them any of their Advantagious Things) he did chuse for them a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder, himself: And such as contented them at the Heart, and such also as pleased him wondrous well.

The Name of the Mayor that was of Dia The abolio's making, was, the Lord Lustings. A Man Lore that had neither Eyes nor Ears, all that he did Ma

whether

C 2

did hing s he

the

ffed

was

had No-

He No-

and

g of

rehat To

s of nts. ish.

sol ght

urn the

b.

est.

om set

mrle

to

whether as a Man, or as an Officer, he did it naturally as dorn the Beaft. And that which made him yet the more ignoble, though not to Mansoul, yet to them that beheld, and were grieved, for its Ruins, was, that be never could favour Good but Evil.

vile, and corrupt themselves; they corrupt the

The Recorder, was one of whose Name was Recorder Forget-good. And a very fory Fellow he was. He could remember nothing but mischief, and to do it with Delight. He was naturally prone to do things that were hurtful; even hurtful to the Town of Mansoul, and to all the Dwellers there. These Two therefore, by their Power, and Practice, Example and Smiles upon Evil; did much more Grammer, and settle the Thoughts common People in hurtful Ways. For who doth not perceive but when those that fit a loft, are

whole Region and Country where they are. Belides thele, Diabolis made feveral Burgel-He doth fes, and Aldernien in Manfoul: Such as out make them new of whom the Town, when it needed, might chuse them Officers, Governours, and Magimen, and strates. And these are the Names of the chief of them. Mr. Increduling, Mr. Haughty, Mr. Tho. Swearing, Mr. Whoreing, Mr. Hard heart, Mr. Pitiless, Mr. Fury, Mr. No truth, Mr. Stand. to- Lies, Mr. Falje-peace. Mr. Drunkennefs, Mr. Cheating, Mr. Atheism, Thirteen in all. Mr. Incredulity, is the eldeft, and Mr. Athersin the

youngest of the Company.

There was also an Election of Common Council Men, and others; as Bailiffs, Serjants, Constables, and others, but all of them like to

the

the

Na

his

bui

bui

Th

cal

To

its

nig

to

fel

ca

D

cle

lig

bu

th

A

tl

b

R

1

F

those aforenamed, being either Fathers, Brothers, Cousins, or Nephews to them. Whose He build Names, for brevities-lake I omitt to mention eth Three

When the Giant had thus far proceeded in strong his Work, in the next place he betook him to Holds, build some strong Holds in the Town. And he their built Three that seemed to be impregnable. Names, The first he called the Hold of Defiance, be and Gracause it was made to command the whole vernours.

Town, and to keep it from the Knowledge of its ancient King. The second he called Midnight Hold, because it was builded on Purpose to keep Mansoul from the true Knowledge of it self. The third was called Sweet sin Hold, because by that he fortissed Mansoul against all Desires of Good. The first of these Holds stood close by Eye gate, that as much as might be light might be darkned there. The second was builded hard to the Old Castle, to the End that that might be made more blind (if possible.) And the third stood in the Market Place.

He that Diabolus made Governour over the first of these, was one Spire-God, a most blasphemous wretch. He came with the whole Rabble of them that came against Mansout at first, and was himself one of themselves. He that was made the Governour of Mid-night Hold was one Love no-Light. He was also of them that came first against the Town. And he that was made the Governour of the Hold called Sweet sin Hold, was one whose Name, was Love-steps, he was also a very lend Fellow but not of that Country where the other are bound. This Fellow could find more Sweetness.

when

when he stood sucking of a Lust, than he did in all the Paradise of God.

abu

25 1

far

2 1

Di

tha

dic

rat

Po

fur

Lo

he

Tr

8

th

ve

lai

to

lu

PI

m

re

th

VC

ve

ni

A

CA

8

And now Diabolus thought himself safe; He had taken Mansoul; He had ingarrisoned himself therein; He had put down the old Officers, Diabolus and had set up new ones, He had detaced the leads made made of Shaddai and had set up his own; He had

has made mage of Shaddai, and had set up his own; He had his Nest. spoiled the old Law Books, & had promoted his own vain Lies; He had made him new Magistrates, and set up new Aldermen; He had builded him new Holds, and had man'd them for himself. And all this he did to make himself secure, in case the good Shaddai, or his Son, should come

to make an incursion upon him.

Tidings Now you may well think, that long before carried to this time, Word by some or other could not the Court but be carried to the good King Shaddai, how of what his Mansoul in the Continent of Universe was had hap lost; and that the Runagate Giant Diabolus, pened to once one of his Majesty's Servants, had in Rebel-Mansoul lion against the King made sure thereof for himself: Yea tidings were carried and brought to the King thereof, & that to a very circumstance.

As first, How Diabolus came upon Mansoul (they being a simple People and innocent) with Crast, Subtlety, Lies and Guile; Item, That he had treacherously slain the right noble and valiant Captain, their Captain Resistance, as he stood upon the Gate with the rest of the Townsmen; Item, How my brave Lord Innocent sell down dead (with Grief some say, or with being poisoned with the stinking Breath of one Ill pause, as say others) at the hearing of his just Lord, and rightful Prince Shaddai so abused

n

le

1-

s, I-

is

į.

1.

!-!,

C

e

t

V

S

2

abused by the Mouth of so filthy a Diabolian. as that Variet Ill paufe was. The Medenger forther told, that after this Ill pause had made a short Oration to the Townsmen, in behalf of Diabolus his Master the simple Town believing that what was faid was true, with one Confent did open Ear-gate, the chief Gate of the Corparation, and did let him with his Crue into a Possession of the famous Town of Mansoul. He further shewed how Diabolus had served the Lord Mayor, and Mr. Recorder, to wit, That he had put them from all Place of Power and Trust; from He shewed also that my Lord Will. bewill was turned a very Rebel and Runagate, & that fo was oneMr. Mind his Clerk, and that they two did range and revel it all the Town over, and teach the wicked ones their Ways. He laid moreover. That this Willbewill was put into great Truft. And particularly, that Diabolus had put into Willhewill's Hand, all the ftrong Places in Manfoul: And that Mr. Affection was made my Lord Willbewill's Deputy in his most rebellious Affairs. Yea, said the Messenger, this monster. Lord Willbewill, has openly diffevowed his King Shaddai, and bath horribly given his Faith and plighted his Troth to Diabolus.

Also said the Messenger, besides all this, the new King, or rather rebellious Tyrant, over the once tamous, but now pershing Town of Mansoul, has set up a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder of his own. For Mayor he has set up one Mr. Lustings, and for Recorder, Mr. Forget, good: Two of the yilest of all the Town of Mansoul. This saithful Messenger also proceeded and

and told what a Sort of new Burgesses Diabolus had made, also that he had builded several strong Forts, Towers, and strong Holds in Mansoul. He told too, the which I had almost forgot, how Diabolus had put the Town of Mansoul into Arms, the better to capacitate them on his behalf to make Relistance against Shaddai their King, should he come to reduce them to their former Obedience.

Now this Tidings teller did not deliver his Relation of things in private, but in open Court, the King and his Son, high Lords, chief Captains, and Nobles, being all there prefent to hear. But by that they had heard the whole of

the Story, it would have amazed one, to have Grief at seen, had he been there to behold it, what for-Court to row and grief, and compunction of spirit there bear the was among all Sorts, to think that famous Man-Tidings. foul was now taken: Only the King, and his Son foresaw all this long before, yea, and suffi-

Son forefaw all this long before, yea, and sufficiently provided for the Relief of Mansoul, though they told not every body thereof: Yet because they also would have a share in condoling of the misery of Mansoul, therefore they also did, and that at a Rate of the highest degree, beward the losing of Mansoul. The King said

Gen. 6.5, plainly, That it grieved him at the Heart, and 6. you may be fare that his Son was not a whit behind him. Thus gave they Conviction to all about them, that they had Love and Compassion

for the famous Town of Manfoul. Well, when The fe- the King and his Son were retired into the Priere of his vy. Chamber, there they again consulted about Purpose, what they had deligned before, to wit, That as

Man-

M

as e

ver

Kin

Fai

19

on

D

be

T

H

W

g

P

m

71

a

6

ing

ul.

nto

be-

eir

eir

his

rt,

ap-

to

of

ve or-

re

nis

fi-

al,

et ol-

11-

e,

d e-

1.

n

n i-

4

Mansoul hould in time be suffered to be lof ; fo as certainly it should be recovered again; recovered I say, in such a way, as that both the King and his Son would get themselves eternal Fame and Glory thereby. Wherefore after this Consult, the Son of Shaddai(a sweet and come The Son ly Person, and one that had always great Affecti- of God. on for those that were in Affliction, but one that had mortal enmity in his Heart against Diabolus, because he was designed for it, and Isa.49.5. because he sought his Crown and Dignity.) 1.7m. 1. This Son of Shaddai, I fay, having stricken 15. Hands with his Father, and promifed that he Hof. 13. would be his Servant to recover his Manfoul a- 14. gain, flood by his Refolution, nor would he repent of the same. The purport of which Agreement was this; to wit, That ar a certain time A brave prefixed by both the King's Son should take a jour Design on ney into the Country of Universe, and there, in foot for a Way of Justice and Equity, by making of amends, the Toron for the Follies of Marfoul, he should lay a Foun of Mandation of her perfett Deliverance from Diabolus, foul. and from his Tyranny.

Moreover Emanuel resolved to make, at a time convenient, a War upon the Giant Diabolus, even while he was possessed of the Town of Mansoul. And that he would fairly, by Strength of Hand, drive him out of his Hold, his By Neft, and take it to himself, to be his Habitation. Holy

This now being resolved upon, Order was gi Ghoft. ven to the Lord chief Secretary, to draw up a The Hely sair Record of what was determined, and to Scriptures cause that it should be published in all the Corners of the Kingdom of Universe. A short Bree

tents.

viat of the Contents thereof, you may, if you

pleafe, take here as follows.

Let all Men know who are concerned. That the Son of Shaddai the great King, is ingaged by Covenant to his Father, to bring his Mansoul to him The Con again; Yea, and to put Mansoul too, through the Power of his matchless Love, into a far better,

> and more happy Condition, than twas in before is was taken by Diabolus.

These Papers therefore were published in several Places, to the no little Molestation of the Tyrant Diabolus, for now, thought he, I shall be molested, and my Habitation will be taken from me.

But when this Matter. I mean this Purpose of the King and his Son, did at first take air at Court: Who can tell how the high Lords, chief Captains, and noble Princes that were there, were taken with the Bufiness. First, they while the An-pered it one to another, and after that it began to ring out throughout the King's Palace, all

Among gels.

wondring at the glorious Defign that between the King and his Son was on Foot for the milerable Town of Mansoul. Yea the Courtiers could scarce do any thing either for theking or Kingdom, but they would mix with the doing thereof, a Noise of the Love of the King and his Son, that they had for the Town of Manfoul.

Nor could these Lords, high Captains, and Diabolus Princes, be content to keep this News at Court, perplexed yea before the Records thereof were perlected, at the themselves came down and told it in Universal At last it came to the Ears, as I said, of Diabo. lus, to his no little discontent. For you must

t hir k

hin

Desi

aft!

nin

F

A

OV

nc

hei

ton

wha

oul

ind

nis

Viv

ho he

Ey

De ou

h

10

nt

15

ou hink it would perplex him, to hear of fuch a Delign against him: Well, but after a few the afts in his Mind, he concluded upon thefe four Co- hings.

First that this News, this good Tidings (if er, fown of Manfoul: For said he, if they shall cluded on one once come to the Knowledge that Shaddai several heir former King, and Emanuel his Son, are things. fe- contriving of good for the Town of Manjoul: he what can be expected by me, but that Manall foul will make a revolt from under my Hand en and Government, and return again to him.

Now to accomplish this his Delign, he renews ofe his Flattery with my Lord Willbewill, and also First how at gives him strict Charge and Command, that he to keep hould keep watch by Day, and by Night at all the News the Gates of the Town, especially Ear gate and from if. Eye-gate: For I hear of a Design, quoth he, a Mansoul. Delign to make us all Traytors, and that Manoul must be reduced to its first Bondage again. hope they are but flying Stories quoth he. lowever let no fuch News by any Means be let nto Mansoul, lest the People be dejected there. The Will it: I think my Lord it can be no welcome ingaged News to you, I am fure it is none to me. And against think that at this time it should be all our the Gospel Wildoms and Care, to nip the Head of all fuch Good Rumors as shall tend to trouble our People: thoughts Wherefore I desire my Lord, that you will in must be this Matter do as I say, let there be strong kept our Guards daily kept at every Gate of the Town. of the stop allo and examine, from whence such come Town of that you perceive do from far come hither to Mansoul. trade: *

an

Illa

en e-

rs

or

g

is

d

,

Ł

foul.

trade; nor let them by any means be admit hey ted into Manfoul, unless you shall plainly per trave ceive that they are havourers of our excellen king.

All good Government, I command moreover, said Disings, Thoughts abolus, that there be Spies continually walking and up and down the Town of Mansoul, and let ealo Words in them have Power to suppress, and destroy, any the Town that they shall perceive to be plotting against white are to be us, or that shall prate of what by Shaddar and this suppressed Emanuel is intended.

This therefore was accordingly done, my ascidingly after the Lord and Marker, went willingly after the Commandment, which and with all the Diligence he could, kept any his that would, from going out abroad, or that who fought to bring these Lidings to Mansoul, from the

de

the

m

coming into the Town.

A new Secondly, This done, in the next place, Di-Oath im-abolus that he might make Mansoul as sure as posed up he could, frames and imposes a new Oath, and

on Man-horrible Covenant upon the Townsfolk.

To wit, That they should never desert him, nor his Government, nor yet betray him, nor seek to alter his Laws: But that they should own, confess, stand by, and acknowledge him for their rightful King in desiance to any that do or hereaftershall, by any Presence, Law, or Title what ever, tay claim to the Town of Manloul. Thinking

If a. 28. 15 belike that Shaddai had not Power to absolve them from this Covenant with Death, and agreement with Hell. Nordid the silly Manfoul stick or boggle at all this most monstrous ingagement, but as if it had been a Sprat in the Mouth of a Whale, they swallowedgit without any

ny chewing. Were they troubled at it? Nav. hey rather bragged and boasted of their so len brave Fidelity to the Tyrant their pretended Di Cing, swearing that they would never be Chang-

ings, nor for ske their old Lord for a new.

Thus did Diaboliu tye poor Mansoul sast, but ealousie that never thinks it self strong enough, instrument which was yet more, it possible, to debauch and and his Town of Manfoul: Wherefore he caused Odious A by the Hand of one Mr. Filth, an odious, nafty, theistical my activious piece of beaftliness to be drawn up in Pamph-Aa-Writing, and to be fet upon the Castle Gates : lets and nt, Whereby he granted, and gave Licence to all filthy Balhis true and trusty Sons in Mansoul, to do lads and rat. what loever their luftful Appetites prompted Romances them to do, and that no Man was to let, hin-full of der, or controul them upon pain of incurring baldry; the displeasure of their Prince.

Now this he did for these Reasons:

ny

m

i-

as

bo

n,

k

7,

r

.

I. That the Town of Manfoul might be yet his thus made weaker and weaker, and so more unable, doing. should Tidings come, that their Redemption was deligned: To believe, hope, or confent to the Truth thereof. For Reason says, The bigger the Sinner, the less Grounds of Hopes of Mercy.

2. The Second Reason was, if perhaps Emaauel the Son of Shaddoi their King, by feeing the horrible, and prophane doings of the Town of Manfoul, might repent, tho entred into a Covenant of Redeeming them, of pursuing that Covenant of their Redemption; for he knew that Shaddai was Holy, and that his Son Ema-

Emanuel was Holy, yea he knew it by woful he a experience: For, for the Iniquity and Sin of Kin Diabolus, was he cast from the highest Orbs gain Wherefore what more rational than for him to this conclude that thus, for fin, it might fare with tim Manfoul. But fearing also lest this Knot should ville break, he bethinks him felf of another, to with my

3. Thirdly, To endeavour to possess all Hearts for in the Town of Manfoul, that Shaddai was lea railing of an Army, to come to overthrow, and He utterly to destroy this Town of Mansoul, fand am this he did to forestal any Tidings that might fall come to their Ears, of their Deliverance) for bef thought he, it I first bruit this, the Tidings that you shall come after, will all be swallowed up of of this; for what else will Mansoul say, when M they shall hear that they must be delivered, but the that the true meaning is Shaddai intends to de-Arouthem: Wherefore, he fummons the whole

10 10

do

be

Town into the Market place, and there with The Place deceitful Tongue thus he addresses himself un-

ofhearing to them.

Gentlemen, and my very good Friends, you con sider- are all as you know my legal Subjects, and Men of the famous Town of Mansoul you know how from ing. the first day that I have been with you until now, I have behaved my self among you, and what Liberty, and great Privileges you have enjoyed un-

der my Government, I hope to your Honour, and mine, and alfoto your Content and Delight; Now my famous Mansoul, a Noise of Trouble there is abroad of Trouble to the Town of Manloul, sorry I am therefore for your Sakes. For I received but

now by the Post from my Lord Lucifer, (and

The Holy War.

ful he useth to have good Intelligence) That your old of King Shaddai, is raising of an Army to come abs gainst you, to destroy you Root and Branch: And to this O Manfoul! is now the Cause, that at this rith time I have called you together; namely to aduld vife what in this Juncture is best to be done; for with my part, I am but one, and can with ease shift arts for my felf; did flift to seek my own ease, and to was leave my Manfoul in all the Danger: But my and Heart is so firmly united to you, and so unwilling and am Ito leave you; that I am willing to fland and ght fall with you, to the utmost Hazard that shall for befal me. What fay you? O my Mansoul? Will hat you now defert your old Friend; or do you think of of francing by me. Then as one Man, with one hen Mouth, they cried out together, Let him are but the Death that will not.

de-

ole

ın-

1011

of

m

w,

12-

n-

nd

10

15

ry

ut

id

he

Then faid Diabolus again, Tis in vain for us to hope for quarter, for this King knows not how ith to shew it : True perhaps, he at his first sitting down before ses, will talk of and pretend to Mercy, Very dethat thereby with the more eafe, and less Trouble, ceivable he may again make himfelf the Mafter of Manfoul; Language whatever ther fore he shall say believe not one sillable or title of it, for all such Language is but to overcome us, and to make us while we wallow in our Blood, the Trophies of his merciles Victory. My Mind is therefore that we reforce to the last Man, to refift him, and not to believe him upon any Terms, For in ar that Door will come our

I hope you know more of the Rudiments of Politicks than to fuffer your selves fo pitifully to be lerved.

Danger. But shall we be flatered out of our Lives?

But

Lying

But suppose he should, if he gets us to yield, save who some of our Lives, or the Lives of some of them that are underlings in Mansoul, what help will that be to you that are the chief of the Town, especially of you whom I have set up, and whose greatness has been hold procured by you through your faithful sticking can to me? And suppose again, that he should give wi

language Quarter to every one of you, be sure he will bring you into that Bondage under which you were Ih captivated before, or a worse, and then what Som good will your Lives do you? Shall you with him it is live in Pleasure as you do now? No, no, you as must be bound by Laws that will pinch you, and get be made to do that which at present is hate. Just

ful to you; I am for you if you are for me, and it of is bester to die valiantly, than to live like pitiful hat

He is a Slaves. But I say, the Life of a Slave, will be und fraid of counted a Life too good for Mansoul now, Blood, losing of blood, nothing bur blood is in every blatt of Shad-of Mansoul, day's Trumpet against poor Mansoul now.

Manfoul. dai's Trumpet against poor Manfoul now; Pray Sha be concerned, I hear he is coming up, and stand this to your Arms, that now while you have any leijure, I may learn you some Feats of War. Arms it a our for you I have, and by me it is, Yea, and it by

He puts you be hurt what his Force can do, if you shall sto them up-keep it well girt and fastned about you: Come specon Arm-therefore to my Castle and welcome, and harness for ing of your selves for the War. There is Helmet, he them-Breast place, Sword, and Shield, and what not, has selves. that will make you fight like Men.

His Hel- I. My Helmet, otherwise called an Head-fie met. piece, is hope of doing well at last what Lives ca Deut. 29 so ever you live. This is that which they had. W

19.

they walked in the Wickedness of their Heart, to add Drunkenness to Thirst; A piece of approved ved Armour this is, and whoever has it and can hold it, so long no Arrow, Dart, Sword or Shielding can hurt him; this therefore keep on, and thou ive wilt keep off many a Blow my Mansoul.

ing 2. My Breast Plate is a Breast Plate of Iron; His lead it forged in mine own Country, and all my Breast hat Souldiers are armed therewith, in plain Language Plate. in it is an hard Heart, an Heart as hard as Iron, & Rev. 9.9. when we will be a supply the soul as much path feeling as a Stone, the which if you and get, and keep, neither Mercy shall win you, nor stee Judgement fright you. This therefore is a Piece dit of Armour, most necessary for all to put on that

ful hate Shaddai, and that would fight against him

be under my Banner.

od, 3. My Sword is a Tongue that is set on fire His adof Hell, and that can bend it self to speak evil of Sword.
ray Shaddai, his Son, his Ways, and People; Use Psal. 57 4.
and this, it has been tryed a thousand times twice told, Psal. 64.3.
lei- whoever bath it, keeps it, and makes that use of Jam. 3.
rm- it as I would have him, can never be conquered
d it by mine Enemy.

can 4. My Shield is unbelief, or a ling into Que-His

half from the Truth of the Word, or all the sayings that Shield.

ome speak of the Judgment that Shaddai has appointed Job. 15.

nels for wicked Men, use this Shield; many Attempts 26. Plalamet, be has made upon it, and sometimes, the true, it 76. 3.

not, has been bruised; but they that have writ of the Mar. 6.5.

Wars of Emanuel against my Sergants have testing

Wars of Emanuel against my Servants, have testi-6.

ead-fied that he could do no mighty Work there be
ives cause of their unbelief: Now to handle this
had. Weapon of mine aright, it is not to believe things,
who

because they are true, of what Sort or by whom so who ever afferted; If he speaks of Judgment, care not for seek strif he speaks of Mercy care not for it; if he promi-Ha ses, if he swears that he would do to Mansoul, if it we turns, no hurt but good; regard not what is said hru question the Truth of all; for it is to wield the Wo Shield of unbelief aright, and as my Servantimy ought and do: And he that doth otherwise loves and me not, nor do I count him but an Enemy to me ther

5. Another Part or Piece, Said Diabolus, of mine excellent Armour is, a damb and prayer his less Spirit, a Spirit that scorns to cry for Mercy good wherefore be you my Mansoul, sure that you make down use of this: What! Cry for Quarter, never and do that, if you would be mine; I know you are his Stout Men, and am fure that I have clad you with Wi that which is Armour of Proof; wherefore to crife to Shaddai for Mercy, let that be far from you one Besides all this I have a Maul Firebrands, Ar En rows and Death; all good Hand-Weapons, and ran fuch as will do Execution.

WO

of

pe

W T

After he had thus furnished his Men with a all with a Armour and Arms, he addressed himself to Speech to them in such like Words as these, Remember Sha quoth he, that I am your righful King, and that cov them.

you have taken an Oath, and entred into Cove the nant to be true to me and my Caufe; I fay remem lus ber this, and shew your selves sout, and valiant sen Men of Manlout. Remember atfo the Kindnes. En that I always shewed to you, and that withou your Perition; I have granted to you externa things, wherefore the Privileges, Grants, Im munities, Profits and Honours wherewith hav endowed you, do call for at your Hands, return of Loyalty, my Lyon-like Men of Manfoul; And

so when so fit a time to shew it, as when another shall for feek to take my Dominion over you, into their own mi Hands; One Word more and I have done: Gan fit we gut stand, and overcome this one shock or aid brunt, I doubt not but in little time, all the the World will be ours; And when that Day comes, ont my true Hearts, I will make you Kings, Princes ves and Captains, and what brave Days shall we have me then? of Diabolus having thus armed, and forenamed

er his Servants and Vasfals in Manfoul against their revigood & lawfulking Shaddai, in the next place he doubleth his Guards, at the Gates of the Town, are his strong Hold: His Vassals also to shew their Mansoul wills, & supposed (but ignoble) gallantry, exer shewtheir. or rife themselves in their Arms every Day. & teach Loyalty to one another Feats of War; they also defied their the Giant Ar Enemies, and sang up the praises of their Tyand rant; they threatned also what Men they

would be, if ever things should rife so high, as vitha War between Shaddas and their King.

Em

nef.

2021

rna

lm

av

irn

And post

f to Now all this time, the good King, the King shed Shaddai was preparing to fend an Army to reba cover the Town of Manfoul again from under Shaddai ove the Tyranny of their pretended King Diabo- prepareth lus: But he thought good at first, not to an Army ian fend them by the Hand and Conduct of brave for the Emanuel his Son, but under the Hand of some recovery of his Servants, to fee first by them the Tem- of Manper of Manfoul; and whether by them they foul. would be won to the Obedience of their King.

The Army confifted of above Forty Thousand, Thewords all true Men : For they came from the King's of God.

own Court, and were those of his own chusing. They came up to Manfoul under the Conduct of Four stout Generals, each Man being a Captain of Ten Thousand Men, and these are Co their Names, and their Signs, The Name of the fie The Cap first was Boanerges. The Name of the second

was Captain Conviction. The Name of the to tains third was Captain Judgment; And the Name fig Names.

of the fourth was Captain Execution: Thefe Co were the Captains that Shaadai fent to regain wi

to

lig

tha

for

ces.

Bat

Cor

the

1

Manloul. These Four Captains (as was said) the King of

thought fit in the first place to send to Man Me Soul, to make an Attempt upon it; for indeed at generally in all his Wars he did use to fend these Four Captains in the Van, for they were and very stout and rough-hewn Men, Men that Sha were fit to break the Ice, and to make their ver

Pfal.60 4 Way by Dint of Sword, and their Men wereint like themselves:

To each of these Captains the King gave Banner that it might be displayed, because o the goodness of his Caule, and because of the

He lives with fresh

right that he had to Mansoul.

First to Captain Boanerges, for he was the fal chief, to him, I lay, was given Ten Thousandmer Men; His Enfign was Mr. Thunder, he bar the the black Colours, and his Scutcheon was the gior

Mark 3. three burning Thunder bolts.

The fecond Captain was Captain Convill on, to him also was given Ten Thousand Men and his Enfign's Name was Mr. Sorrow, he did bar on the pale Colours, and his Scutcheon was the ne Dout, 33. Book of the Law wide open, from whence is

fued a Flame of Fire.

The third Captain was Captain Judgment, to him was given Ten Thousand Men; his Enng fign's Name was Mr. Terror, he bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a burning the fiery Furnace.

The fourth Captain was Captain Execution; Mat. 13. to him was given Ten Thousand Men: His En. 40. 41. me fign was one Mr. Juftice, he also bare the red

nese Colours, and his Scutcheon was a fruitless Tree ain with an Ax laying at the root teereof.

Mat. 3. These Four Captains, as I said, had every one 10. ing of them under his Command Ten Thousand dan Men, all of good Finelity to the King and fout eed at their Military Actions.

Well, the Captains and their Forces, their Men ver and Under Officers, being had upon a Day by that Shaddai into the Field, and there called all oheir ver by their Names, were then and there put vere into such Harness, as became their Degree, and that Service that now they were going about

ve for their King.

Th

ıg.

n-

se o Now when the King had mustered his For-th ces, (for it is he that mustereth the Host to the Battel) he gave unto the Captains their sevesth ral Commissions: With Charge and Commandfanc ment in the Audience of all the Souldiers, that bar they should take heed faithfully and courathe giously to do and execute the same. Their Commissions were for the Substance of them. the same in Form, though as to Name, title, place and Degree of the Captains there might be bar ome, but very small Variation; And here let sthe give you an Account of the Matter and ce i summ contained in their Commission.

I Thef. 2.

A Commission from the great Shaddai King o Manfoul, to his trufty and noble Captain, the Captain Boanerges, for his making War upon the Town of Manfoul.

ons

the

ma Ki

of

de

Ca me

fet

T

Va

me E

ha

N

th

tr

ar al

th

tl

W

t

t G

1

! Thou Boanerges, one of my flout and Their thundring Captains, over one Ten not Commiffe- Thousand of my valiant and faithful Seron. Mat. vants: Go thou in my Name with this thy Force to the miferable Town of

Luke 10.5° Mansoul, and when thou comest thicker, offer them first Conditions of Peace; and com-" mand them, that caffing off the Yoke and

Tyranny of the wicked Diabolou, they return to me their rightful Prince and Lord; command them also that they cleanse themselves

from all that is his in the Town of Manfoul, and look to thy felf that thou halt good fatistaction touching the Truth of their Obedi-

ence.) Thus when thou haft commanded them (if they in truth submit thereto) then do thou to the uttermost of thy Power, what in thee

lies to let up for me a Garrison in the famous · Town of Mansoul; Nor do thou hurt the

least Native that moveth or breatheth therein, if they will fubmit themselves to me, but treat thou fuch as if they were thy Friend or Brother; for all such I love, and they shall

be dear unto me: And tell them that I will take a time to come unto them, and to let

7,8,9,10, take a time to that I am mercitul.

But if they shall notwithstanding thy Summons and the producing of thy Authority, relift, frand out against thee, and rebel: Then do I command thee to make use of all thy cunning go, ning, Power, Might, and Force to bring them the under by Strength of Hand. Farewel.

Thus you fee the Summ of their Commiffions, for as I faid before, for the Substance of and them, they were the same that the rest of the

Ten noble Captains had,

pon

er-

m-

rn

m-

ves

ul, fa-

di-

em

ou

ee

us

he

eut

or 11

11

25

1-

n

they went.

Wherefore they having received each Comthis mander his Authority, at the Hand of their of King. The Day being appointed, and the Place They preer, of their Rendezvouz prefixed; each Comman pare for a der appeared in such Gallantry, as became his March. ind Cause and Calling. So after a new Entertainment from Shaddai, with flying Colours, they let forward to march towards the Famous Town of Mansoul. Captain Boanerges led the Van: Captain Conviction and Captain Judgment made up the main Body: And Captain Execution brought up the Rear. They then having a great Way to go, (for the Town of Eph, 2, 13 Manfoul was far off from the Court of Shaddai) 17. they marched through the Regions and Countries of many People, not hurting, or abusing any, but bleffing where ever they came. They

Having travelled thus for many Days, at laft they came within Sight of Manfoul; The which when they faw, the Captains could for their Hearts do no less than for a while bewait the Condition of the Town; for they quickly law how that it was proftrate to the Will of

allo lived upon the King's Cost in all the Way

Diabolius, and to his Ways and Deligns.

Well, to be short, the Captains came up before the Town, march up to Eargate, fit down

down there(for that was the Place of hearing.) So when they had pitched their Tents, and intrenched themselves, they addressed themselves to make their Affault.

th

th

Al

ha

re A

se! ha

fa

C

fo 1

The Now the Townsfolk at first, beholding so Worldare gallant a Company, fo bravely accounted, convinced and so excellently disciplined, having on their bythe well glittering Armour; and displaying of their flyordered ing Colours : Could not but come out of their Lifeofthe Houses and gaze. But the cunning Fox Diabolus, fearing that the People, after this fight Godly. should on a sudden Summons, open the Gates to the Captains, came down with all hast from the Castle, and made them retire into the Body of the Town, who when he had them there, made this lying and deceivable Speech unto them.

Diabolus alienates their

Minds fromthem

Gentlemen, quoth he, although you are my trusty and well beloved Friends, yet I cannot but (a little) chide you for your late uncircumspect Action: In going out to gaze en that great and mighty Force, that but yesterday fat down before (and have now intrench-

ed themselves, in order to the maintaining of a Siege against)the famous Town of Manjoul. Do you but know who they are? Whence they come? And what is their Purpole in fit-

ting down before the Town of Manfoul? They are they of whom I have told you long ago,

that they would come to destroy destroy this Town, and against whom I have been at the cost to arm you with cap a pe for your Body,

befides great Fortifications for your Mind; Wherefore then did you not rather, even at

That's falle Satan.

m-

10

d,

eur

y-

eir

ht

tes

om Bo.

re,

to

re t I

te

en r-

h-

of

ul.

ce

t-

ey

C,

nis

y,

at

the first Appearance of them, cry out, fire the Beacons, and give the whole Town an Alarm concerning them, that we might all have been in a Posture of Defence, and a been ready to have received them with the highest Acts of Defiance, then had you shewed your Satan selves Men to my liking, whereas by what you greatly have done, you have made me half afraid; I afraid of fay half afraid, that when they and we shall Gods Micome to push a Pike, I shall find you want nisters, Courage to stand it out any longer. Where that they fore have I comanded a watch, and that you will fer should double your Guards, at the Gates? Mansoul Wherefore have I endeavoured to make you against as hard as Iron, and your Hearts as a Piece him. of the nether Milstone? Was it think you, that you inight shew your selves Women, and that you might go out like a Company of Innocents to gaze on your mortal Foes! Fy, fy, put your selves into a Posture of Desence, beat up the Drum, gather together in warlike Heffirs Manner, that our Foes may know that, before them up they shall conquer this Corporation, there are to bid devaliant Men in the Town of Manfoul. I will leave off now to chide, and will not the Minifurther rebuke you: But I charge you, that fters of hence forwards, you let me fee no more fuch the Word Actions. Let not hence forward aMan of you, without Order first obtained from me, to much as thew his Head over the Wall of the Town of Manfoul: You have now heard me. do as I have commanded, and you shall cause me that I dwell securely with you, and that I take care as for my telf, fo for your Safety and Honour alfo, Farewel. Now

WhenSin- Now were the Townsmen strangely as Tr nershear- tered; They were as Men ftricken with a for ken toSa- panick Fear: They ran to and fro through the can tan they Streets of the Town of Mansoul crying out, An are fet in Help, Help, The Men that turn the World ma a rage a upfide down are come hither alfo; nor

gainfigod-could any of them be quiet after, but still cer Deftroyers of our Peace and People are come : of This went down with Diabolus. Ay! and quoth he to himfelf, this I like well, now Co

it is as I would have it, now you how your to Obedience to your Prince; hold you but ed here, and then let them take the Town if bu

Well, before the King's Forces had fat be- ftil

and

0

fore Manfoul Three Days, Captain Boanerges Tr The Kings commanded his Trumpeter to go down to end Trumpet Eargare, and there in the Name of the great con founded Shaddai to summons Manfoul to give Audi- the at Ear- ence to the Meffage that he in his Mafters

Name was to them commanded to deliver. per So the Trumpeter, whose Name was, take heed what you hear, went up as he was commanded to Eargate, and there founded his lay

They will Trumpet for a Hearing : But there was none Ki

For so had Diabolus commanded. So the Trumpeter returned to his Captain, and told him what he had done, and also how he had sped. Whereat the Captain was she grieved, but bid the Trumpeter go to his P Tent.

Again Captain Beanerges fendeth his Trumpe -

al Trumpeter to Eargate, to found as before A Second ha for an Hearing; But they again kept close, Summons the came not out, nor would they give him an repulfed. ut, Answer, so observant were they of the Com-

rld mand of Diabolus their King.

nor Then the Captains, and other Field Offifill cers, called a Council of War to confider ACouncil The what further was to be done for the gaining of War. ne : of the Town of Manfoul, and after some close by! and through debate upon the Contents of their ow Commissions; they concluded yet to give our to the Town by the Hand of the forenamout ed Trumpeter, another Summons to hear; if but if that shall be refused said they, and that the Town shall stand it out be- still : Then they determined, and bid the ges Trumpeter tell them fo, that they would Luke 14.

to endeavour, by waht means they could, to 23. eat compel them by Force to the Obedience of

idi- their King.

his

e-

ers So Captain Boanerges commanded his Trumer. peter to go up to Eargate again, and in the A Third ake Name of the great King Shaddai to give it a ve- Summons m. ry loud Summons to come down without dehis lay to Eargare, there to give Audience to the one King's most noble Captains. So the Trumpeter went, and did as he was commanded:
He went up to Eargate, and founded his
Trumpet, and gave a Third Summons to
Mansoul: He said moreover, That if this they Is, 58. 4: vas should still refuse to do, the Captains of his his Prince would with Might come down upon them, and endeavour to reduce them to their Obedience by Force. Then

Then stood up my Lord Willbewill, who was The Lord the Governour of the Town: (This Willbewill de Willbe- was that Apostate of whom mention was made fe before) and the Keeper of the Gates of Man- w Speech to foul. He therefore with big and ruffling Words d the Trum-demanded of the Trumpeter who he was? V his making fo hideous a noise at the Gate, and t speaking such insufferable Words against the b Town of Manfoul.

The Trumpeter.

The Trumpeter answered, 'I am Servant' to the most noble Captain, Captain Boanerges, 1 f General of the Forces of the great King Shad. 1 dai, against whom both thy self with the whole Town of Manfoul have rebelled, and the

blift up the Heel; and my Master the Captain Ca hath a special Message to this Town, and to the thee as a Member thereof . The which if you mi

of Manfoul shall peaceably hear, so : And if if not, must take what follows.

Willbewill.

Then faid the Lord Willbewill, I will carry thy Words to my Lord, and will know what he will fav.

The Trumpeter.

But the Trumpeter foon replyed, faying, Our Meffage is, not to the Gyant Diabolus, but to the milerable Town of Mansoul: Nor

shall we at all regard what answer by him is made; nor yet by any for him. We are fent to this Town to recover it from under his cruel Tyranny, and to perswade it to submit,

as in former times it did, to the most excellent King Shaddai.

Then faid the Lord Willbewill, I will do your Errand to the Town.

Willbewill.

The

E

fa

Was The Trumpeter then replyed, Sir, do not The will deceive us, lest in so doing, you deceive your Trumpeadd felves much more. He added moreover, Forter. and we are resolved, if in peaceable Manner you orde do not submit your selves: Then to make a as? War upon you, and to bring you under by and this shall be a Sign unto you, you shall fee the the black Flag with its hot burning thunder-bolts fer upon the Mount to Morrow, as a Token of ant defiance against your Prince, and of our Reges, folutions to reduce you to your Lord, and

ad. rightful King. So the faid Lord Willbewill returned from off The Camp. When the Trumpeter came into the Trumpethe Camp, the Captains and Officers of the turns to mighty King Shaddai, came together to know, the Camp. if he had obtained a Hearing, and what was the Effect of his Errand: So the Trumpeter told, faying, When I had founded my Trumpet,

and had called aloud to the Town for a hearing: My Lord Willbewill the Governour of the Town, and he that hath Charge of the Gates. came up, when he heard me found, and look-

the and

ain

h b

ry

at

ıg,

us,

or

is

nt

is

it,

1-

lo

e

ing over the Wall, he asked me what I was? Whence I came? And what was the cause of Carnal my making this noise? So I told him my Er Souls rand, and by whose Authority I brought it. make a

Then, laid he, I will tell it to the Governour & wrong into Manfoul: And then I returned to my Lords. terpreta-Then faid the brave Boanerges, Let us yet rionof the for a while, lie still in our Trenches, and Defign of see what these Rebels will do. Now when a Gospel

the Ministry.

the time drew nigh that Audience by Mani The foul must be given to the brave Boanerges and had his Companions: It was commanded that all The the Men of War throughout the whole Camp of ing Shaddai, should as one Man stand to their Ma Arms, and make themselves ready, if the Town of Manfoul shall hear, to receive it forthwith alfe so the Day being come, the Trumpeters found for ded; and that throughout the whole Camp, you that the Men of War might be in a readiness for win that which then should be the Work of the Day, the But when they that were in the Town of Man at foul heard the found of the Trumpets throughout the Camp of Shaddai, and thinking no o. bla ther, but that it must be in order to storming bu the Corporation: They at first were put to the great Confernation of Spirit, but after they his a little were fettled again, they also made what Preparations they could for a War, if

Zach: 7. they did ftorm; else to secure themselves. Well, when the utmost time was come, II. Boaner - Boanerges was resolved to hear their Answer; ges refu-wherefore he fent out his Trumpeter again festomake to summons Manfoul to a Hearing of the Mes-Incredu- fage that they had brought from Shaddai. So lity a he went and founded, and the Townsmen Judge of came up, but made Eargate as fure as they what he could. Now when they were come up to had tode- the top of the Wall, Captain Boanerges detiver to fired to fee the Lord Mayor, but my Lord Inthe fam-eredulity was then Lord Mayor, for he came ous Town in the Room of my Lord Luftings. So Increof Man dulity, he came up and shewed himself over the loul.

S

and The Wall; but when the Captain Boanerger ind had fet his Eyes upon him, he cried out aloud, all This is not be, where is my Lord Understandp of ing, the ancient Lord Mayor of the Town of neir Mansoul, for to him I would deliver my Message?

wn Then said the Giant, (for Diabolus was ith also come down) to the Captain; Mr. Capon, tain, You have by your Boldness given to Manun. soul at least Four Summons to Subject ber self to np, your King: By whose Authority I know not; nor for will I dispute that now. I ask therefore what is av, the Reason of all this ado, or what would you be

an at if you knew your felves?

So

nen

ney

to

de-In-

me

re-

ver the

gh- Then Captain Boanerges, whose was the Boaner-black Clolours, and whose Scutcheon was the three ges obing burning-thunder-bolts, (taking no Notice of tains a to the Gyant or of his Speech, thus addressed hearing. ney himself to the Town of Mansoul; Be it His ade known unto you, O unhappy and rebelli-Speech.
if ous Manfoul! That the most Gracious

King, the great King Shaddai my Mafter, hath fent me unto you with Commission (and so he shewed to the Town his broad Seal) to reduce you to his Obedience. And he hath commanded me, in case you yield, upon my Summons, to carry it to you as if you were my Friends, or Brother; but he also hath bid, that if after Summons to submit, you still stand out and rebel, we should endowour to take you by Force.

Then stood forth Captain Conviction and laid, (his was the pale Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had the Book of the Law wide

Thespeech open &c. 'Hear O Mansoul! Thou O Man. of Captain foul, wast once famous for Innocency, but Convi- onw thou are degenerated into Lies and De ceit : Thou hast heard what nry Brother ation. Rom. 3.10 the Captain Boanerges hath faid, and it is 11.12 13. your Wildom, and will be your Happinels to 14.15.16. floop to, and accept of Conditions of Peace 17.18.19. and Mercy when offered; specially when of fered by one, against whom thou hast re-23. Chap. 16: belled, and one who is of Power to tear the 17. 18 in Pieces, for fo is Shaddai our King, nor Pfal. 50. when he is angry, can any thing stand be 21. 22. fore him. If you fay, you have not finned, or acted Rebellion against our King, the whole of our Doings fince the Day that you caft off his Service. (And there was the beginning of your Sin) will sufficiently testify against you. What elle means your harkding to the Tyrant, and your recen wing him for your King? What means elfe your rejecting of the Laws of Shaddai, and your obeying of Diabolis? Yea, what means 0 and it thus your taking up of Arms against, the shutting of your Gates upon us, the Luke 12, faithful Servants of your King? Be ruled, 58. 59. of then and accept of my Brother's Invitation on, and overstand not the Time of Mercy. but agree with thine Adversary quickly. At Manjoul, suffer not thy self to be kept from Mercy, and to be run into a Thouland Mi feries, by the flattering Wiles of Diabelus Y Perhaps that Piece of Deceit may attemp to make you believe, that we leek our own fo Profit in this our Service; but know 'th

C

Das

the

y

tl

0

tl

ir

tł

to

tl

7

y

is

th

m

· Obedience

Obedience to our King, and Love to your Happiness, that is the cause of this Undertaking of ours.

Again, I say to thee O Mansoul, consider if it be not amazing Grace, that Shaddai the state of the same of the

should so humble himself as he doth, now 2 Cor. 5. he by us reasons with you, in a Way of In- 18.19.20, treaty and sweet Perswasson, that you 21. would subject your selves to him. Has he

would subject your selves to him. Has he that need of you, that we are sure you have of him? No, no, but he is merciful, and will not that Mansoul should dye, but turn

ace

led.

be.

and

the

led.

att

rcy.

rom

MI

lus

mp

OWI

, 'th

Then stood forth Captain Judgment, whose Captains has the red Colours, and for a Scutchean he had Judgthe burning fiery Furnace, and he said: O ment his
ye the Inhabitants of the Town of Mansoul Speech to
that have lived so long in Rebellion and Acts Mansoul;
of Treason against the King Shaddai: Know

of Treason against the King Shaddai: Know that we come not to Day to this Place, in this Manner, with our Message of our own Minds, or to revenge our own Quarrel; it is the King my Master that hath sent us to reduce you to your Obedience to him, the which if you refuse, in a peaceable Way to yield, we have Commission to compel you; thereto. And never think of your selves, nor yet suffer the Tyrant Diabolus to perswate you to think, that our King, by his Power is not able to bring you down, and to lay

you under his Feet, for he is the Former of all things, and if he touches the Mountains they smoak. Nor will the Gate of the King's Clemency stand always open, for the Day that

See thee live? Can thine Heart endure or can thy Ezek.22. Hands be frong in the day that he shall deal in Judgment with thee: I fay canft thousendure to be forced to drink as one would drink fweet Wine, the Sea of Wrath that our King has propared for Diabolin and his Angels? Con-Then fider, betimes confider.

14.

tal of Mansoul? Once famous, but now like the Captain let fruitless Bough; once the Delight of the high Executinot ones, but now a Den for Diabolius: Hearken on a

der to thee in the Name of the great Shaddar. Be Mat. 3.7.

for hold the Ax is laid to the root of the Trees, 8 9. 10.

yet every Tree therefore that bringeth not forth good

a it

and to

Thou O Town of Mansoul! hast hitherto ran- 4 been this fruitless Tree, thou barest hought

thy but Thorns and Bryers. Thy evil Fruit forebe- Deut. 31:

for Grapes are Grapes of Gall, thy Clufters are and and lo we the Power and Force of Shaddai, are the Ax that is laid to thyroots; what fay fithou; ful- will thou turn? I say again, tell me before the

and first blow is given, wilt thou turn? our Ax low must first be laid to thy root, before it be laid

was Root in a Way of Threatning, before it is laid.
But at thy Root by Way of Execution; and behou tween these two is required thy Repentance; yet and this is all the time that thou haft. What

ties wilt thou do? Wilt thou turn? Or shall I to smite? If I tetch my blow Manfoul down you thy go: For I have Commission to lay my Axat;

tin has well as to thy roots, nor will any thing, but to yielding to our King, prevent doing of Exeeet cation; What art thou fit for O Manfoul if has Mercy preventeth not, but to be hewen on down, and cast into the fire and burned?

hen ! O Manjoul! Parience and Forbearance do

they may; but if thou provoke by a three be Years Rebellion, and thou hast already done co more than this, Then what follows, but cu T

Luke 13. And dost thou think that these are but threat Ora nings, or that our King has not Power to exe ain cute his Words? O Manfoul! thou wilt find ed that in the Words of our King, when they ardelf,

by Sinners made little or light of, there is noted to only threatning, but burning Coals of fire. to d Thou hast been a cumber-ground long at R ready, and wilt thou continue so still? thy sin A has brought this Army to thy Walls, and shall S

it bring it in Judgment to do Execution into and thy Town? Thou hast heard what the Cape de tains have said, but as yet thou shuttest the Gates, speak out Mansoul, wilt thou do so still the Cape of Wilt thou accept of Conditions of Peace?

These brave Speeches of these Four noble 's Captains, the Town of Mansoul resuled to hear yet a sound thereof did beat against Eargate.

Manfoul though the Force thereof could not break it " open. In fine, the Town desired a time to predefires time to pare their Answer to these Demands. The Capmake an- tains then told them, 'That if they would' throw out to them one Illpause, that was in fiver. the Town, that they might reward him ac-Upon cording to his Works; then they would give mbat conditions

them time to confider: But if they would not the Capeast him to them over the Wall of Mansoul, then they would give them none: For faid tains they, we know that fo long as I paufe draws " Dould

give them breath in Manfoul, all good Confideration will be " time.

bree be confounded, and nothing but mischief will one come thereon.

cu Then Diabolus, who was there present be- Diabolus own ing loth to lose his Illpause, because he was his interrups eat Drator (and yet be fure he had could the Cap them and exe ains have laid their Fingers on him)was refol fets Increfind ed at this Instant to give them answer by him-dulity to ardelf, but then changing his Mind, he command-answer nord the then Lord Mayor, the Lord Incredulity them. at Runagates an Answer, and speak out that

fin Mansoul may hear and understand you.
hall So Incredulity at Diabolus's command began His nto and faid : Gentlemen, you have here, as we Speech?

cape do behold, to the Disturbance of our Prince, thy and the Molestation of the Town of Mansoul, ce come, we will not know; and what you are, ble we will not believe. Indeed you tell us in your terrible Speech, that you have this Auk it commands you to do it, of that we shall yet rebe ignorant,

You have also by the Authority aforesaid. Summoned this Town to desert her Lord. and for Protection, to yield up her fell to the great Shaddai your King: Flatteringly telling her, that if the will do it, he will pals by and

not charge her with her past Offences.

ap-

ald in

ac-

ve

ot

ul.

id

NS

ıll

be

Further, You have also to the terror of the Town of Mansoul, threatned with great and fore Destructions to punish this Corporation, if the confents not to do as your Wills would have her.

Now

The true Pictureof Unbetief.

Now-Captains, from whence foever you come, and though your Deligns be never lo eco right; yet know ye, that neither my Lord his Diabolus, nor I his Servant Incredulity, nor D yet our brave Mansoul, doth regard either an

your Persons, Messige, or the King that you bu fay bath fent you : His Power, his Greatness, yo his Vengeance we fear not; nor will we fo

yield at all to your Summons.

As for the War that you threaten to make a p upon us, we must therein defend our selves as d well as we can: And know ye, that we are not a without wherewithal to bid Defiance to you. And in thort, for I will not be tedions: I tell he you that I we take you to be some Vagabound . I Runagate Crew, that having flaken off all O. bedience to your King, have gotten together 6 in a tumultuous Manner, and are ranging from . g Place to Place to fee, it, through the Flatteries you are skilled to make, one the one fide, and Threats wherewith you think to fright, on the the other; to make some filly Town, City, or Country, to defert their Place and leave it to you: But Manfoul is none of them.

To conclude, we dread you not, we fear you not, nor will we obey your Summons: Our Gates we keep fluit upon you, our Place we will keep you out of : Nor will we long thus fuffer you to lit down before us. Our People must live in quiet: Your Appearance dorn disturb them: Wherefore arile with Bag and Baggage, and begone, or we will let fly from the * Walls against you.

Luke 11. 21.

* Flesh:

This

-

I 8

t

n

This Oration made by Old Iner edulity was econded by desperate Willbemill; in Words to ord his Effect. Gentlemen, we have heard your Demands, and the Noise of your Threats, The and have heard the found of your Summons, Speech of but we fear not your Force, we regard not the Lord sold your Threats, but will still abide as you Willbewer found us. And we command you, that in will, is to Three Days time you cease to appear in these ike Parts, on you shall know, what it is, once to dare offer to rouz the Lion Diabolius when affeep in his Town of Manfoul.

ou. The Recorder whose Name was Forgetgood, The ell he also added as tolloweth. Gentlemen, My speech of

Lords, as you fee, have with mild and gen Foget tle Words, andfwered your roogh and angry good the Speeches; they have moreover, iu my hearing, Recor-

given you leave quietly to depart as you der.

came. Wherefore take their Kindnessana be gone, we might have come out with Force

upon you, and have cauled you to feel the

Dint of our Swords But as we love Eale and Quiet our felves, fo we love not to burt or

moleft others.

Ou

nor

ner

as

ot

nd

0.

er,

m

ies nd

on

or

to

ar

5: ur

ve

re

ır.

ce

ít.

S

Then did the Town of Manfoul flour for The Joy, as if by Diabalus and his Crew, fome Town regreat Advantage had been gotten of the Cap jolved to tains. They also rang the Bells, and made weelffund merry, and danced upon the Walls. ... the Capa

Diabotus also returned to the Castle and the rains. Lord Mayor and Recorder to their Place! But the Lord Willbewill took special Care that the Gares should be secured with double bus that givet me .. E delle Guards

64

Guards, double Bolts, and double Locks and Bars. And that Eargare (especially) might the better be looked to, for that was the Gate in at which the King's Forces sought most to enter; The Lord Willbewill made one old Mr.

wa

go

fo

th

CU

to

W

fn

2

al

C

2

6

b

0

The Band Prejudice (an angry and ill conditioned Felof Deaf-low) Captain of the Ward at the Gate, and menser to put under his Power Sixty Men, called Deafkeep Ear-men: Men advantagious for that Service, for as gate, much as they mattered no Words of the Cap-

tains, por of their Souldiers.

The Cap- Now when the Captains saw the Answer of tains re- the great Ones, and that they could not get an solve to Hearing from the old Natives of the Town, and give them that Mansoul was resolved to give the King's Battel. Army Battel: They prepared themselves to receive them, and to try it out by the Power of the Arm. And first they made their Force more formidable against Eargate. For they knew that unless they could penetrate that, no good could be done upon the Town. This done, they put the rest of their Men in their Places. After which they gave out the Word,

The Bat- which was, ye must be born again. Then they tel begun, sounded the Trumpet, then they in the Town made them answer, with shout against shout, charge against charge, and so the Battel began. Now they in the Town had planted upon the Tower over Eargate, two great Guns, then one called High-mind, and the other Hea-

TwoGuns dy. Unto these two Guns they trusted much, planted they were cast in the Castle by Diabolus's upon Ear-Founder, whose Name was Mr. Puff-up, and missate. chievous Pieces they were. But so vigilant and watching

watchful, when the Captains saw them, were they, that though sometimes their shot would go by their Ears with a Whizz, yet they did them no harm By these two Guns the Townsfolk made no Question but greatly to annoy the Camp of Shaddai, and well enough to seture the Gate, but they had not much cause to boast of what Execution they did, as by what follows will be gathered.

The famous Manjoul had also some other small Pieces in it, of the which they made use

against the Camp of Shaddai.

and

ght

ate

i to

Fel-

and

af-

r as

rof

an

g's

to

ce

ey

no

is ir

d,

y

t,

?-)-

5,

-

S :

1

They from the Camp also, did as stoutly, and with as much of that as may (in truth) be called Valour, let fly as fast at the Town, and at Eargate: For they saw that unless they could The Senbreak open Eargate, 'twould be but in vain to tence and batter the Wall. Now the King's Captains Power of had brought with them several Slings and two the Word or three Battering Rams; with their Slings therefore they battered the Houses and People of the Town, and with their Rams they sought to break Eargate open.

The Camp and the Town had several Skirmishes, and brisk Encounters, while the Captains with their Engins made many brave Attempts to break open or beat down the Tower that was over Eargate, and at the said Gate to make their Entrance: But Manfoul stood it out so lustily, through the Rage of Diabolus, The Town the Valour of the Lord Willbewill, and the Con-staurly dust of old Incredulity the Mayor, and Mr. stands Forgetgood, the Recorder; That the Charge and out.

Expense of that Summer's War, son the King's side)

fide) feemed to be almost quite lost, & the Advantage to return to Manfoul: But when the Cap-The Cap-tains law how it was they made a fair Retreat; tains re- & intrenched themselves in their WinterQuara tum to ters. Now in this War, you must needs think there was much Loss on both sides of which be their pleased to accept of this brief account following Winter Quarters The King's Captains when they marched from the Court to come up against Manfoul to count of War; as they came croffing over the Country, this War they happened to light upon Three young Fels with Re-lows that had a mind to go for Souldiers; proference to per Men they were, and Men of courage; (and the Lofs skill) to Appearance. Their Names were Mr. on both Tradition, Mr. Humanwildom, and Mr. fides. Mans Invention: So they came up to the Cap-Three tains, and proffered their Service to Shaddai. new Soul- The Captains then told them of their Delign, and bid them hot to be raffrin their Offerst But diers. the young Men told them, they had confidered the thing before, and that hearing they were upon their March for fuch a Defign came hither on purpose to meet them, that they might be listed under their Exeellencies. Then Captain Boanerges, for that they were Men of Courage, lifted them into his Company, and fo away they went to the War.

Now when the War was begun, in one of the briskelt Skirmishes, so it was, that a Company of the Lord Willbewill's Men sallyed out at the Sallyport, or Postern of the Town, and sell in upon the Rear of Captain Boanerges's Men, where these Three Fellows happened to be, so they took them Priloners, and away they

carried

not

fed

not

tak

Ca

wa

wl

wl

th

hi

fo

de

tl

0

not lain long in durance, but it began to be noi-taken fed about the Streets of the Town, what three Prisoners notable Prisoners the Lord Willbewill's Men had taken, and brought in Prisoners out of the Camp of Shaddai. At length Tidings thereof was carried to Diabelus to the Castle, to wit, what my Lord Willbewill's Men had done, and

whom they had taken Prisoners.

0

.5

Then Diabolus called for Willbewill, to know the Certainty of this Matter. So he asked They are him and he told him; then did the Giant fend brought for the Prisoners, who when they were come, before Didemanded of them who they were, whence abolus, they came, and what they did in the Camp and are of Shaddai; and they told him. Then he sent content to them to ward again. Not many Days after he fight unfent for them to him again, and then asked der his them if they would be willing to ferve him a- Banner. gainst their former Captains: They then told him, that they did not so much live by Religion. as by the Fates of Fortune. And that fince his Lordship was willing to entertain them, they should be willing to serve him. Now while things were thus in hand, there was one Captain Anything, a great Doer in the Town of Manfoul, and to this Captain Anything did Anything Diabolus send these Men, with a Note under Hethere. his Hand to receive them into his Company fore fends

the Contents of which Letter were thus.

Anything, my Darling, the three Men that are Captain the Bearers of this Letter, have Desire to a serve me Anyin the War; nor know 1 better to whose Conduct to thing commit them, than to thine: receive them therefore with a

in Letter:

Ala

at

tha

Ye

tha

th

m

th

So

fo

in

th

th

ar

EI

b

0

Y

n

in my Name, and as Need shall require make use of them against Shaddai and his Men, Farewell. So Anythey came and he received them, and he made thing re- of two of themSerjeants, but he madeMr. Mans ceives invention, his Ancient Bearer. But this much them into for this, and now to return to the Camp.

bis fer-They of the Camp did also some Execution vice. upon the Town, for they did beat down the The roof roof of the old Lord Mayor's House, and so of old In- laid him more open than he was before. They credulihad almost (with a Sling) slain my Lord Willty's House bewill outright; But he made a shift to recobeat ver again. But they made a notable Slaughter down. among the Aldermen, for with one only shot Six Al. they cut off Six of them : To wit, Mr. Sweardermen ing, Mr. Whoring, Mr. Fury, Mr. Stand to lies, flain. Mr. Drunkenness, and Mr. Cheating.

Thetwo They also dismounted the Two Guns that great stood upon the Tower over Eargate, and laid

Guns dif them flat in the dirt. I told you before that mounted, the King's noble Captains had drawn off to their Winter-Quarters, and had there intrenched themselves and their Carriages, so as with the best Advantage to their King, and the greatest annoyance to the Enemy, they might give featonable and warm Alarms to the Town of Manfoul. And this Defign of them did fo hit, that I may lay they did almost what they would to the Molestation of the Corporation.

Continual Alarms piven to

For now could not Manfout fleep fecurely as before, nor could they now go to their debaucheries with that Quietness as in times palt. Manfoul. For they had from the Camp of Shadds luch frequent, warm, and territying Alarms; yea, Alarms

e

h

n

o

1-

.

r

t

Alarms upon Alarms, first at one Gate and then The efat another, and again, at all the Gates at once, felts of that they were broken as to former Peace. convi-Yea, they had their Alarms to frequently, and Etions that when the Nights were at longest, the weat though ther coldest, and so consequently the Season common most unseasonable; that that Winter was to if abidthe Town of Mansoul a Winter by it self ing. Sometimes the Trumpets would found, and fometimes the Slings would whirle the Stones into the Town. Sometimes Ten Thousand of the King's Souldiers would be running round the Walls of Manfoul at midnight, shouting, and lifting up the Voice for the Battel. Some The Town times again, some of them in the Town would much mobe wounded, and their cry and lamentable lefted. Voice would be heard, to the great Molestation of the now languishing Town of Manfoul: Yea fo diffressed, with those that laid Siege against them, were they, that I dare say, Diabolus their King had in these Days his Rest much broken.

In these Days, as I was informed, new Change of Thoughts, and Thoughts that began to run Thoughts counter one to another, began to possess the in Man-Minds of the Men of the Town of Mansoul. Some would say, there is no living thus: Others would then reply, this will be over shortly: Then would a third stand up and answer, set us turn to the King Shaddai, and so put an end to these Troubles: And a fourth would come in with a sear. saying, I doubt he will not receive us. The Conscipold Gentleman too, the Recorder, that was so ence before Diabolus took Mansoul; he also began speaks,

to talk aloud, and his Words were now to the Town of Manfoul, as if they were great Glaps of Thunder. No noise now, so terrible to Manfoul, as was his, with the noise of the Souldiers

Wi

Ca

477

of

to

fai

tha

0

Tr

the

ber

the

the

Ca

We

Fo

the

ani

we

to

de:

Th

be Ca

ont Su

lug

haf

ler

Wa

and shoutings of the Captains.

Allo things began to grow scarce in Manfoul; Afamine > now the things that her Soul lufted after were in Mandeparting from her. Upon all her pleafant foul. Luke 14: things there was a blaft, and burning instead of beauty. Wrinkles now, and some shews of 14. 15. the Shadow of Death, were upon the Inhabitants of Mansoul. And now, O how glad would

> Masnoul have been to have injoyed Quietness, and Satisfaction of Mind, though joyned with the meanest Condition in the World!

They are lummoned again to yield.

The Captains also, in the Deep of this Winter, did fend by the Mouth of Boanerkes's Trum. peter, a Summons to Manfoul to yield up her felf to the King, the great King Shaddai. They fent it once, and twice, and thrice: Not knowing but that at some times there might be in Mansoul some Willingness to sorrender up themselves unto them, might they but have the Colour of an Invitation to do it under. Yea, so far as I could gather, the Town had been furrendred up to them before now, had it not been for the Opposition of old Incredulity, and the Ficklepess of the Thoughts of my Lord Willbewill. Diabolus also began to rave, wherefore Mansoul, as Manfoul to yielding, was not yet all of one mind, therefore they still lay distressed under these per-

in Di-Arefs. plexing Fears.

> I told you but now, that they of the King's Army had this Winter fent three times to Man-Soul, to submit her felf: I he

S

-

S

1;

e

id

of

1-

ld

S,

th

n-

n.

er

ey

N-

in

up

he

nor

le-

i-

as

e-

gs

he

Camp.

The first time the Trumpeter went, he went The Conwith Words of Peace, telling of them, That the tents of Captains, the noble Captains of Shaddai did pity the first and bewail the misery of the now perishing Town summons: of Mansoul; and was troubled to see them so much to stand in the Way of their own Deliverance. He said moreover, that the Captains bid him tell them, that if now poor Mansoul would humble her self, & turn, her former Rebellions, and most notorious Treasons should by their merciful King be forgiven them, yea and forgotten too. And having bid them beware, that they stood not in their own Way, that they opposed not themselves, nor made themselves their own Losers: He returned again into the

Secondly, the second time the Trumpeter The Conwent, he did treat him a little more roughly tents of For after sound of Trumpet he told them, That thesecond their continuing in their Rebellion did but chase, summons, and heat the Spirit of the Captains, and that they were resolved to make a Conquest of Mansoul, or

to lay their bones before the Town Walls.

Thirdly, he went again the third time, and The Condealt with them more roughly; telling of them, tents of The now, since they had been so horribly prophane, the third he did not know, not certainly know, whether the summons. Captains were inclined to Mercy or Judgment; only, said he, they commanded me to give you a Summons to open the Gates unto them: So he returned, and went into the Camp.

These three Summons, and especially the two The Town last, did so distress the Town, that they pre-sounds for sently call a Consultation, the result of which a party. was this That my Lord Willbewill should go up

I O

to Eargate, and there with found of Trumpet. call to the Captains of the Camp for a Parly, Well, the Lord Willbewill founded upon the Wall, fo the Captains came up in their Harnels with their Ten Thoulands at their Peet The Townsmen then told the Captains, that they had heard and confidered their Summons, and would come to an Agreement with them, and with their King Shaadai, upon fuch certain Terms, Articles, and Propolitions, as,

Pe

Wi

th

th

6. 1

1

e F

6 F e r

· t

propound with and by the Order of their Prince, they Conditi- to them, were appointed to propound. To ons of A wit, they would agree upon their Gronuds to

greement, be one People with them. Proposi-

1. If that those of their own Company, as the now Lord Mayor, and their Mr. Forgetgood, the first with their brave Lord Willbewill, might under Shaddai be fill the Governours of the Town,

Caffle, and Gates of Manfoul.

Proposition on the feconod.

tion on

2. Provided that no Man that now ferveth under their great Gyant Diabolus, be by Shaddai saft out of House, Harbor, or the Freedom that be hath hitherto enjoyed in the famous Town of Manfoul.

3. That it shall be granted them, that they of Pro pfi tion on the Town of Manfoul shall enjoy certain of their the third Rights, and Privileges: To wit, such as have formerly been granted them; and that they have long lived in the Enjoyment of, under the Reign of their King Diabolus, that now is, and long has bentheir only Lord, and great Defender.

4. That no new Law, Officer, or Executioner Propoof Law or Office; shall have any lower over them, ition without their own Choice and Confent. on the Thele fourth.

These be our Propositions, or Conditions of Peace: And upon these Terms, said they, we will submit to your King.

But when the Captains had heard this weak and feeble Offer of the Town of Mansoul, and their high and bold Demands: They made to them again by their noble Captain; the Cap-

tain Boanerges, this Speech following.

ar.

et.

nat

ns,

ın,

er-

25,

ley

To

to

the

od,

der

on,

eth

dai

bat.

of

of

eir

206

200

ign

ong

ner

rele

O ye Inhabitants of the Town of Mansoul, Boanerwhen I heard your Trumpet sound for a Par-ges his in ly with us, I can truly say I was glad; but Answer.

when you said you were willing to submit your selves to our King and Lord, then I was yet more glad: But when by your silly Provisoes, and soolish Cavils, you lay the stumbling Block of your Iniquity before your own Faces; then was my gladness turned into sorrows, and my hopeful beginnings of your

return, into languishing, fainting Fears.

I count, that old llpause, the ancient enemy of Mansoul, did draw up those Proposals that now you present us with, as Terms of an Agreement, but they deserve not to be admitted to sound in the Ear of any Man that 2 Tim 2. pretends to have Service for Shaddai. We do 19. therefore joyntly, and that with the highest

disdain, refuse, and reject such things, as the

But O Manfoul, if you will give your felves into our Hands, or rather into the Hands of our King; and will trust him to make such Terms with, and for you, as shall seem good in his Eyes, (and I dare say they shall be such as you shall find to be most profitable to)

Iv:

' you) then we will receive you, and be at

peace with you: But if you like not to trust heir your selves in the Arms of Shaddai our King Men

then things are but where they were before

and we know also what we have to do.

Then cried out old Incredulity the Lord ie h Old In. creduli- Mayor, and said, And who, being out of the own ty's Reply, hands of their Enemies, as ye see we are now, tate

will be so sooish as to put the staff out of their own Hands, into the Hand of they know of not who? I for my part will never yield to so old unlimited a Proposition. Do we know the nd Manner and Temper of their King? Tis said by hus Unbelief some, that he will be angry with his Subjects, never is if but the breadth of an hair they chance to nd profitable step out of the Way: And of others, that he will in talk, requireth of them much more than they can but al- perform. Wherefore it seems O Mansoul, mise to be thy Wisdom, to take good heed what speaks thou does in this Matter. For if you once wis-yield, you give up your selves to another, thieveus- and so you are no more your own. Where-

chieveuf- and so you are no more your own. Where. Dav

fore to give up your selves to an unlimited how Power, is the greatest folly in the World. the For now you indeed may repent; but can the never justly complain. But do you indeed know me

when you are his, which of you he will kill, and which of you he will fave alive? Or whether whe will not cut off every one of us, and fend when

1

tai

Di

out of his own Country another new People, Speech un and caule them to inhabite this Town.

This Speech of the Lord Mayor, undid all, but it did and threw flat to the Ground their Hopes of an please the accord: Wherefore the Captains returned to their Devil.

uff heir Trenches, to their Tents, and to their ng Men as they were: And the Mayor to the

ale, and to his King.

al

TC, Now Diabolus had waited for his Return for ord he had heard that they had been at their Points: the when he was come into the Chamber of ow, tate, Diabolus saluted him, with, Welcome my tof Lord: How went Matters betwiet you to day? ow o the Lord Incredulity (with a low congy) foold him the whole of the Matter, faying, Thus the and thus, said the Captains of Shaddai, and by hus and thus said I. The which when 'twas its, old to Diabolus, he was very glad to hear it, to no said, my Lord Mayor, my faithful Increhe sulity, I have proved thy Fidelity above tentimes an strendy but never yet found thee falfe. I do proul, nife thee, if we rub over this brunt to prefer thee nate of Place of Honour, a Place far better than to be Lord Mayor of Mansoul; I will make thee my Universal Deputy, and thou shalt next to me ave all Nations under thy Hand; yea, and bon shalt lay Bands upon them that they may not essent thee; nor shall any of our Vassals walk more at Liberty, but those that shall be content to walk nthy Fetters.

Now came the Lord Mayor out from Diaborary, as if he had obtained a favour indeed.

wherefore to his Habitation he goes in great e, late, and thinks to feed himself well enough with hopes, untill the time came that his reatness should be enlarged.

in But now, though the Lord Mayor and to Diabelus did thus well agree, yet this repulse ir o the brave Captians put Mansoul into a Mutiny.

F 2

Mutiny. For while old Incredulity went into rate the Castle to congratule his Lord with what nde The Un-had passed, the old Lord Mayor that was 6 65 derstand-before Disbolus came to the Town, to will ading and My Lord Understanding, and the old Respre Consci-corder Mr. Conscience, getting Intelligence con ence be- of what had passed at Eargate (for you leat gin to re-must know that they might not be suffer Cou ceiveCon- ed to be at that Debate, lest they should am viction, then have mutined, for the Captains) But lone and they I say, they got Intelligence what had passed im set-the there, and were much concerned therewith state Soul in a wherefore they getting some of the Town oull

Soul in a wherefore they getting some of the Town oull hubbub, together, began to posses them with the Rea was sonableness of the Noble Captains demands he that with the bad Consequences that would the follow upon the Speech of old Incredulity, the Lord Mayor: To wit, how little Reverence he shewed therein, either to the Captains or to their King; also how he implicitly inguing the charged them with Unfaithfulness, and Trea chery: For what less, quoth they, could be you made of his Words, when he said he would intend yield to their Proposition; and adde you moreover a Supposition that he would de self stroy us, when before, he had sent us Word con that he would shew us Mercy. The multitud of Amutiny being now possessed with the Conviction of the Street had sent to run together by Companies in a Time Places, and in every Corner of the Street had

Places, and in every Corner of the Street has of Mansaul, and first they began to mutter all then to talk openly, and after that they rus so to and Iro, and cried as they run, O the be brav

nto prove Captains of Shaddai! Would we were hat order the Government of the Captains and Staddai their King, When the Lord Mayor in an Intelligence that Manfoul was in an Resproar, down he comes to appeale the not expende, and thought to have qualhed their you leat with the Bigness and the Shew of his fer Coutenance. But when they faw him, they ould ame running upon him, and had doubtlefs But lone him a mischies, had he not betaken flee himself to House. However they strongly ith ssalted the House where he was, to have own bulled it down about his Ears; but the Place was too strong, so they sailed of that. So and he taking some courage addressed himself, out

the Gentlemen, what is the Reason, that there is lity seeks

enchere such an uproar to Day?

to quiet

und. Then answered my Lord Understand- the People rea Master have carried it not rightly and as Underbeyou should, to the Captains of Shaddai; for standing ould in three things you are faulty, first, in that answers de you would not let Mr. Conscience and my him. de felf be at the hearing of your Discourse. Se-

or condly, In that you propounded such Terms tud of Peace, to the Captains, that by no Means be that their Shaddaid should have been only a a Titular Prince, and that Mansoul should still eet have had Power by Law, to have lived in

ter all Lewdness and Vanity before him, and ru fo by Consequence Diabolm should still here th be King in Power, and the other, only TAV

King

Mutiny. For while old Incredulity went into rea the Castle to congratule his Lord with what mode The Un-had passed, the old Lord Mayor that was a derstand-before Diabolus came to the Town, to with ading and My Lord Understanding, and the old Respre Consci- corder Mr. Conscience, getting Intelligence Peop ence be- of what had passed at Eargate (for you leat gin to re- must know that they might not be suffer Cou ceiveCon- ed to be at that Debate, lest they should am viction, then have mutined, for the Captains) But don and they I say, they got Intelligence what had passed im Soul in a wherefore they getting some of the Townbull hubbub. together, began to possess them with the Rea was sonableness of the Noble Captains demands he t and with the bad Consequences that would ta

follow upon the Speech of old Incredulity, the G Lord Mayor: To wit, how little Reverence here he shewed therein, either to the Captains or to their King; also how he implicitly ing charged them with Unfaithfulness, and Trea Machery: For what less, quoth they, could be you made of his Words, when he said he would int not yield to their Proposition; and adde you moreover a Supposition that he would de self stroy us, when before, he had sent us Word for that he would shew us Mercy. The multitud of being now possessed with the Conviction of the conviction of the sent that he would she with the Conviction of the sent that he would she with the Conviction of the sent that he would she with the Conviction of the sent that he would she with the Conviction of the sent that he would she with the Conviction of the sent that he would she with the Conviction of the sent that he would she with the Conviction of the sent that he would she with the Conviction of the sent that he would she with the conviction of the sent that he would she with the conviction of the sent that he would she will she will she will be sent that he would she will she w

Amutiny being now possessed with the Conviction of too in Man- the Evil that old Incredulity had done, be the foul.

gan to run together by Companies in a Til of Mansaul, and first they began to mutter all then to talk openly, and after that they run so to and fro, and cried as they run, O the be brav

nto rave Captains of Shaddai! Would we were hat under the Government of the Captains and she Chaddai their King, When the Lord Mayor will ad Intelligence that Manfoul was in an Reproar, down he comes to appeale the necessary and thought to have quashed their you seat with the Bigness and the Shew of his fer Coutenance. But when they faw him, they puldame running upon him, and had doubtless But lone him a mischief, had he not betaken flechimself to House. However they strongly ith ssalted the House where he was, to have own bulled it down about his Ears; but the Place Rea was too strong, so they sailed of that. So and he taking some courage addressed himself, out

onle ta Window, to the People in this manner. Incredu-the Gentlemen, what is the Reason, that there is lity seeks ence here such an uproar to Day?

ains Und. Then answered my Lord Understand-the People citions: It is even because that thou and thy My Lord rea Master have carried it not rightly and as Underby you should, to the Captains of Shaddai; for standing ould in three things you are faulty, first, in that answers lide you would not let Mr. Conscience and my him. de self be at the hearing of your Discourse. Sefor condly, In that you propounded such Terms tud of Peace, to the Captains, that by no Means

be that their Shaddaid should have been only a Titular Prince, and that Mansoul should still eet have had Power by Law, to have lived in ter all Lewdness and Vanity before him, and

ru fo by Consequence Diabolus should still here be king in Power, and the other, only 7 40

King

King in Name. Thirdly, for that thou didf thy felt, after the Captains had shewed n upon what Conditions they would have receive ed us to Mercy, even undo all again with the unfavory, and unfeafonable, and ungodly Speech.

6]

C T

6 1

6

th

M

W

Ve

10

a

to

h

П

t

C

Sin and the Soul at odds.

They

both

fides.

Incred. When old Incredulity had heard this Speech, He cried out, Treason, Treason, To your Arms, to your Arms, O ye, the trusty Friends of Diabolus in Manfoul.

Und. Sir, you may put upon my Words, What meaning you please, but I am sure that the Captains of fuch an high Lord as theirs is,

deferved a better Treatment at your Hands, Incred. Then faid old Incredulity, This is but

little better. ButSir, quoth he, what I fpeak, I fpake chide on for my Prince, for his Government and the quieting of the People, whom by your unlawful Actions you have this day fet to mutiny against us.

Conf. Then replyed the old Recorder, whole Name was Mr. Confcience, and faid, Sir you ought not thus to retort upon what my · Lord Understanding hath said. 'Tis evident enough that he hath spoken the Truth, and that you are an Enemy to Manfoul, be convinced then of the evil of your faucy and malapert Language, and of the Grief that you have put the Captains to, yea, and of the Damages that you have done to Manfoul thereby. Had you axcepted of the conditions, the found of the Trumpet, and the alarm

of War had now ceased about the Town of Manfoul; but that dreadful found abides, and your want of wildom in your speech has been Increathe caule of it.

Incred. Then faid old Incredulity: Sir. if Llive I will do your Errand to Diaholm, and there you shall have answer to your Words. Mean while we will feek the good of the

Town, and not ask Counsel of you.

Understanding. Sir your Prince and you are both Foreigners to Manfoul, and not the Natives thereof. And who can tell but that when you have brought us into greater Straits (when you also shall see that your selves can be fafe by no other means than by flight)you may leave us and shift for your selves, or set us on fire, and go away in the Smoak, or by the light of our burning, and so leave us in our ruins.

Incred. Sir, you forget that you are under a Governor, and that you ought to demean your self like a Subject, and know ye, when my Lord the King shall hear of this Day's Work, he will give you but little thanks for

your Labour.

38

Us

dy

bis

To

WAY

ds.

hat

5 IS.

ids.

but

et-

ons

er,

Sic

ny

ent

nd

n-

14-

Ve

)a-

·2-

15,

m

of

10

en

d-

Now while these Gentlemen were thus in their chiding Words, down comes from the Walls and Gates of the Town, the Lord Men Willbewill, Mr. Prejudice, Old Illpause, and se- of Arms veral of the new made Aldermen and Burgef come fes, and they asked the Reason of the Hubbub, down. and Tumult. And with that every Man began to tell his own Tale, fo that nothing could be heard distinctly: Then was a Silence commanded, and the old Fox Incredulity began to speak; My Lord, quoth he, bere are a couple of peevish Gentlemen, that have, as a fruit of their bad Dispositions, and as a fear, through the Advice

Advice of one Mr. Discontent, tumult woully gathered this Company against me this day; and also attempted to run the Town into Acts of Rebellion against our Prince.

Then stood up all the Diabolians that were

Wi

fee

tun

par Da

him

ba ty.

A br

ca hi

an

N

no

in or

P

ju A

be

of

fe C

25

h I

le

h

t

Willbewill's

present, and affirmed these things to be true. Conjusion Now when they that took Part with my Lord Understanding, and with Mr. Conscience, perceived that they were like to come to the worst, for that Force and Power was on the other side; they came in for their Help and Relief: So a great Company was on both fides. Then they on Incredulities side, would have had the Two old Gentlemen, presently away to Prison; but they on the other side faid they should not. Then they began to fic cry up Parties again: The Diabolians cryed up old Incredulity, Forgetgood, the new Aldermen, and their great one Diabolus; and the other Party, they as fast cried up Shaddai, the Captains, his Laws, their Mercifulnels, and applauded their Conditions and Ways. Thus the Bickerment went a while, at last

They fall they passed from Words to Blows, and now there were Knocks on both sides. The good Words to Old Gentleman, Mr. Conscience, was knockt down twice by one of the Diabolians, whole Blones. Name was Mr. Benumming. And my Lord Understanding had like to have been slain with an Harquebus, but that he that shot wanted to take his Aim aright. Nor did the other fide wholly escape, for there was one Mr. Roshead a Diabolian that had his Brains beaten out by Mr. Mind, the Lord

on

1

ed

he

ai,

15,

ys.

aft W

bo

kt

le

rd

th

t-

he

ne

15 ď

's

of him:

a. Willbewill's Servant; and it made me laugh to To see how old Mr. Prejudice was kickt and A hot tumbled about in the dirt. For though a Skirmish. while since he was made Captain of a Comre pany of the Diabelians, to the Hurt and Damage of the Town; yet now they had got him under their Feet; and I'll assure you he ce, had by some of the Lord Understanding's Parhe ty, his Crown foundly crackt to boot. Mr. he Anything also, he became a brisk Man in the broyle, but both sides were against him, bees. cause he was true to none. Yet he had for we his Malapertness, one of his Legs broken, a- and he that did it, wisht it had been his de Neck. Much Harm more was done on both Harm to fides, but this must not be forgotten; it was done on now a Wonder to fee my Lord Willbewill so both fides er- indifferent as he was, he did not feem to take one fide more than another, only it was per crived that he smiled to see how old Prejudice was tumbled up and down in the dirt. Also when Captain Anything came halting up before him, he seemed to take but little Notice

Now when the Uproar was over, Diabelus The Two fends for my Lord Understanding, and Mr. old Gen-Conscience, and claps them both up in Prison tlemen as the Ringleaders and Managers of this most put inpriheavy riotous Rout in Mansoul. So now the son as the Town began to be quiet again, and the Pri Authors loners were used hardly, yea he thought to of this rehave made them away, but that the present velrour. Juncture did not ferve for that Purpose: For that War was in all their Gates. But leg

us return again to our Story: The Captains, when they were gone back from the Gate. and were come into the Camp again, called The Cap- a Council of War, to confult what was furtains call ther for them to do. Now some said, let a Council us go up presently and fall upon the Town, and con- but the greatest Part thought, rather betfult what ter 'twould be, to give them another Summons to yield; and the Reason why they to do. thought this to be best, was, because, that fo far as could be perceived the Town of Manfoul now, was more inclinable than heretofore. And if, said they, while some of them are in a Way of Inclination, we should by ruggedness give them distaste, we may fet them further from cloting, with our Summons, than we would be willing they fhould:

Wherefore to this Advice they agreed, and called a Trumpeter, put Words into his The re-Mouth, set him his time, and hid him God fult is. they fend speed. Well many Hours were not expired before the Trumperer addressed himself to his another Journey. Wherefore coming up to the Wall of Trumpethe Town, he steaeth his Course to Eargate; ter, to and there founded, as he was commanded; Jummon the Town They then that were within, came out to see to yield. What was the Matter, and the Trumpeter made them this Speech following.

The sum- Mansoul, how long wilt thou love thy sinful, mons it sinful simplicity, and ye fools delight in their self. Scorning? As yet despite ye the offers of peace

and deliverance? As yet will ye refuse the gol-

to fi

h

K

den offers of Shaddai, & trust to the Lies & Falshoods of Diaboha? Think you when Shaddai shall have conquered you, that the Remembrance of these your Carriages towards him, will yield you Peace, and Comfort: Or that by ruffling Language, you can make him afraid as a Grashopper? Doth he intreat you, for fear of you? Do you think that you are stronger than he? Look to the Heavens, and behold, and confider the Stars, how high are they Can you stop the Sun from running his Courfe, and hinder the Moon from giving her Light? Can you count the Number of the Stars, or stay the Bottles of Heaven? Can you call for the Waters of the Sea, and cause them to cover the Face of the Ground? Can you behold every one that is proud, and abase him? And bind their Faces in secret? Yet these are some of the Works of our King, in whose Name, this Day, we come up unto you, that you may be brought under his Authority. In his Name therefore I fummon you again, to yield up your felves to his Captains.

et

n,

et-

n.

ey

at

of

20

ne

Ve

ve

th

ey

d.

is

bc

e-

nis

of e;

ee

er

of

ir

ce

il-

At this Summons the Mansoulians seemed to be at a stand, and knew not what Answer to make: Wherefore Diabolus forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do it The Town himself, and thus he begins but turns his Speech at a stand to them of Mansoul.

Gentlemen, quoth he, and my faithful Subjects, if it is true that this Summoner hath faid, concerning the greatness of their King,

Dy

Diabolus by his Terror you will always be kept in Bondage, and so be made to sneak. Yea, Speech to how can you now, though he is at a Distance indure to think of such a mighty ones And if not to think of him, while at a Diand instance, how can you indure to be in his Predeavours fence? I, your Prince,am familiar with you, to terriand you may play with me, as you would fie itwith the greatwith a Grass-hopper. Consider therefore, what is for your Profit, and remember the mels of Immunities that I have granted you. God.

Farther, if all be true-that this Man hath faid, how comes it to pass that the Subjects of Shaddai, are so inslaved in all Places where they come? None in the Universe so unhappy as they, none so trampled upon as they.

* Confider, my Manfoul: Would thou wert as loth to leave me, as I am loth to leave thee.

But confider I fay, the ball is yet at thy Foot,
Liberty you have, if you know how to use it:

Yea, a King you have too, if you can tell

had rather die upon the Place than yield. And

how to love and obey him.

Upon this Speech, the Town of Manfoul did Hedrives again harden their Hearts, yet more, against Mansoul the Captains of Shaddai. The Thoughts of his into destruction Greatness did quite quash them, and the pair. Thoughts of his Holiness, sunk them in despair. Wherefore after a short Consult they (of the Diabolian Party they were) sent back this Word by the Trumpeter, That for their Parts, Mansoul they were resolved to stick to their King, but negrow ver to yield to Shaddai: So it was but in vain worse and to give them any surther Summons, for they

now

nov

M

Ca

WO

for

we

the

the

th

an

W

[e]

th

to

now things seemed to be gone quite back, and Mansoul to be out of reach, or call; yet the Captains who knew what their Lord could do, would not yet be beat out of Heart: They therefore send them another summons, more sharp and severe than the last, but the oftner they were sent to, to reconcile to Shaddai, the surther off they were. As they called them, so Hos. 11.2 they went from them, yea though they called them to the most high.

So they ceased that way to deal with them The Capany more, and inclined to think of another tains
way. The Captains therefore did gather them-leave off
selves together, to have free Conference among to sumthemselves, to know what was yet to be done mons and
to gain the Town, and to deliver it from the betake
Tyranny of Diabolus: And one said after this themManner and another after that. Then stood selves to
up the right noble, the Captain Conviction, and Prayer.
said my Brethren, mine Opinion is this:

First, That we continually play our Slings into the Town, and keep it in a continual Alarm, molesting of them Day and Night; by thus doing we shall stop the growth of their

rampant Spirit. For a Lyon may be tamed, by continual Molestation.

Secondly, This done, I advise that in the next place we with one Consent draw up a Petition to our Lord Shaddai, by which, after we have shewed our King the Condition of Mansoul, and of Affairs here, and have begged his Pardon for our no better Success; we will earnestly implore his Majesty's Help, and that he will please to send us more Force and Power.

The Holy War.

Power, and fome gallant and well spoken Commander to head them, that fo his Majesty may not lofe the Benefit of these his good beginnings, but may compleat his conquell upon

bu

25

εħ

th

to

dc

of

Pa

W

de

To2

me

du

To

lin

las

th.

th

Ex

Co

abo

П

vith

ood

fth

vell.

ed

ach A

יצמם

W

the Town of Manfoul.

To this Speech of the Noble Captain Convi-Etion, they as one Man, confented, and agreed, that a Petition should forthwith be drawn up; and fent by a fit Man, away to Shaddai with speed. The Contents of the Petition were thus,

Most gracious, and glorious King, the Lord of the best World, and the Builder of the Town We have dread Sovereign, at of Manfoul. thy Commandment, put our Lives in Jeopardy, and at thy Bidding made a War, upon the famous Town of Manfoul. When we went up against it, we did according to our Commission, first offer Conditions of Peace unto it. But they, Great King, fet light by our Counlel, and would none of our Reproof: They

were for shutting of their Gates, and for keep-

ing us out of the Town. They also mounted

Prov. Zech. 7.

Mat. 22.

10.11.12.6 13.

their Guns, they Sallied out upon us, and have done us what Damage they could, but we purfued them, with Alarm, upon Alarm, requiting of them with such Retribution as was meet, and have done some Execution upon the Town.

Diabolus, Incredulity, and Willbewill, are the great Doers against us; now we are in our Winther Quarters, but fo as that we do yet with an high Hand molest, and diffress the Town. Once, as we think, had we had but one fub-

Stantial Friend in the Town, such as would bat but have seconded the sound of our Summons, as they ought, the People might have yielded themselves. But there were none but Enemies there nor any to speak in behalf of our Lord, to the Town: Wherefore though we have done as we could, yet Mansoul abides in state of Rebellion against thee.

Now King of Kings, let it please thee to pardon the unsuccessfulness of thy Servants, who have been no more advantageous in so desirable a Work, as the conquering of Manfoul is, And send, Lord, as we now desire, more Forces to Mansoul, that it may be subdued; and a Man to head them, that the

Town may both love and fear.

Ó

V

d

e

ŀ

15

n

ıç

h h

n.

b-

id

We do not thus speake, because we are willing to relinquish the Wars (for we are for laying of our Bones against the Place) but that the Town of Mansoul may be won for thy Majesty. We also pray thy Majesty, for Expedition in this Matter, that, after their Conquest, we may be at Liberty, to be sent about other thy gracious Designs. Amen.

The Petition thus drawn up, was sent away Who carwith haste to the King, by the Hand of that ried this good Man, Mr. Love to Mansoul. Petitions

When this Petition was come to the Palace I the King, who should it be delivered to but To whom the Kin's Son. So he took it and read it was det, and because the Coutents of it pleased him livered; well, he mended, and also in some things, aded to the Petition himself. So after he had made ach Amendments, and Additions as he thought onvenient, with his own Hand, he carried it

The King in to the King : To whom, when he had, with too receives Observance, delivered it, he put on Authority's in

and spake to it himself. it with

Now the King, at the Sight of the Petition Car was glad; but how much more think you beg when it was seconded by his Son. It please to n him also to hear that his Servants that campe from against Mansoul, were so hearty in the Work V and fo stedfast in their Resolves, and that the their had already got some Ground upon the famou bou talk Town of Mansoul.

The King Wherefore the King called to him Emanus more calls bis his Son, who faid here am I, my Fatherhow Son, and Then faid the King, thou knowest, as I do muchis tells him lelf, the Condition of the Town of Mansoul wer and what we have purposed, and what the Just so con- fore my Son, and prepare thy self for the War wet quer the for thou shalt go to my Camp at Mansoul. Thou to he Town of shalt also there prosper, and prevail, and con ble Manfoul, quer the Town of Manfoul.

and he is Then faid the King's Son: Thy Law is with and in my heart. I delight to do thy Will. This much Heb. 10. that I have waited for all this while. Grant me imp He folla- therefore what Force thou shalt in thy Wisdom hifte cerb him- think meet, and I will go, and will deliver at C felf in the from Diabolus, and from his Power thy perish Tid Thoughts ing Town of Mansoul. My heart has been often Nor pained within me, for the miserable Towns Kin Mansoul. But now 'tis rejoyced, but now 'tisalso Work. glad; and with that he leaped over the Moun by

tains for Joy, faying: I have not, in my Heart, thought any thing of I

the

it too dear for Manfoul, the Day of Vengeance ty s in mine Heart, for thee my Manfoul, and glad im I that thou my Father, hast made me the on Captain of their Salvation: And I will now Heb. 2.16 on begin to plague all those that have been a plague fe to my Town of Mansoul, and will deliver it rk When the King's Son had faid thus to his Fa-

ther, it presently flew like Lightning round aon bout at Court: Yea, it there became the only talk, what Emanuel was to go to do for the fanemous Town of Manfoul. But you cannot think ner how the Courtiers too, were taken with The highmehis Delign of the Prince. Yea, so affectedest Peer in were they with this Work, and with the the Kingar vet to have Commissions under Emanuel, to goon this not to help to recover again to Shaddai the misera-Design. on ble Town of Mansoul.

Then was it concluded that some should go th and carry Tidings to the Camp, that Emi-

isi nuel was to come to recover Mansoul, and that or he would bring along with him so mighty, so me impregnable a Force that he could not be reon fifted. But oh, how ready were the high ones ver at Court, to run like Lacquies to carry these Tidings to the Camp, that was at Manfoul. ter Now when the Captains perceived that the no King would fend Emanuel his Son, and that it The Camp it also delighted the Son to be fent on this Errand shouts for un by the great Shaddai his Father, They also to Joy when shew how they were pleased at the Thoughts they bear ing of his coming, gave a shout that made the Earththe Tid. to rent,ings.

rent, at the found thereof. Yea, the Mountains did answer again by Echo, and Diabolus him-

felf did totter and shake.

For you must know, that though the Town of Manfoul it felf, was not much, if at all, concerned with the Project (for alas for them, they were wofully beforted, for they chiefly regarded their Pleasure and their Lusts:)Yet Diabolus Diabolus their Governour was, for he had his

of his coming.

afraid at Spies continually abroad, who brought him the news Intelligence of all things, and they told him what was doing at Court against him and that Emanuel vyould shortly certainly come with a Povver to invade him. Nor was there any Man at Court, nor Peer of the Kingdom, that Diabolus fo feared, as he feared this Prince. For if you remember, I showed you before that Diabolus had felt the vyeight of his Hand already. So that, fince it was he that yvas to come, this made him the more afraid. Well, you fee hovy I have told you that the King's Son yeas ingaged to come from the Court to fave Mansoul, and that his Father had made him the Captain of the Forces: The addresses time thereof, of his setting forth, being nove expired, he addressed himself for his March, and taketh with him for his Povver, five noble Captains and their Forces.

The Prince bimelf for his fourney.

1. The first was the famous Captain, the Joh. 7.20. Noble Captain Credence, his were the red Col-Eph. 6,16 ours; and Mr. Promise bare them: And for a

Scutcheon, he had the Holy Lamb, and Golden Shield. And he had ren thousand Men at his Feet. 1.2. The second was that famous Captain the

Cap-

f

Ť

lo

da

B

St

Sc

C

to

Tol

ta

th

Ba

at

ho

te

Captain Good hope, his were the Bleu Colours: Heb. 6.19 His Standart Bearer was Mr. Expectation; and for a Scutcheon he had the Three Golden Anchors. And he had ten thousand Men at his feet.

n.

n.

1

et

115

m

im

nd

ne

m,

115

ou

his

nat

id.

he

he

ad

he

VVC

ch,

bie

the

col.

ra

den

eet.

the

ap-

3. The third Captain was that valiant Cap-1 Cor.13 tain, the Captain Charity: His Standart Bearer was Mr. Pitiful, his were the Green Colours; and for his Scutcheon, he had Three naked Orphans imbraced in the Bosom. And he had ten thousand Men at his feet.

4. The fourth was the Gallant Command. Mat. 16. er, the Captain Innocent: His Standart Bear- 16. er was Mr. Harmless, his were the White Colours, and for his Scutcheon, he had the Three Golden Doves.

3. The fifth was the truly Loyal, and well beloved Captain, the Captain Patience: His Standart Bearer was Mr. Suffer-long, his were the Black Colours; and for a Scutcheon, he had three

Arrows through the Golden Heart.

These were Emanuel's Captains, these their Faith and Standart Bearers, their Colours, and their Patience Scutcheons, and these the Men under their do the Command. So as was said, the brave Prince Work. took his March, to go to the Town of Man-Heb. 6.12

foul. Captain Credence led the Van, and Captain Patience brought up the Rear. So the other Three with their Men made up the main Body. The Prince himself riding in his Chariot at the head of them.

But when they fet out for their March, Oh how the Trumpets founded; their Armour glittered, and how the Colours waved in the Wind. The Prince's Armour was all of Gold, and it shone like the Sun in the Firmament. The G 2

red

Their Captain's Armour was of proof, and was in appearance like the glittering Stars. There were March. also some from the Court that rode Reformades, for the love that they had to the King Shaddai, and for the happy Deliverance of the

Town of Mansoul.

Emanuel also when he had thus set forwards The Holy to go to recover the Town of Mansoul: Took Biblecon- with him at the Commandment of his Father, Forty Four Battering Rams, and Twelve Slings, 66 Books. to whirle Stones withall. Every one of these was made of pure Gold, and these they carried

with them in the Heart and Body of their Army,

2

M

T

te

as

pl

Fibi

H

in

m

ag

th

th

W

to

the

mo

Fo

fuf

thi

H

lea

ou

up

up

Re

COL

to

mo

the

all along as they went to Mansoul.

So they marched till they came within less than a League of the Town: And there they lay till the first Four Captains came thither to Theforces acquaint him with Matters. Then they took their Journey, to go to the Town of Man-Toyned foul, and unto Manfoul they came, but when wath rethe old Souldiers that were in the Camp law Joycing.

that they had new Forces to joyn with, they again gave such a shout before the Walls of the Town of Mansoul, that it put Diabolus into another fright. So they fat down before the Town, not now as the other Four Captains did, to wit, against the Gates of

Manfoul only: But they invironed it round on Manfoul every fide; and befet it behind and before, fo beleague- that now let Manfoul look which way it will,

it law Force and Power lie in Siege against it. Besides, there were Mounts cast up against it. round.

The Mount Gracious was on the one fide, and Mounts east up a- Mount Justice was on the other. Farther, there eainst it.

were feveral small Banks, and advance ground as Plain truth-bill and No fin-banks, where many of the Slings were placed against the Town. Upon Mount Gracious were planted Four, and upon Mount Juffice were placed as many: And the rest were conveniently placed in feveral parts round about the Town. Five of the best Battering Rams, that is of the biggeft of them, were placed upon Mount Harken, a Mount cast up hard by Eargate with intent to break that open.

ce r.

g

16

ds

ok

r,

zs,

ed

y,

ess

ey

to

ok

an-

gen

2 W

ney

Ol

lus

be-

our

10

on

fo

ill,

it.

it.

and

ere

ere

Now when the Men of the Town faw the multitude of the Souldiers that were come up against the Place, and the Rams and Slings, and the Mounts on which they were planted, together with the glittering of the Armour, and the waving of their Colours: They were forced to shift, and shift, and again to shift their thoughts; but they hardly changed for thoughts more stout, but rather for thoughts more faint. Thehears

For though before, they thought themselves of Manfufficiently guarded; yet now they began to foulbegins think that no Man knew what would be their to fail. Hap or Lot. Thembite

When the good Prince Emanuel had thus be- Flag hung leagured Manfoul: In the first place he hangsout. out the White Flag, which he caused to be set up among the Golden Slings that were planted upon Mount Gracious. And this he did for two Reasons: 1. To give Notice to Mansoul that he could and would yet be gracious if they turned to him. 2. And that he might leave them the more without Excuse, should be destroy them, they continuing in their Rebellion. So

G 3

So the White Flag, with the Three Golden Doves in it, was hanged out for two Days together, to give them time, and space to consider. But they, as was hinted before, as if they were unconcerned made no Reply to the

The Red favourable Signal of the Prince.

Then he commanded; and they fet the Red Flag bung out.

Flag, upon that Mount called Mount Justice. 'Twas the Red Flag of Captain Judgment, whose Scutcheon was the Barning Fiery Furnace. And this also stood waving before them in the Wind, for several Days together. But look, how they carried it under the White Flag, when that hanged out, so did they also when the Red one was: And yet he took no Advantage of them.

The black out:

Then he commanded again that his Servants Flag bung would hang out the Black Flag of Defiance against them, whole Scutcheon was the Three burning Thunderbolts. But as unconcerned was Manfoul at this, as at those that went before. But when the Prince faw that neither Mercy nor Judgment, nor Execution of Judgment would or could come near the Heart of Mansoul: He was touched with much compunction, and faid furely this strange Carriage of the Town of Manfoul, doth rather arise from Ignorance of the Manner, and Feats of War; than from a fecret Defiance of us, and

Christ Abhorance of their own Lives. Or if they know makes not the Manner of the War of their own; yet not the Rites and Ceremonies of the Wars in which the World we are concerned, when I make Wars upon

mine Enemy Diabolus. coes:

Therefore

*

Therefore he sent to the Town of Mansoul, to let them know what he meant by those Signs, and Ceremonies of the Flag, and also to know of them which of the things they will chuse, whether Grace and Mercy, or Judgment, and the Execution of Judgment. All this He sends while they kept their Gates shut with Locks, to know Bolts and Bars, as fast as they could. Their if they Guards also were doubled, and their Watch would made as strong as they could. Diabolus also have meridid pluck up what heart he could, to incou-cy or Jurage the Town to make Resistance.

The Townsmen also made Answer to the Prince's Messenger, in Substance, according to

that which follows.

if

e.

fe

nd

d,

y

at

d

of

ts

ee

d

11

i-

of

T

e

d

Great Sir, As to what by your Messenger you The bave signified to us, whether we will accept of Towns-your Mercy, or fall by your Justice, we are bound solk's and by the Law and Custom of this Place, and can swer, give you no positive Answer. For it is against the Law, Government, and the Prerogative Royal of our King, to make either Peace or War without him. But this we will do, we will Petition that our Prince will come down to the Wall, and there give you such Treatment as he shall think fit and profitable for us.

When the good Prince Emanuel heard this Emanuel Answer and saw the Slavery and Bondage of grieved the People, and how much content they were at the foltoabide in the Chains of the Tyrant Diabolus: ly of It grieved him at the Heart. And indeed, when Mansoulatany time he perceived that any were contended under the Slavery of the Gyant, he would be

affected with it.

But

But to return again to our Purpole: After the Town had carried this News to Diabolus, and had told him moreover, that the Prince that lay in the Leaguer, without the Wall, waited upon them for an Answer: He refused, and huffed as well as he could but in heart he

11

S

4

t

t

h

h

Diabolus and huffed as vveil as he could, but in heart he

ofaried. vvas afraied.

Then said he, I vvill go doven to the Gates my self, and give him such an Answer as I think sit: So he event doven to Mouthgate, and there addressed himself to speak to Emanuel (but in such Language and the Toven understood not) the Contente vehere of evere as sollows.

His O thou great Emanuel, Lord of all the World, I Speech to know thee, that thou art the Son of the great Shadthe Prince dai! Wherefore art thou come to torment me, and to cast me out of my Possession? This Town of

Mansoul, as thou very well knowest is mine, and that by a twofold Right. I. It is mine by Right of Conquest, I won it in the open field. And shall the Prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful Captive be delivered? 2. This Town of Mansoul is mine also by their Subjection. They have opened the Gates of their Town unto me, The have sworn sidelity to me, and have openly thosen me to be their King. They have also given their Castle into my Hands; yea, they have put

Heart. their Castle into my Hands; yea, they he whole Strength of Mansoul nuder me.

Moreover this Town of Mansoul bath disavowed thee: Yea they have cast thy Law, thy Name, thy Image, and all that is thine, behind their Backs, And have accepted, and set up their Room my Law, my Name, mine Image, and all that ever is mine. Ask else thy Captains and taey will tell thee that Mansoul hath in Answer to all their Summons, showen Love and Loyalty to me; but always Disdain, Despite, Contempt, and Scorn to thee, and thine: Now thou art the just one, and the holy, (and shouldst do no Iniquity) depart then I pray thee therefore from me, and leave me to my just Inheritance, peaceably:

This Oration was made in the Language of Diabolis himself. For although he can to every Man, speak in their own Language (else he could not tempt them all as he does) yet he has a Language proper to himself, and it is the Language of the Infernal Cave or black pit.

Wherefore the Town of Manfoul (poor Hearts) understood him not, nor did they see how he crouched and cringed, while he stood

before Emanuel their Prince.

e

1,

١,

e

t:

n ()

dof

e,

y

d

e

of

y

٤,

y

n

t

1-

,

Yea, they all this while took him to be one of that Power and Force that by no Means could be refisted. Wherefore while he was thus intreating that he might have yet his Residence there, and that Emanuel would not take it from him by Force: The Inhabitants boasted even of his Valour, saying, Who is able to make War with him.

Well, when this pretended King, had made an end of what he would fay: Emanuel the Golden Prince stood up and spake: The Con-

tents of whole Words follow:

Thou deceiving one, faid he, I have in myFather's Name, in mine own Name, and on the behalf, and for the good of this wretched Town of Manfoul, somewhat to say unto thee. Thou pretended a Right, a lawful Right, to the deplorable

"plorable Town of Manfoul, when it is most apparent to all my Father's Court, that the Entrance which thou half obtained in at the Gates of Manfout, was through thy Lie & Falhood. Thou beliedft my Father, thou beliedft. his Law, and so deceiveds the People of Mansoul. Thou pretendest that the People have accepted thee for their King, their . Captain and right Liege-Lord, but that also was by the Exercise of Deceit, and Guile. Now if lying wiliness, finful craft, and all mane ner of horrible hypocrifie, will go in my Father's Court (in which Court thou must be tryed) for Equity and Right, then will I confels unto thee that thou hast made a lawful Conquest. But alas! What Thief? What Tyrant, what Devil is there that may not conquer after this Sort? But I can make it appear O Diabolus, that thou in all thy Pretences to a Conquest of Manfoul, hast nothing fof Truth to fay. Thinkest thou this to be Bright, that thou didft put the Ly upon my father and madest him (to Mansoul) the greatest Deluder in the World? And what fayest thou to thy perverting knowingly the right purport and intent of the Law? Was it good also that thou madest a Prey of the Innocency, and Simplicity of the now miserable Town of Mansoul? Yea, thou didft overcome Manfoul by promiting to them Happiness in their Transgressions nagainst my Father's Law, when thou knewtelt, and couldeft not but know, hadft thou confulted nothing but thincown Experience, that

that that was the way to undo them. Thou hast also thy self (O! Thou Master of Enmitty) of spite, defaced my Father's Image in Mansoul, and set up thy own in its Place; to the great Contempt of my Father, the heightening of thy Sin, and to the intolerable Damage of the perishing Town of Mansoul.

1-1

e

r

N

e

1-

11

t

t

-

.

g

e

n

d d

af

1

Thou halt moreover, (as if all these were but little things with thee) not only deluded and undone this Place; but by thy Lies, and fraudulent Carriage haft fet them against their own Deliverance. How hast thou stirred them up against my Father's Captains, and made them to fight against thole that were fent of him to deliver them from their Bondage? All these things and very many more thou haft done against thy Light, and in Contempt of my Father, and of his Law: Year and with Delign to bring under his displeasure for ever, the milerable Town of Mansoul. I am therefore come to avenge the wrong that thou haft done to my Father, and to deal with thee for the Blalphemies: Wherewith thou hast made poor Manfoul Blaspheme his Name. Yea upon thy Head, thou Prince of the infernal Cave, will I requite it:

As for my felf, O Diabolus, I am come against thee by Lawful Power, and to take by Strength of Hand, this Town of Manjoul out of thy burning fingers. For this Town of Manjoul is mine, O Diabolus, and that by undoubted Right, as all shall see that will diligently search the most ancient, and most authentick

authentick Records, and I will plead my Title to it, to the Confusion of thy Face.

First, for the Town of Mansoul, my Father built and did fashion it with his Hand. The

Palace also that is in the midst of that Town, he built it for his own Delight. This Town

of Manfoul therefore is my Father's, and that by the best of Titles: And he that gainlays

the Truth of this, must lie against his Soul.

Secondly, O thou Master of the Lie, this

Town of Manfoul is mine.

Heb. 1. 2.

1. For that I am my Father's Heir, his firstJohn 16. born, and the only Delight of his Heart. I

15. am therefore come up against thee in mine

own Right, even to recover mine own Inhe-

ritance out of thine Hand.

2. But turther, as I have a Right and Title to Mansoul, by being my Father's Heir, so I have also by my Father's Donation. His it was,

John 17. and he gave it me; nor have I at any time

offended my Father, that he should take it

Ma. 50. I. been forced, by playing the Bankrupt, to sell,

or fet to Sale to thee, my beloved Town of Manfoul Manfoul is my Defire my Delight

Manfoul. Manfoul is my Delire, my Delight,

and the Joy of my Heart. But,

3. Mansoul is mine by Right of Purchase, 1 have bought it (O Diabolus) I have

bought it to my felf. Now fince it was my Fa-

ther's and mine, as I was his Heir, and fince also I have made it mine by vertue of a great

Purchase, it solloweth, that by all lawful Right the Town of Manfoul is mine, and that

thou art an Usurper, a Tyrant and Traitor in

thy

thy holding Possession thereof. Now the cause of my purchasing of it was this: Manfoul had treffpaffed against my Father, now my Father had faid, That in the Day that they broke his Law, they should die. Now

it is more possible for Heaven and Earth to Mat. 5.18

pass away, than for my Father to break his Word. Wherefore when Manfoul had finned

indeed by a hearkening to thy Lie, I put in and

became a furety to my Father, Body for Body, and Soul for Soul, that I would make amends

for Manfoul's Transgressions; and my Father O sweet did accept thereof. So when the time ap- Prince

pointed was come, I gave Body for Body, Emanuel Soul for Soul, Life for Life, Blood for Blood,

and so redeemed my beloved Mansoul. 4. ' Nor did I do this to the halves, my Father's Law and Justice that were both concerned in the threatning upon Transgression,

are both now satisfied, and very well con-tent that Mansoul should be delivered.

5. Nor am I come out this Day against thee, but by Commandment of my Father, 'twas he that faid unto me, Go down and

deliver Manfoul.

S

Wherefore be it known unto thee (O thou Fountain of Deceit) and be it also known to the foolish Town of Manfoul, that I am not come against thee this Day without my Father.

And now (said the Golden headed Prince) I have a Word to the Town of Manfoul (but so soon as mention was made, that he had a Word to speak to the besotted Town of Man-Coul,

s to

ir

foul, the Gates were double guarded, and all Men commanded not to give him Audience) lo he proceeded, and faid, O unhappy Town of Mansout, I cannot but be touched with Pity and Compassion for thee. Thou hast accepted of Draboles for thy King, and art become a Nurse and Minister of Diabolonians against thy Soveraign Lord. Thy Gates thou hast opened to him, but hast shut them fast against me; thou hast given him a Hearing, but hast stopt thine Ears at my Cry; he brought to thee thy Destruction, and thou didft receive both him and it: I am come to thee bringing Salvation, but thou regardest me not. Besides, thou hast as with Sacrilegious Hands taken thy felf with all that was mine in thee, and haft given all to my Foe, and to the greatest Enemy my Father has. You have bowed and subjected your felves to him, you have vowed and fworn your felves to be his. Poor Manfoul! what shall I do unto thee? shall I lave thee, Shall I destroy the? What shall I do unto thee? shall I fall upon thee and grind thee to Powder, or make thee a Monument of the richest Grace? What shall I do unto the? Hearken therefore thou Town of Manjoul, hearken to my Word, and thou shalt live. I am mercifut, Manfoul, and thou shalt find me to; thut me not out at thy Gates.

Cant . 5.2.

O Manfoul, neither is my Commission, nor Inclination at all to do thee hurt; why flyest Tohn 12. thouse fast from thy Friend, and flickest so close to thine Enemy? Indeed I would have uk.9.56 thee.

the because it becomes thee, to be forey for thy fin; but do not despair of Life, this great Force is not to hurt thee, but to deliver thee from thy Bondage, and to reduce thee

to thy Obedience.

My Commission indeed is to make a War upon Diabolus thy King, and upon all Diabolonians with him; for he is the strong Man armed that keeps the House, and I will have him out; his Spoils I must divide, his Armour I must take from him, his Hold I must cast him out of, and must make it an Habitation for my felf. And this, O Manfoul hall Diabols know, when he shall be made to follow me in Chains, and when Manfoul shall rejoice to fee it lo.

I could, would I now put forth my Might, cause, that forthwith he should leave you and depart; but I have it in my Heart fo to deal with him, as that the Justice of the War that I shall make upon him, may be seen and acknowledged by all. He hath taken Manfoul by Fraud, and keeps it by Violence and Deceit, and I will make him bare and naked in

the Eyes of all Observers.

All my Words are true, I am mighty to fave, and will deliver my Manfoul out of his Hand: This Speech was intended chiefly for Manfoul, but Manfoul would not have the hearing of it. They that ap Eargate, they barricado'd it up, they kept it lockt and boulted, they fet a Guard thereat, and commanded that no Maselonian should go out to him, nor that any from the Camp should be admitted

into the Town; all this they did, fo horribly had Diabolus inchanted them to do, and feel to do for him, against their rightful Lord and ver Prince; wherefore no Man, nor Voice, not found of Man that belonged to the glorious Hoft, was to come into the Town.

or . ut

ive nd

hu

be

liv

Emanuel So when Emanuel saw that Mansoul was prepares thus involved in fin, he calls his Army toge more to make ther (fince now also his Words were despised) nafe Marupon and gave out a Commandment throughout bate Mansons, all his Host to be ready against the time appointed. Now forasmuch as there was no long

but to get in by the Gates, and at Eargate as the chief, therefore he commanded his Gif Captains and Commanders to bring their one Rams, their Slings, and their Men, and place them at Eyegate and Eargate, in order to his pat taking the Town.

When Emanuel had put all things in a rea-fut diness to bid Diabolus Battel, he sent again to know of the Town of Mansoul, if in min peaceable Maniser they would yield them. Will Diabolus selves; or whether they were yet resolved of a

fends by to put him to try the utmost Extremity? the Hand They then together with Diabolus their King the of his fer-called a Council of War, and resolved up. vant Mr. on certain Propositions that should be offer- id Loth-to ed to Emanuel, if he will accept thereof, fo floop, & they agreed; and then the next was, who refl by him he should be sent on this Errand. Now there projounds was in the Town of Manfoul an old Man a Fa conditions Diabolonian, and his Name was Mr. Loth-to- ill of Peace, Hoop, a stiff Man in his Way, and a great Doer 10 tor

ble or Diabolm; him therefore they fent, and and vent and came to the Camp to Emanuel, and when he was come, a time was appointed to lous ive him Audience. So at the time he came, nd after a Diabolonian Ceremony or two, he was hus began and laid, Great Sir, that it may be Tit. 1.16. ed) naster is, he hath fent me to tell your Lordship. out bat he is very willing rather than to go to War, Mark ap. o deliver up into your Hands one half of the this.
no Town of Manloul: I am therefore to know if your
oul, nightiness will accept of this Proposition.

his Gift and Purchase, wherefore I will never lose

eir one half.

or

ace Then said Mr. Loth to stoop, Sir, my master Mark his bath said, that he will be content that you shall be this he nominal titular Lord of all, if he may possess Luke 13.

ain Then Emanuel answered, The whole is in mine really; not in Name and Word only:
m. Wherefore I will be the foleLord and Poffessor

Then Mr. Loth to stoop said again, Sir, behold the condescension of my master! He says that he Mark will be content, if he may but have assign-thus. fo live privately in, and you shall be Lord of all the 3.4.5.

ere Then laid the Golden Prince, all that the a Father giveth me shall come to me; and of the state he hath given me I will lose nothing, wer so not a Hoof, nor a Hair; I will not therefore. grant

grant him, no not the least Corner in Manfant to dwell in, I will have all to my fell.

Then Loth to floop laid again, But, bir Juppose that my Lora should resign the whole Town to you, only with this proviso, that he sometimes when he comes into this Country, may for old acquantaince lake, be entertained as a may-faring man for two days, or ten days, or a month, or fo; may not this small matter be granted?

Mark this

Then faid Emanuel, No. He came as a way-25am.12. 1.2.3.4.5. faring Man to David, nor did he stay long with him, and yet it had like to have coft David his Soul. I will not confent that he

ever should have any Harbour more there.

Then faid Mr. Loth-to floop, Sir, you feem to be very hard. Suppose my Moster should yield to all that your Lordship bath faid, provided that his Friends and Kindred in Mansoul may have liberty to trade in the Town, and to enjoy their

Sins and carnal Lufts.

13.

Mark

1 bes

prefent Dwellings; may not that be granted, Sir? Then said Emanuel, No, that is contrary to my Father's Will; for all, and all Manner of Diabolonians that now are, or that at any time

Col. 3. 5. shall be found in Manfeul, shall not only lose Gal. 5.24. their Lands and Liberties, but also their Lives.

Then faid Mr. Losh to Roop again, But, Sir, may not my matter, and great Lord, by Letters, by Passengers, by accidental opportunities and the like, maintain, if he shall deliver up all unto Joh. 10.8. thee, some kind of old Friendship with Mansoul.

> Emanuel answered, No, by no means; for as much as any luch Fellowship, Friendship, Intimacy or Aequaintance in what Way, Sort or Mode foever maintained, will tend to the

COT-

E

h

t

corrapting of Manfoul, the alienating of their Affections from me, and the endangering of

their Peace with my Father.

74

3

8

72

t

0

e

Mr. Loth-to floop yet added further faying. But great Sir fince my master bach many Friends; and thefe that are dear to him in Mansoul, may he not, if he shall depart from them, even of his Mark bounty and good nature, bestow upon them, as this 5 he fees fir, some tokens of his Love and Kindness, Rom. 6. that be had for them, to the end that Mansout, 12. 13. when he is gone, may look upon such tokens of Kindness, once received from their old Friend, and remember him who was once their King, and the merry times that they sometimes enjoyed one with another, while be and they lived in peace together.

Then faid Emanuel, No; for if Manfoul. come to be mine, I shall not admitt of, nor confent that there should be the least scrap. shred, or dust of Diabolus left behind, as tokens or gifts bestowed upon any in Mansoul, thereby to call to remembrance the horrible communion that was betwixt them and him.

Well Sir, faid Mr. Loth-to Stoop, I have one thing more to propound, and then I am got to the end of my Commission: Suppose that when my mafter is gone from Mansoul, any that yet shall Mark live in the Town, should have such Business of high this concerns to do, that if they be neglected the party 2Kings I shall be undone; and suppose Sir, that no body can 3. 6. 7. belp in that case so well as my master and Lord; mpy not now my master be fent for upon 10 urgent an occasion as this? Or if he may not be admitted into the Town, may not he and the per fon. concerned, meet in fome of the Villages near Manfoul

Manfoul, and there lay their Heads together,

and there confult of matters?

This was the last of those ensuring Propositions that Mr. Loth to Roop had to propound to Emanuel on behalf of his Master Diabolus; but Emanuel would not grant it, for the said, There can be no case, or thing, or matter fall

15. Out in Mansoul when thy Master shall be gone, that may not be salved by my Father; besides, 'twill be a great Disparagment to my Father's

2Kings I. Wisdom and Skill to admit any from Manjoul
2. 3. to go out to Diabolus for Advice, when they are bid before, In every thing by Prayer and Supplication to let their Requests be made known to my Father. Further this, should it be granted, would be to grant that a Door should be set open for Diabolus, and the Dibolonians in Mansoul to statch and plot and bring to pass treasonable Designs to the grief of my Father and me, and to the utter Destructi-

on of Mansoul.

When Mr. Loth-to stoop had heard this AnLoth-to-swer, he took his Leave of Emanuel and de-

Roop de-parted, saying, that he would do Word to his marts. Master concerning this whole Affair. So he departed and came to Diabolus to Mansoul; and told him the whole of the Matter, and how Emanuel would not admit, no not by any means, that he when he was once gone out, should for ever have any thing more to do, either in, or with any that are of the Town of Mansoul. When Mansoul, and Diabolus had heard this Relation of things, they with one Consent concluded to use their best

endeavour

at

h

th

to

h

hi

E

in

Fo

há

po

th

bu

ve

th

ta

fo

in

ta

ıl

d

d

r

-

d

of

i-

1-

.

is

e

id

y

e

0

e

i-

y

endeavour to keep Emanuel out of Mansoul. and fent old Mpaufe, of whom you have heard before, to tell the Prince and his Captains fo. So the old Gentleman came up to the top of Eargate, and called to the Camp for a Hearing: Who when they gave Audience he faid, I have in Commandment from my high Lord to bid you to tell it to your Prince Emanuel. That Mansoul and their King are re- A Speech solved to stand and fall together, and that it is of old III. in vain for your Prince to think of ever having paule to of Manfoul in his Hand, unless he can take it by the Camp. Force. So some went and told to Emanuel what old Illpause, a Diabolinian in Mansoul. had faid. Then faid the Prince, I must try the power of my fword, for I will not (for all Eph. 6.17 the rebellions and repulses that Manfoul has made against me) raise my siege and depart, They must but will affuredly take my Manfoul and deli-fight. ver it from the hand of her enemy. And with Preparathat he gave out a commandment that Cap- tions to tain Boanerges, Captain Conviction, Captain the Battel Judgment, and Captain Execution should forthwith march up to Eargate with Trumpets founding, Colours flying, and with shouting for the battel. Also he would that Captain Credence should join himself with them. Eminuel moreover gave Order that Captain Goodbope, and Captain Charity should draw themselves up before Eyegate. He bid also that the rest of his Captains and their men should place themselves for the best of their advantage against the enemy round about the Town, and all was done as he had com-

manded. Then he bid that the Word flouid be given forth, and the Word was at that time, Emanuel. Then was an Alarm founded, and the Battering Rams were plaid, and the Slings did whirl Stones into the Town amain, and thus the Battel began. Now Diabolus himfell did manage the Townsmen in the War. and that at every Gate; wherefore their Refistance was the more forcible, hellish, and offensive to Emanuel. Thus was the good Prince engaged and entertained by Diabolis and Manfoul for Several Days together. And a fight worth feeing it was to behold, how the C ptains of Shaddai behaved themselves in this War.

Boaner.

And first for Captain Boanerges (not to undervalue the rest) he made three most fierce ges plays Affaults, one after another, upon Eargate, to the man, the shaking of the Posts thereof. Captain Conviction he also made up as fast with Bodnerges as possibly he could, and both discerning that the Gate began to yield, they commanded that the Rams should still be played against it. Now Captain Conviction going up Convicti very near to the Gate, was with great Force driven back, and received Three Wounds in

on wounded. Angels.

they went about to encourage the Captains. For the Valour of the Two Captains made mention of before, the Prince lent for them to his Pavilion, and commanded that a while they should rest themselves, and that with somewhat they should be refreshed. Care allo was taken for Captain Conviction, that

the Mouth. And those that rode Reformades,

he

he should be healed of his Wounds, the Prince also gave to each of them a Chain of Gold,

and bid them yet be of good Courage.

d

d

15

d

W

n

1-

0

n

r-

g

1.

P

e

n

3

n

h

ė

Nor did Captain Goodhope, nor Captain Good-Charity come behind in this most desperate hope and Fight, for they so well did behave themselves Charity at Eyegate, that they had almost broken it play the quite open. These also had a Reward from men at their Prince, as also had the rest of the Cap Eyegate tains, because they did valiantly round about the Town.

In this Engagement several of the Officers of Diabolus were slain, and some of the Townsmen wounded. For the Officers, there was one Captain Boasting slain. This Boasting Captain thought that no Body could have shaken the Boasting Posts of Eargste, nor have shaken the Heart slain. of Diabolus. Next to him there was one Captain Secure slain; this Secure sled to say, that the blind and lame in Mansoul were able 2 Sam. 5. to keep the Gates of the Town against Ema-6. nucl's Army. This Captain Secure did Cap-Captain tain Conviction cleave down the Head with a Secure Two Handed-Sword, when he received him slain. self Three Wounds in his Mouth.

Besides these, there was one Captain Bragman, a very desperate Fellow, and he was Cap-Captain tain over a Band of those that threw fire Bragman brands, Arrows and Death, he also received stain. by the Hand of Captain Goodhape at Eyega: a

mortal Wound in the Breaft-

There was moreover one Mr. Feeling, but he was no Captain, but a great Stickler to encourage Mansoul to Rebellion, he recei-

Mr. Feel-ved a Wound in the Eye by the Hand of one of ing pure, Boanerges's Souldiers, and had by the Captain himself been slain, but that he made a sudden retreat.

But I never saw Willbewill so daunted in all my Life, he was not able to do as he was wont, and some say that he also received a Wound in the F

1

h

I

0

g

Y

1

V

71

b

8

Willbe- Leg, and that some of the Men in the Prince's willhum. Army have certainly seen him limp as he afterwards wards walked on the Wall.

I shall not give you a particular account of the Names of the Souldiers that were slain in the Many of Town, for many were maimed and wound-the Souled, and slain; for when they saw that the aiers in Posts of Eargate did shake, and Eyegate was Mansoul well nigh broken quite open; and also that stain, their Captains were slain; this took away the Hearts of many of the Diabolonians, they sell also by the force of the shot that were sent by the Golden Slings into the midst of the Town of Mansoul.

Love no-good, he was a Townsman, but a Diabolonian, good, he also received his mortal Wound in Mansoul,

wounded, but he died not very foon.

Mr. Illpause also, who was the Man that came along with Diabolius, when at first he Illpause attempted the taking of Mansoul, he also remounded ceived a grievous Wound in the Head, some say that his Brain pan was crakt; this I have taken notice of, that he was never after this able to do that mischief to Mansoul; as he had done in times past. Also old Prindice, and Mr. Anything fled.

Now when the Battel was over, the Prince commanded that yet once more the White The Flag should be set upon Mount Gracious in sight Whit flag of the Town of Mansoul; to shew that yet hung our Emanuel had Grace for the wretched Town of again.

Manfoul.

of

m

en

ny

he e's

r.

of he

d.

he

vas

ist

he

by

wn

110-

an,

ul,

he he

re-

me

ive his

ad

nd

W

When Diabolus saw the White Flag hanged out again, and knowing that it was not for him but Mansoul; he tast in his Mind to play Diabo-another prank, to wit, to see it Emanuel would lust new raise his Siege and be gone upon Promise of a prank, Reformation. So he comes down to the Gate one evening, a good while after the Sun was gone down, and calls to speake with Emanuel, who presently came down to the Gate, and Diabolus saith unto him,

White Flag, that thou makest it appear by the His White Flag, that thou art wholly given to Peace and Speech Quiet; I thought meet to acquaint thee, that we to Emargree ready to accept the reof upon terms which thou nucl.

mays admit.

I know that thou art given to devotion, and that holiness pleases thee; yea that thy great end in making a War upon Mansoul, is, that it may be an holy habitation. Well, draw off thy Forces from the Town, and I will bend Mansoul to thy bow.

First, I will lay down all acts of hostility a- Diabolus gainst thee, and will be willing to become thy de-would be puty, and will, as I have for merly been against Emanuthee, now serve thee in the Town of Mansculed Society. And more particularly,

1. I will perswade Mansoul to receive the far hewould their Lord, and I know that they will do it the turn resoner, when they shall understand that I am thy former. Deputy.

fwer.

2. I will them them wherein they have erred. and that Transgression stands in the way to Life.

3. I will hew them the holy Law unto which they must conform, even that which they have broken.

4. I will press upon them the necessity of a Re-

formation according to thy Law.

5. And moreover, that none of these things may fail, I my felf, at my oton proper cost and charge, will fer up and maint ain a sufficient Mini. Ary, be fides Lecturers, in Manfoul,

6. Thou shalt receive, as a token of our Subje-Etion to thee continually, Year by Year, what thou shalt think fit to lay and levy upon us, in

token of our Subjection to thee.

Then said Emanuel to him, O full of Deceit, how movable are thy Ways! how often The Anhalf thou changed and rechanged, if so be thou mightest still keep Possession of my Manfoul, though as has been plainly declared before, I am the right Heir thereof? Often halt thou made thy Proposals already, nor is this last a whit better than they. And failing to deceive when thou sheweast thy self in thy black;

thou hast now transformed thy self into an Angel 14. of Light, and wouldest, to deceive, be now as a minister of righteoujness.

But know thou, O Diabolus, that no-Diaboles thing must be regarded that thou can't bas no propound, for nothing is done by thee but conscience 4 to deceive; thou neither haft Conscience to God. to God, nor love to the Town of Mannor livero s foul; whence then should these thy sayings Manioul. arile, but from finful craft and decent? He

that

that can of Bill and Will propound what he pleafes, and that wherewith he may deftroy them that believe him, is to be abandoned with all that he shall say. But if righteoutness be such a beauty spot in thine Eyes now, how is it that wickedness was so closely stuck to by thee before? But this is by the by.

d,

ch

ve

6-

gs

nd

i.

16-

at

in

)e-

en

be

in-

be-

ast

his

to

k;

gel

5 4

10-

nft

nce

anngs

He

hat

Thou talkest now of a Reformation in Mansoul, and that thou thy self is I will please, will be at the head of that Reformation, all the while knowing that the greatest. Proficiency that Man can make in the Law, and the righteouties thereof, will amount to no more for the taking away of the curse from Mansoul, than just nothing at all, for a Law being broken by Mansoul, that had before upon a Supposition of the Breach thereof, a curse pronounced against him for it of God, can never by his obeying of the Law deliver himself therefrom.

(To say nothing of what a Reformation is He knows like to be set up in Mansoul, when the De-that that vil is become the Corrector of Vice.) Thou will do no know st that all that thou hast now said in good this Matter is nothing but Guile and Deceit, which yet and is as it was the first, so is it the last card he prothat thou hast to play. Many there be that pounds do soon discern thee when thou shewest them for the thy cloven Foot; but in thy white, thy Light, Health of and in thy Transformation thou art seen but Mansoul. of a few. But thou shalt not do thus with my Mansoul, O Dilboth, for I do still love my Mansoul.

Belides,

Besides, I am not come to put Mansoul up on Works to live thereby, (should I do so I should be like unto thee) but I am come that by me, and by what I have and shall do for Mansoul, they may to my Father be reconciled, though by their sin they have provoked him to anger, and though by the Law they cannot obtain Mercy.

i

T

fe

H

ri

te

po

in

fo

h

ar

al

of

th

nc

m

W

no

CO

an

qu

ru

an

tel

th

to

of

of bu

All things must be new in Mansoul.

Thou talkest of Subjecting of this Town to good, when none desireth it at thy Hands. I am sent by my Father to possess it my telf, and to guide it by the skilfulness of my hands, into such a conformity to him as shall be pleasing in his Sight. I will therefore possess it my felf, I will disposses and cast thee out: I will set up mine own Standart in the midst of them: I will also govern them by new Laws, new Officers, new Motives, and new Ways: Yea, I will pull down this Town, and build it again, and it shall be as though

it had not been, and it shall then be the glo-

Diabolus confound-

When Diabolus heard this, and perceived that he was discovered in all his Deceits, he was consounded and utterly put to a Non plus; but having in himself the Fountain of Iniquity, Rage, and Malice against both Shaddai and his Son, and the beloved Town of Manfoul, what doth he but strengthen himself what he could to give fresh Battel to the nor ble Prince Emanuel? So then, now we must have another fight before the Town of Manfoul is taken. Come up then to the Mountains you that love to see military Astions, and

and behold by both fides how the fatal blow New preis given; while one feeks to hold, and the parations
other feek, to make himfelf Master of the famous for to
Town of Mansoul.
fight.

Diabols therefore having withdrawn himfelf from the Wall to his Force that was in the Heart of the Town of Mansoul, Emanuel also returned to the Camp; and both of them after their diverse ways, put themselves in a

posture fit to bid Battleone to another.

e

e.

0

S.

f.

S.

4-

it

R

W

n, gh

0.

ed

he

15;

ui+

dai

an-

elf

no:

uft

an-

un-

ons,

Diabolus as filled with despair of retaining Diabolus in his Hands the famous Town of Manfoul, re. despairs folved to do what Mischief he could (if indeed of boldhe could do any to the Army of the Prince, ing of and to the famous Town of Mansoul, (For Mansoul, alas it was not the Happiness of the silly Town & thereof Manfoul that was defigned by Diabolus, but fore conthe utter ruin and ovethrow thereof); astriues to now is enough in view. Wherefore he com. do what. mands his Officers that they should then mischief when they fee that they could hold the Town he can. no longer, do it what harm and mischief they Mar. o. could, renting and tearing of Men, Women 26, 27. and Children. For, said he, we had better quite demolish the Place, and leave it like a ruinous heap, than to leave it that it may be an Habitation for Emanuel,

Emanuel again knowing that the next Battel would iffue in his being made Master of
the Place, gave out a Royal Commandment
to all his Officers, high Captains, and Men
of War, to be sure to shew themselves Men
of War against Diabolus, and all Diabolonians;
but savourable, merciful, and meek to all.

the

broken

the old Inhabitants of Manfoul. Bend therefore, faid the Noble Prince, the bottest front of the Battel against Disholus and his Men-

So the Day being come, the Command was given, and the Prince's Men did bravely fland The Bat to their Arms; and did as before, bend their teljoined, main Force against Eargare, and Eyegate. The and they Word was then, Manfoul is Won; fo they made their Affault upon the Town. Diabolus fight on both sides also as fast as he could with the main of his fiercely. Power, made relistance from within, and his high Lords & chief Captains for a time fought

very cruelly against the Prince's Army.

But after Three or Four notable Charges by the Prince, and his noble Captains, Ear. gate was broken open, and the Bars and Bolts Eargate wherewith it was used to be fast that up against the Prince, was broken into a thouopen. land pieces. Then did the Prince's Trumpets found, the Captains fout, the Town shake, and Diobolus retreat to his Hold. Well, when the Prince's Forces had broken open the Gate,

The Prine himself came up and did set his Throne in it; ces Stan-allo he fet his Standart thereby upon a dart fet. Mount that before by his Men was cast up up, and to place the mighty Slings thereon. The the Slings Mount was called Mount Hear-well, there are plaid therefore the Prince abode, to wit, hard by fill at the the going in at the Gate. He commanded Caftle. also that the Golden Slings should yet be play. ed upon the Town, especially against the Ca-Ale, because for Shelter thither was Diabolus retreated. Now from Eargain the fireet was

fireight even to the House of Mr. Recorder, that

m

up

m

R

ga

CO

kn

olo

De Ibi

En

an

He

tle

tot

Ga

ask We

gre his

Ho

Wil

15

ıt

85

*

ts

2-

1-

ets

ke.

en

te,

t;

1 2

up

lo

lo was before Diabelus took the Town, and hard by his House stood the Castle, which Diabelus for a long time had made his irke some Den. The Captains therefore did quickly clear that Street by the ule of their Slings. to that way was made up to the Heart of the Town. Then did the Prince command that Captain Roanerges, Captain Conviction, and Captain Judgment, should forthwith march up the Town to the old & Gentleman's Gate. * Confoi-Then did the Captains in most warlike man-ence. ner enter into the Town of Manfoul, and marching in with flying Colours, they came They go up to the Recorder's House, (and that was al-up to the most as strong as was the Castle.) Battering Recor-Rams they took also with them to plant a der's gainst the Castle Gates. When they were House come to the House of Mr. Conscience, they knocked and demanded Entrance. Now the old Gentleman not knowing as yet fully their Delign, kept his Gates thut all the time of this Fight. Wherefore Boanerges demanded Entrance at his Gates, and no Man making They deanswer, he gave it one stroak with the mand en-Head of a Ram, and this made the old Gen-trance. deman shake, and his House to tremble and he lotter. Then came Mr. Kecorder down to the ere Gate, and as he could with quivering Lips, he by asked who was there? Boanerges aniwered, led We are the Captains and Commanders of the ay. great Shaddai, and of the blessed Emanuel Cahis Son, and we demand Possession of your olus House for the use of our noble Prince. And W 29 with that the Battering Ram gave the Gate bat

another

another shake: This made the old Gentleman tremble the more, yet durft he not but They go in open the Gate: Then the King's Forces march. ed in, namely the Three brave Captains mentioned before. Now the Recorder's House was a Place of much Convenience for Emanuel, not only because it was near to the Castle, and strong, but also because it was large, and fronted the Castle, the Den where now Diabolius was; for he was now afraid to come out of his Hold, As for Mr. Recorder, the They do Captains carried it very reservedly to him, keep as yet be knew nothing of the great Deligns of Emanuel; fo that he did not know what Celves re-Judgment to make, nor what would be the end from the of fuch thundering beginnings. It was also Recor. presently noised in the Town, how the Reder. corder's House was possessed, his Rooms taken up, and his Palace made the Seat of the War; His House and no sooner was it noised abroad but they the Seat took the Alarm as warmly, and gave it out of War. to others of his Friends, (and you know as a Snow-ball lofes nothing by rolling) fo in little time the whole Town was possessed, that they must expect nothing from the Prince but Destruction; and the ground of the Businels was this, the Recorder was afraid, the Recorder trembled, and the Captains carried it strangely to the Recorder; so many came to ice, but when they with their own Eyes

did behold the Captains in the Palace, and

their Battering Rams ever playing at the

Caltle gates to beat them down; they were riveted in their Fears, and it made them as

in

ar

an

70

624

me

as

gai

tro

111

and

ex

the

wit

for

ano

mi

thi

So i

bal

tain

of t

for

ner

6-

16

h.

]-

as

1,

e,

e,

W

10

ne.

n,

ns

at

bi

So

8.

en

ey

ut

a le

at.

ce i-

ne

ed ne

es

nd

he re

25

in

would encrease all this, for whoever came to TheOffice him, or discoursed with him, nothing would of Conseine talk of, tell them, or hear, but that death ence when and Destruction now attended Mansoul. he is awa.

For (quoth the old Gentleman) you are all kened, of you sensible that we all have been Traytors to that once despised, but now famously victorious and glorious Prince Emanuel. For he now, as you fee, doth not only lie in close Siege about us, but hath forced his Entrance in at our Gates; moreover Diabolus flees before him, and he hath as your behold, made of my House a Garrison against the Castle, where he is. I for my part have transgressed greatly (and he that is clean 'tis well for him) But, Isay, I have transgressed greatly in keeping of Silence when I should have spoken. and in perverting of Justice when I should have executed the same. True, I have suffered something at the hand of Diabolus for taking part with the Laws of King Shaddai; but that alas! What will that do! Will that make Compensation for the Rebellions and Treasons that I have done. and have suffered without gain saying to be committed in the Town of Mansoul? OI tremble to think what will be the end of this so dreadful and so ireful a beginning!

Now while these brave Captains were thus busie in the House of the old Recorder, Captain Execution was as busie in the other parts Thebrave of the Town, in securing the back-streets, and Exploses the Walls. He also hunted the Lord Willbewillof the forely, he suffered him not to rest in any cor-Captain net. He pursued him so hard, that he drove Execu-

m

hi

to

of

G

da

ny

de

th

A:

for

C

up

W

di

te

ba

CO

of

21

tł

W

C

A

his Men from him, and made him glad to thrust his Head into a Hole. Also this mighty Warriour did cut three of the Lord Willbewill's Old Pre- Officers down to the ground; one was old Mr. Prejudice, he had his Crown crackt in the mutiny; this Man was made by Lord ivdice flain. Willbewill Keeper of Eargate, and fell by the Hand of Captain Execution. There was also one Mr. Backward to all but naught, and he Backward to also was one of Lord Willbewill's Officers, and was the Captain of the Two Guns that once allbut were mounted on the top of Eargate, he also naught was cut down to the ground by the Hands of Captain Execution. Besides, these two there was another, a third, and his Name was Cap-Treatain Treacherous, a vile Man this was, but one cherous that Willbewill did put a great deal of Confiflain. dence in, but him also did this Captain Exe-

cution cut down to the ground vith the rest. He also made a very great Slaughter among my Lord Willbewill's Souldiers, killing many that were stout and sturdy, and wounding of many that for Diabolus were nimble and active. But all these were Diabolonians, there was not a Man, a Native of Manfoul burt.

Other Reats of War were also likewise performed by other of the Captains, as at Eyegate, where Captain Goodhope, and Captain Charity had a Charge, was great Execution done; for the Captain Goodhope with his own hands flew one Captain Blindfold, the Keeper of the Gate; this Blindfold was Cap-Captain, tain of a Thousand Men, and they were they that lought with Mauls; he also pursued his Men, etto il anti

flain.

Captain Good. hepe doub flay Blind told.

Men, New many, and wounded more, and made the rest hide their Heads in corners.

There was also at the Gate Mr. Illpause of whom you have heard before, he was an old Man, and had a Beard that reached down to his Girdle, the same was he that was Orator to Diabolus, he did much mischief in the Town of Mansoul, and sell by the Hand of Captain And old Goodhope.

What shall I say, the Diabolonians in these days lay dead in every corner, though too ma-

by yet were alive in Manfoul.

d

n.

d

e

0

d

c

0

f

e

e.

Now the old Recorder, and my Lord Un-The old derstanding with some others of the chief of Townsthe Town, to wit, such as knew they must men meet stand and tall with the samous Town of Man-and consoul, came together upon a Day, and after such. Consultation had, did jointly agree to draw up a Petition, and to send it to Emanuel, now, while he sat in the Gate of Mansoul. So they The Town drew up their Petition to Emanuel, the Con-does petitents whereof were this, That they the old In-tion, and habitants of the now deplorable Town of Mansoul, areans we confessed their sin, and were sorry that they had red with offended his Brincely Majesty, and prayed that silence, he would spare their Lives.

Unto this Perition he gave no answer at all, and that did trouble them yet so much the the more. Now all this while the Captains that were in the Recorder's House were playing The Cawith the Battering Rams at the Gates of the file Gates Castle to beat them down. So after some broke a time Labour and Travel, the Gate of the Capen. Itle that was called Impreenable, was beaten

file that was called Impregnable, was beaten

W

the

M

than

D

th

We

to

At

on

W

th

for

th

al

EI

ti

fa

P

open, and broken into several Splinters, and so a way made to go up to the Hold in which Diabolus had hid himself. Then was tidings sent down to Eargate, for Emanuel still abode there, to let him know that a way was made in at the Gates of the Castle of Mansoul. But Oh! How the Trumpets at the tidings sounded throughout the Prince's Camp, for that now the War was so near an end, and Mansoul it selt of being set free.

Emanuel Then the Prince arose from the place were marches he was, and took with him such of his Men of into Man War as were fittest for that Expedition, and soul. marched up the street of Mansoul to the old

Recorder's House.

Now the Prince himself was clad all in Armour of Gold, and so he marched up the Town with his Standart born before him; but he kept his Countenance much reserved all the way as he went, so that the People could not tell how to gather to themselves Love or Hatred by his Looks. Now as he marched up the street, the Townsfolk came out at every Door to see, and could not but be taken with his Person, and the Glory thereof, but wondred at the Reservedness of his Countenance; for as yet he spake more to them by his Actions and Works, than he did by Words or Smiles. But also poor Mansoul, (as in such Cases all are apt to do) they interpreted the Carriages of Emanuel to them, as

How they (as in luch Cases all are apt to do) they interinterpret preted the Carriages of Emanuel to them, as
Ema- did Joseph's Brethren his to them, even all the
nuel's quite contrary Way: For thought they, if
carriages. Emanuel loved us, he would shew it to us by a
Word

Word or Carriage, but none of these he doth, therefore Emanuel hates us. Now if Emanuel hates us, then Manfoul shall be slain, then Manfoul shall become a Dunghil. They knew that they had transgressed his Father's Law, and that against him they had been in with Diabotus his Enemy. They also knew that the Prince Emanuel knew all this; for they were convinced that he was as an Angel of God, to know all things that are done in the Earth. And this made them think that their Condition was miserable, and that the good Prince

would make them desolote.

d

h

gs le

le

it

l-

7-

0

of

d

d

n

11

d

e

e

And thought they, what time fo fit to do this in as now, when he has the Bridle of Manfoul in his Hand. And this I took special notice of, that the Inhabitants (norwithstanding all this) could not; no, they could not when they fee him march through the Town but cring, bow, bend, and were ready to lick the Dust of his Feet. They also wished a thouland times over, that he would become their Prince and Captain, and would become their Protection. They would also one to another talk of the comelines of his Person, and how much for Glory and Valour he outstript the great ones of the World. But poor hearts as to themselves their thoughts would change. and go upon all Manner of Extreams. Yea through the working of them backward and forward Manfoul became as a Ball toffed, and as a rolling thing before the whirl-wind.

Now when he was come to the Castle-Gates, he commanded Diabolus to appear

He comes and to furrender himself into his Hands. But up to the Oh how loth was the Beaft to appear! how he fluck at it! How he shrunk! Ay how he cring. Caftle. and com- ed! Yet out he came to the Prince. Then Emnmands nuel commanded, and they took Diabolm Diabolus and bound him fast in Chains, the better to reto furren-ferve him to the Judgment that he had apder him pointed for him. But Diabolis stood up to intreat for himself that Emanuel would not felf. fend him into the Deep, but suffer him to depart out of Manfoul in peace.

When Emanuel had taken him and bound

ken and Chains.

at Wheels.

him in Chains, he led him into the Market-He is ta-place, and there before Manfoul, ftript him of his Armour in which he boafted so much bebound in fore. This now was one of the Acts of Triumph of Emanuel over his Enemy, and all the while that the Giant was stripping, the Trumpers of the Golden Prince did found amain; the Captains also shouted, and the Souldiers did fing for Toy,

Then was Manfoul called upon to behold the Mansoul beginning of Emanuel's Triumph over him in must be, whom they so much had trusted, and of whom they fo much had boasted in the days when he bold it.

Hattered them. Thus having made Diabolis naked in the Eyes of Manfoul, and before the Commanders of the Prince; in the next place he commands that Diabolus should be bound Ephel. 4. with Chains to his Chariot Wheels. Then leaving of some of his Forces, to wit, Captain bound to Boanerges, and Captain Conviction, as a Guard bis Charil for the Castle Gates, that Resistance might be be made on his behalf, (if any that heretofore The followed Diabolus should make an Attempt to Prince possess it) he did ride in Triumph over him rides in quite through the Town of Mansoul, and so out Triumph at, and before the Gate called Eyegate, to over him, the Plain where his Camp did ly.

But you cannot think, unless you had been fight of there, (as I was) what a shout there was in Mansoul Emanuel's Camp, when they saw the Tyrant bound by the Hand of their nuble Prince, and

tyed to his Chariot Wheels!

ut

he

g.

211-

lus

re-

ip.

to

le-

nd

et-

of

e-

ri-

he

m-

1;

rs

he

in

m

te

ne

Id

14

ın

d

It

0

And they said, He hath led captivity captive, They single he hath spoiled Principalities and Powers, Diabolus is subjected to the Power of his Sword, and

made the object of all Derision.

Tholealso that rode Reformades, and that The Recame down to see the Battel, they shouted with formades that greatness of Voice, and sung with such me-joy, lodious Notes, that they caused them that dwell in the highest Orbs to open their Win-Luke 15: dows, pur out their Heads, and look down to 7, 10.

fee the cause of that Glory.

wel's Order.

The Townsmen also, so many of them as saw this sight, were as it were, while they The men looked, betwink the Earth and the Heavens, of Man-True, they could not tell what would be the soul takissue of things as to them, but all things were en with done in such excellent Methods; and I can Emanuel not tell how, but things in the Management of them seemed to cast a smile towards the Town, so that their Eyes, their Heads, their arts, and their Minds, and all that they had be taken and held while they observed Ema-

So

43.

So when the brave Prince had finished this Part of his Triumph over Diaboles his Foe; he turned him up in the midst of his Contempt and Shame, having given him a Charge no more to be a Rossessor of Mansoul. Then went he from Emanuel, and out of the midst of his Camp to inherit the parched Places in a

Mat. 12 falt Land, seeking rest but finding none.

Now Captain Boanerges and Captain Conviction were both of them Men of very great Majesty, their Faces were like the Faces of Lions, and their Words like the roaring of the Sea; and they still quartered in Mr. Conscience's House, of whom mention was made before. When therefore the high and mighty Prince had thus far sinished his Triumph over Diabolus, the Townsmen had more Lessure to view and to behold the Actions of these noble Captains. But the Captains carried it with that Terrour and dread in all that they did.

The tar- that Terrour and dread in all that they did, riage of (and you may be fure that they had private Boaner- Instructions so to do) that they kept the ges, and Town under continual Heart aking, and causof Captain sed (in their Apprehension) the Well-Being Convi- of Mansoul for the suture, to hang in doubt ction do before them, so that (for some considerable gruss the time) they neither knew what rest, or ease, or Spirit of peace, or hope meant.

Manfoul. Nor did the Prince himself, as yet, abide in the Town of Mansoul, but in his Royal Pavilion in the Camp, and in the midst of his Father's Forces. So at a time convenient, he sent special Orders to Captain Bonney to summons Mansoul, the whole of the Towns.

nien,

his oe,

on-

rge

ien dft

n a

oneat

of

of

onde

ity

CE

to

ble

ith

id,

ate

he

10.

ng

bt

le

or

de al

is

œ

0

men, into the Castle Yard, and then and there, before their Faces, to take my Lord Under-The franding, Mr. Conscience, and that notable one Prince the Lord Willbewill, and put them all three in com-Ward, and that they should set a strong Guard mands, & upon them there, until his pleasure concern the Caping them were further known. The which Or tains put ders, when the Captains had put them in exe the Three cution, made no small Addition to the Fears of chief of the Town of Manfoul: For now, to their Manfoul thinking, were their former Fears of the ruine in Ward. of Mansoul confirmed: Now, what Death they should die, and how long they should be in dying, was that which most perplexed their Heads and Hearts? Yea, they were afraid that Emanuel would command them all into the deep, the place that the Prince Diabolus was afraid of; for they knew that they had deferved it. Also to die by the Sword in the Face of the Town, and in the open Way of Difgrace, from the Hand of so good and so holy a Prince, that (too) troubled them fore. The Town was also greatly troubled Mansoul for the Men that were committed to Ward greatly for that they were their stay and their guide, distressed and for that they believed that if those Men were cut off, their Execution would be but They fend the beginning of the Ruine of the Town of a Petition Manfoul. Wherefore what do they, but to-to Emagether with the Men in Prilon, draw up a Peti-nuel by tition to the Prince, and fent it to Emanuel by the Hand the Hand of Mr. Wouldlive. So he went and of Mr. came to the Prince's Quarters, and presented Wouldthe Perition: The Sum of which was this, live. Great

Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over Diabolus, and Conqueror of the Town of Man-Soul: We the miserable Inhabitants of that most woful Corporation, do humbly beg that we may find favour in thy fight, and remember not a-gainst us former Transgressions, nor yet the Sins of the chief of our Town, but spare us according to the greatness of thy Mercy, and let us not die, but live in thy fight: So shall we be willing to be thy Servants, and if thou shall think fit to gather our meat un der thy Table. Amen. So the Petitioner went as was faid with

his Petition to the Prince, and the Prince took it at his Hand, but fent him away with filence. This still afflicted the Town of Mananswered foul, but yet considering that now they must either Petition, or die; tor now they could not do any thing elfe; therefore they confulted again, and fent another Petition, and this Petition was much after the form and method

> But when the Petition was drawn up, by whom should they send it, was the next Queftion; for they would not fend this by him by whom they fent the first, (for they thought that the Prince had taken some Offence at the Manner of his Deportment before him,) to they attempted to make Captain Convicti

on their Mellenger with it, but he faid, That trion as he neither durft nor would Petition Emanuel for Traitors; nor be to the Prince an Advocate for Rebels. Yet withal, said he, our Prince is good, and you may adventure to send it by

gain.

They are

with fi-

of the former.

lence.

W

no

W

n

fa

b

1

(

b

the Hand of one of your Town; provided he They canwent with a Rope about his Head, and pleaded not tell by nothing but Mercy.

Well, they made through fear their Delays fend it. as long as they could, and longer than Delays were good, but fearing at last the Dangerousness of them; they thought but with many a fainting in their Minds, to fend their Petition by Mr. Defires awake; to they fent for Mr. Defiresamake; now he dwelt in a very mean Cottage in Mansoul, and he came at his Neighbour's Request. So they told him what they had done, and what they would do concerning Petitioning, and that they did defire of him that he would go therewith to the Prince.

Then faid Mr. Defiresawake, Why should Mr. Denot I do the best I can to save so famous a sires-Town as Manfoul from deferved Destruction?awake They therefore delivered the Petition to him, goes with and told him how he must address himself to the Petithe Prince, and wisht him ten thousand good tion tothe speeds. So he comes to the Prince's Pavilion, Prince, as the first, and asked to speak with his Majefty: So Word was carried to Emanuel, and the Prince came out to the Man. When Mr. Desiresawake saw the Prince he fell flat with his Face to the Ground, and cried out, O that Mansoul might live before thee! and with that he presented the Petition.

The which when the Prince had read, he His Enturned away for a while and wept, buttertainrefraining hunfelf he turned again to the Man ment, (who all this while lay crying at his feet

ver

an-

not

may

ta.

Sins

ling

die,

be

ber

ith

nce

ith

an-

ust

ild

lt-

his

od

d

e-

m

11

ıt

as at the first) and said to him, Go thy way to

thy The

Pri

Bea

love

At

the

the

not

ter

of be

M

loc

it

ma lel

lo th

ar

of

P

ri

n

W

f

Now you may think that they of Mansoul that had sent him, what with Guilt, and what with Fear, lest their Petition should be rejected, could not but look with many a long Look, and that too with strange Workings of Heart, to see what would become of their

His re- Petition: At last they saw their Messenger turn and coming back; so when he was come, they answer to asked him how he fared, what Emanuel them that said? And what was become of the Petition!

fent him. But he told them that he would be filent till he came to the Prison to my Lord Mayor, my Lord Willbewill, and Mr. Recorder: So he went forwards towards the Prison-House, where the Men of Manfoul lay bound. But Oh! what a multitude flocked after to hear what the Messenger said. So when he was come and had shewn himself at the Grate of the Prison, my Lord Mayor himself lookt as white as a Clout, the Recorder also did quake : but they asked and laid, Come, good Sir, what did the great Prince fuy to you? Then faid Mr. Desiresawake, when I came to my Lord's Pavilion, I called, and he came forth; fo I fell prostrate at his Feet, and delivered to him my Petion, (for the greatness of his Person, and the glory of his Countenance would not fuffer me to stand upon my Legs.) Now as he received the Petition, I cried, O that Manfoul might live before thee! So when for a while he had looked thereon, he turned him about and faid to his Servant, Go thy may to thy.

oul

nat

je.

ng

gs

eir

er

ey

uel

n!

or,

he

le.

Ut

ar

25

of

as

.

ıt

r.

i•

11

n

,

t

5

1

a

0.

thy place again, and I will consider of thy Requests? The Meffenger added moreover and faid, The Prince to whom you fent me, is such a one for Beauty and Glory, that whofo fees him must both love and fear bim: I for my Part can do no les. out I know not what will be the end of thefe things, Manfoul At this Answer they were all at a stand, both confound. they in Prison, and they that followed ed at the the Messenger thither to hear the news, Answer. nor knew they what, or what Manner of Interpretation to put upon what the Prince. had faid. Now when the Prison was cleared of the throng, the Prisoners among themselves The Pribegan to Comment upon Emanuel's Words, foners My Lord Mayor faid, That the Answer did not judgment look with a rugged Face; but Willbewill faid, upon the it betokened evil; and the Recorder, that it Prince's was a Messenger of Death. Now they that were Answer. left, and that flood behind, and for could not so well hear what the Prisoners said, some of them catcht hold of one Piece of a Sentence. and some on a bit of another, some took hold of what the Messenger said, and some of the Prisoners Judgment thereon, so none had the Missiright Understanding of things; but you can-ving not imagine what work these People made, and thoughts what a Confusion there was in Mansoul now. breedcon-For presently they that had heard what fusion in was faid, flew about the Town, one crying Mansoul, one thing and another the quite contrary, and both were fure enough they told true,

for they did hear they faid with theer Ears

what was laid, and therefore could not be

deceived.

deceived. One would lay, We must all be killed; another would say, We must all be saved, and a third would say, That the Prince would not be concerned with Manloul; and a fourth, That the Prisoners must be suddenly put to Death. And as I faid, every one stood to it, that he told his Tale the rightest, and that all others but he were out. Wherefore Mansoul had now Molestation upon Molestation, nor could any Man know on what to test the Sole of his Foot; for one would go by now, and as he went, if he heard his Neighbour tell his Tale, to be fare he would tell the quite contrary, and both would stand in it, that he told the truth: Nay some of them had got this Story by the end, That the Prince did intend to put Man-Manfoul foul to the Sword. And now it began to be dark, wherefore poor Manfoul was in fad per-

in perplexity.

But so far as I could gather by the best Information that I could get, all this hubbub came through the Words that the Recorder What will said, when he told them, That in his Judgment guilt do. the Prince's Answer was a Meffenger of Death. Twas this that fired the Town, and that began the fright in Manfoul; for Manfoul in former times did use to count that Mr. Recorder was a Seer, and that his Sentence was equal to the best of oracles; and thus was Mansoul a terror to it felf.

plexity all that Night untill the Morning:

And now did they begin to feel what was the Effects of stubborn rebellion, and unlawful Relistance against their Prince, I say they

now

nov

und and tha

of t

wa

the

Pri

Pet

ina

ab

by

in

mo

de

be

ld

h,

b.

he

rs

ad

ld

lis

he

to

nd

h:

he

n-

be

r-

n-

b

er

nt

b.

e-

r-

er

al

a

as

N -

y

udgment. Amen.

now began to feel the Effects thereof by guilt and fear that now had swallowed them up; and who more involved in the one but they that were most in the other, to wit the chief of the Town of Mansoul.

To be brief, when the same of the fright They rewas out of the Town, and the Prisoners had solve to a little recovered themselves, they take to Petition themselves some heart, and think to Petition the again. Prince for Life again. So they did draw up a 3d.

Petition, the Contents whereof was this.

Prince Emanuel the Great, Lord of all Worlds Their Pend Master of Mercy, we thy poor wretched, mise-tition. Table, dying Town of Manloul, do confess unto thy great and glorious Majesty, that we have inned against thy Father and thee, and are no more worthy to be called thy Mansoul, but rather obe cast into the pit. If thou wilt slay us, we have deserved it. If thou wilt condemn us to the deep, we cannot but say thou art righteous. We cannot complain whatever thou dost, or however how careiest it towards us. But Oh! let Mercy eign! and let it be extended us! O let Mercy ake hold upon us, and free us from our Transgressions, and we will sing of thy Mercy and of thy

This Petition when drawn up was de-Prayer igned to be sent to the Prince as the first, but arrended who should carry it, that was the Question with difference said, let him do it that went with the ficulty, irst, but others thought not good to do that, and that because he sped no better. Now here was an old Man in the Town, and his

Name

di

N

of

W

h

th

4

Wi

we

tin

oft

Pr

the

Ap

to

the

ligh

ligi

fity

the

En

mag

tba

ty

ma

fell

the

tha

del

vin

Old Name was Mr. Good-deed. A Man that bare only the Name, but had nothing of the Nature deed pro. of the thing now some were for sending of him pounded but the Recorder was by no means for that: For as a fit faid he, we now frand in need of, and are plead-Person to ing for Mercy wherefore to send our Petition by a carry the man of this Name will feem to cross the Petition Petition, it felf; should we make Mr. Good deed our the old Meffenger, when our Petition cries, for Mercy? Record- Besides, quoth the old Gentleman, should the er opposes. Prince now, as he receives the Petition, ask him it and he & fay what is thy Name? as no body knows but he is reject will; and he should fay, Old Good-deed; what think you, would Emanuel fay but this, Ay, is ed. Old Good deed yet alive in Mansoul; then let

Old Good deed pet alive in Mansoul; then let Old Good deed save you from your Distresses. And if he says so, I am sure we are lost, nor can a thousand of Old Good deeds save Mansoul.

After the Recorder had given in his Reasons why Old Good deed should not go with this Petition to Emanuel; the rest of the Prisoners and chief of Mansoul opposed it also, and so Old Good-deed was laid aside, and they agreed to send Mr. Desire sawake again; so they fent for him, and desired him that he would a second time go with their Petition to the Prince, and he readily told them he would. But they bid him that in any wife he should take heed that in no Word or Carriage he gave Offence to the Prince, for by doing so, for ought we can tell, you may bring Mansoul into utter Destruction, said they.

Now Mr. Defire stocke, when he save that he must go of this Errand, befought that

ire im

or. d-

y a

on ar

cy?

be

im

be pat

fo'

nt

[e·

· 62 ey

ed

ce

ve:

er

at

at BY

they would grant that Mr. Weteyes might go Mr. with him: Now this Weteyer was a near Defiresa. Neighbour of Mr. Defires, a poor Man, a Maniwakegoen of a broken Spirit, yet one that could speak again and well to a Petition. So they granted that herakes one. should go with him. Wherefore they address Weteves themselves to their Business; Mr. Desires put with him. a Rope upon his Head, and Mr. Weseyes went with Hands wringing together. Thus they. went to the Prince's Pavilion:

Now when they went to Petition this third time, they were not without Thoughts that by often coming they might be a Burden to the 18 Prince. Wherefore when they were come to let the Door of his Pavilion, they fifft made their nd Apology for themselves, and for their coming 1.0 to trouble Emanuel so often; and they said, That they came not hither to day, for that they de Their As ns lighted in being troublesome, or for that they de-pology for e. lighted to bear themselves talk; but for that neces their coers fity caused them to come to his Majesty; they could, ming athey faid, have no rest Day nor Night, because of gain. ed' their Transgressions against Shaddan, and against Emanuel his Son. They also thought that some misbehaviour of Mr. Desirelawake the last time". might give distaste to his Highness; and so cause that he returned from so merciful a Prince empty, and without Countenance- So when they had made this Apology, Mr. Defires awake cast himfell proftrate upon the ground as at the first, at: the Feet of the mighty Prince, saying, Ob! that Mansoul might live before the! and so he delivered his Petition. The Prince then ha-as ving read the Petition, turned aside a while

The Prince talketh with them. where the Petitioner lay on the ground, he demanded what his Name was, & of what efteem in the account of Mansoul? for that he above all the multitude in Mansoul should be sent to him upon such an Errand. Then said the Man to the Prince, O let not my Lord be angry; and why enquirest thou after the Name of such a dead dog as I am! Pass by I pray thee, and take not notice of who I am, because there is, as thou very well knowest, so great a disproportion between me and thee. Why the Townsmen chose to send me on this Errand to my Lord, is best known to themselves, but it could not be, for that they

Mr: De- to themselves, but it could not be, for that they fires free thought that I had Favour with my Lora. For my Speech to part I am out of Charity with my self, who then his Prince should be in love with me? yet live I would, and

so would I, that my Townsmen should; and because both they and my self are guilty of great transgressions, therefore they have sent me, and I am come in their Names to beg of my Lord for Mercy. Let it please thee therefore to incline to mercy,

but ask not what thy Servants are.

Then said the Prince, And what is he that is become thy Companion in this so weighty a Matter? So Mr. Desires told Emanuel, that he was a poor Neighbour of his, and one of his most intimate Associates, and his Name, said he, may it please your most excellent Majesty, is Weteyes of the Town of Mansoul. I know that there are many of that Name, that are naught, but I hope twill be no Offence to my Lord, that I have brought my poor Neighbour with me.

Then

gro

ing

n

tre

to

Then Mr. Weteyes fell on his Face to the ground, and made this Apology for his coming with his Neighbour to his Lord.

O my Lord, quoth he, what I am, I know Mr. Wet not my felf, nor whether my Name be feign-eyes Apo-ed or true, especially when I begin to think logy for what some have said, namely that this Name his com-was given me, because Mr. Repentance was ing with my Father. Good Men have bad Children, his Neighbard and the sincere do often times beget hypo-bour.

Name from my Cradle, but whether because of the moistness of my Brain, or because of the fostness of my Heart, I cannot tell. I see dirt in mine own Tears, and filthiness in the Bottom of my Prayers. But I pray thee (and all this while the Gentleman wept) that thou wouldest not remember against us our Transgressions, nor take Offence at the unqualifiedness of thy Servants, but mercifully pass by the Sin of Mansoul, and refrain from the

So at this bidding they arose and both stood trembling before him, and he spake to them

to this Purpose.

ace

de-

em

ove

to

lan

and

ad

not ve-

en

nd

mn

bey

my

en

nd

ese

21.

m

r-

7,

at

2

12

is d

.

1

C

0

1

belled against my Father, in that they have Prince's rejected him from being their King, and did Answers chuse to themselves for their Captain, a Lier, a Murderer, and a Runagate-slave. For this Diabolus, and your pretended Prince, though once so highly accounted of by you, madeRebellion against my Father & me, even in our Palace and highest Court there, thinking

there timely discovered and apprehended the Ori and for his wickedness bound in Chains, and ginal of separated to the Pit with those that were his Diabolus Companions, he offered himself to you, and

int

to

not

the

ed

the

the

col

the

the

de

To

ne

ny

to

th

an

th

an

W

you have received him. Now this is, and for a long time hath been an high Affront to my Father; wherefore my Father lent to you a powerful Army to reduce you to your Obedience. But you know how those Men, their Captains, and their Counlels were esteemed of you, and what they received at your Hand. You rebelled against them, you thut your Gates upon them, you bid them Battel, you fought them, and fought for Diabolus against them. So they fent to my Father for more Power, and I with my Men arecome tolubdue you. But as you treated the Servants, fo you treated their Lord, You Atood up in hostile Manner against me, you Ahut up your Gates against me, you turned the dear Ear to me, and refifted as long as you could; but now I have made a Conquest of you. Did you cry to me for Mercy fo long as you had Hopes that you might prevail against me? But now I have taken the Town, you cry; but why did you not cry before, when the white flag of my Mercy, the red flag of Justice, and the black Flag that threatehed Execution, were let up to cite you to it! Now I have conquered your Diabolus, you come to me for Favour; but why did you not help me against the mighty? Yet I will consider your Petition, and will answer it loas will be for my Glory. Go

Go bid Captain Boanerges, and Captain Conviction, bring the Prisoners out to me in. to the Camp to Morrow, and fay you to Captain Judgment, and Captain Execution, Stay you in the Calile, and take good heed to your felves that you keep all quiet in Manfoul, uneen til you shall hear turther from me. And with that he turned himself from thein, and went

into his Royal Pavilion again.

ing

ded

and

his

and

my

uce

ou

eft

ng

2.

n,

e,

dg

e-

13

ou

ot

li-

as

io

WO So the Petitioners having received this Anunfwer from the Prince, returned as at the first, ped to go to their Companions again. But they had nft not gone far, but Thoughts began to work in you their Minds, that no Mercy as yet was intended by the Prince to Mansoul: So they went to ent the Place where the Prisoners lay bound; but my the Workings of Mind about what would beatcome of Manfoul, had fuch strong Power over ou them, that by that they were come unto them that fent them, they were scarce able to red as

deliver their Mellage.

But they came at length to the Gates of the Town (now the Townsmen with Earnestnels were waiting for their return) where many met them to know what Answer was made to the Petition. Then they cried out to thole that were fent, What News from the Prince, and what hath Emanuel faid? But they faid. that they mult (as afore) go up to the Prison, and there deliver their Message. So away they went to the Prison with a * multitude at their * Of In-Heels. Now when they were come to the quisitive Grates of the Prison, they told the first part of Thoughts. Emanuel's Speech to the Prisoners, to wit, how K 3

he reflected upon their disloyalty to his Father The Mest and himself, and how they had chose, and closengers in sed with Diabolus, had sought for him, hearkentelling ed to him, and been ruled by him, but had detheir tale spised him and his Men. This made the prisofright the ners look pale, but the Messengers proceeded, Prisoners and said, He, the Prince, said moreover, that yet he would consider your Petition, and give such Answer thereto as would stand with his Glory. And as these Words were spoken, Mr. Weterseyes gave a great sigh. At this they were all

in the Company a notable sharp-witted Fellow, a mean Man of Estate, and his Name was old Inquisitive, this Man asked the Petitioners, if

of them ftruck into their dumps, and could

not tell what to fay; fear also possest them in

marvelous Manner, and death seem'd to sit

quisitive they had told out every whit of what Emanuel said. And they answered, Verily no.
Then said Inquisitive, I thought so indeed.
Pray what was it more that he said unto you?
Then they paused a while, but at last they brought out all, saying, the Prince did bid us bid Captain Boanerges, and Captain Canviction bring the Prisoners down to him to Morrow, and that Captain Judgment, and Captain Execution should take charge of the Castle & Town, till they should hear surther from him. They said also, That when the Prince had commanded them thus to do, he immediately turned his back upon them, and went into his Royal Pavilion.

But, O how this return, and specially this last Clause of it, that the Prisoners must go out

to t

in f

np

Th

felf

the

the

Su

th

no

m

T

in

al

do

in

T

tl

17

fi

0

her

clo.

de-

ifo-

led.

hat

eive

710.

et .

all

uld

in in

fit

was

w.

old

if

na-

no.

ed.

u?

ey

us

ti-

W,

:6-

D,

ey

ed

ck

n.

is

ut o

to the Prince into the Camp, brake all their Loins in Pieces! Wherefore with one Voice they let up a Cry that reached up to the Heavens. This done, each of the Three prepared himlelf to die, (and the * Recorder faid unto them. This was the thing that I feared) for * Confcithey concluded that to Morrow by that the ence: Sun went down, they should be tumbled out of the World. The whole Town also counted of no other, but that in their time and order they must all drink of the same Cup. Wherefore the Town of Mansoul spent that Night in mourning and Sackcloth and Ashes. The Prisoners also when the time was come for them to go down before the Prince, dreffed themselves in mourning Attire, with Ropes upon their Head. The whole Town of Manfoul alfo, shewed themselves upon the Wall, all clad in mourning Weeds, if perhaps the Prince with the fight thereof might be moved with Compafiion. But Oh how the * Bufie Bodies that were * Vain in the Town of Mansoul, did now concern Thought themselves! they did run here and there through the Streets of the Town by Companies; crying out as they ran in tumultuous wife one after one Manner, and another the quite contrary, to the almost utter Distraction of Mansoul.

Well the time is come that the Prisoners must go down to the Camp, and appear before the Prince: And thus was the manner of their going down: Captain Boanerges went with a Guard before them, and Captain Con-

4 viction

The Holy War.

The Pri- willion came behind, and the Prisoners went down bound in Chains in the midft; fo I fay(the Prisoners went in the midst, and) the Guard had to went with flying Colours behind and before, Trial. but the Prisoners went with drooping Spirits.

Or more particularly thus :

How they The Prisoners went down all in mourning, they put Ropes upon themselves; they went went. on smiting of themselves on the Breasts, but durst not lift up their Eyes to Heaven. Thus they went out at the Gate of Mansoul, till they game into the midft of the Prince's Army, the Sight and Glory of which did greatly heighten their Affliction. Nor could they now longer for bear; but cry out aloud, O unhappy Men! O wretched Men of Manfoul! Their Chains fill mixing their dolorous Notes, with the cries of the Prisoners, made the noise more lamentable.

They fall. So when they were come to the Door of the down pro- Prince's Pavilion, they east themselves prostrate Arore be upon the Place; then one went in and told fore him, his Lord that the Prisoners were come down.

The Prince then ascended a Throne of State and fent for the Prisoners in; who when they came did tremble before him, also they covered their Faces with shame. Now as they drew near to the place where he fat, they threw themselves down before him; then said the Prince to the Captain Boanerges, bid the Prifoners stand upon their Feet: . Then they stood grembling before him, & he faid, are you the Men that heretofore were the Servants of Shaddai! Then faid the And they faid; Yes Lord yes.

Prince

Pri

30 W

abo

did

our

ing

hoi

A6]

Lo

and

Ai thi

not fai

Pu

m

ty D

25

fel 16

th

T fa

yo R

e

S

01

t

he

TO

re,

S.

g,

nt

ut

US

ill

To

ly

W

yag

eir

th

re

he

ite

old

p.

ue

ev

ed

W

whe

o-

en i?

he

rald claimed.

Prince again, Are you the men that did suffer They are your selves to be corrupted, and defiled by that upontheir abominable one Diabolus? And they faid, We Trial. did more than suffer it Lord; for we chose it of our own Mind. The Prince asked forther laying Could you have been content that your flavery should have continued under his tyranny as long as you had lived? Then faid the priloners, Tes Lord yes, for his ways were pleasing to our flesh, and we were grown aliens to a better state. And did you, faid he, when I came up against this Town of Mansoul, beartily wish that I might not have the Victory over you? Tes Lord yes, faid they. Then faid the Prince, And what Punishment is it, think you, that you deserve at my Hand for theje and other your high and mighty Sins? And they faid, Both Death and the Deep, Lord; for we have deferved no less: He asked again, If they had ought to fay for themselves, why the Sentence that they confessed that They canthey had deferved, should not be passed upon demnthem? And they faid, We can fay nothing, them-Lord; thou art just, for we have finned. Then felves. faid the Prince; And for what are thefe Ropes on * Sins. your Heads? The prisoners answered, These * Prov. 4. Ropes are to bind us withal to the place of Ex 22. ecution, if Mercy be not pleafing in thy fight. * Powers So he further asked, I all the men in the Town of the of Mansoul were in this Confession, as they? And Soul. they answered, All the * Natives Lord; but * Corrup. tor the * Diabolonians that came into our Town tions and when the Tyrant got possission of us, we can Lufts. lay nothing for them. Then the Prince commanded that an * He- Etory prorald should be called; and that he should in the midst and throughout the Camp of Emanuel proclaim, and that with sound of Trumpet, that the Prince the Son of Shaddai, had in his Father's Name, and for his Father's Glory, gotten a perfect Conquest and Victory over Mansoul, and that the Prisoners should follow him and say, Amen. So this was done as he had commanded And presently the Musick that

G

R

N

V

tl

W

u

0

h

h

C

a

u

7

a

ŀ

t

ŀ

1

* Joy for commanded. And presently the * Musick that the Victor was in the upper Region sounded melodiously.

The Captains that were in the Camp shouted, and the Souldiers did sing Songs of Triumph to the Prince, the Colours waved in the Wind, and great Joy was every where, only it was wanting as yet in the Hearts of the Men of Mansoul.

They are Then the Prince called for the Prisoners to come and to fland again before him, and they pardoned, and came and flood trembling, And he faid unto are comthem, The fins, trespassed, iniquities, that you with the whole Town of Manfoul, have from time manded to proto time committed against my father and me. have Power and Commandment from my Father claim it to forgive to the Town of Mansoul; and do forto morgive you accordingly. And having fo faid, he FOTO in Manfoul, gave them written in Parchment, and fealed with Seven Seals, a large and general Pardon,

Willbewill, and Mr. Recorder, to proclaim, Their and cause it to be proclaimed to Morrow by Rags are that the Sun is up, throughout the whole Town taken of Mansoul.

commanding both my Lord Mayor, my Lord

from Moreover the Prince Stript the Prisoners of them Isa. their mourning Weeds, and gave them Beauty for 61. 3. Ashes.

the

nu-

m

in

ry,

ver

low

ad

hat

fly.

ed,

ph

nd,

Vas

of

to

ney

oto

VOU

me

er

17-

he

ed

n,

rd

n,

DY

m

Ashes, the Oil of Joy for Mourning, and the Garment of Praise for the Spirit of Heaviness.

Then he gave to each of the three, Jewels of

Gold, and precious Stones, and took away their Aftrange Ropes, and put Chains of Gold about their Altera-Necks, and Ear-rings in their Ears. Now the tion, Prisoners when they did hear the gracious Words of Prince Emanuel, and had beheld all that was done unto them, fainted almost quite away; for the Grace, the Benefit, the Pardon, was ludden, glorious, and lo big, that they were not able without staggering to stand up under it. Yea, my Lord Willbewill swounded out-right: but the Prince Stept to him, put his everlasting Arms under him, imbraced him, kissed him, and bid him be of good cheer, for all should be performed according to his Word. He also did kis and imbrace, and smile upon the other two that were Willbewill's Companions, faying take thefe as further Tokens of my Love, Favour and Compassions to you : And I charge you, that you Mr. Recorder tell in the Town of Manfoul what you have heard and leen. Their

Then were their Fetters broken to Pieces Guilt. before their Faces, and cast into the air, and their steps were enlarged under them. Then they sell down at the Feet of the Prince, & kissed his Feet, and wetted them with Tears, also they cried out with a mighty strong Voice, saying, Blessed be the Glory of the Lord from this Place. So they were bid rise up, and go to the Town, and tell to Mansoul what the Prince had done. He commanded also that one with a

Pipe

thou

blev

cert

lanc

han

lool

tho

To

he t

cer

YOU

Wil

alfo

the

Ca

To

10

th

in

in

C

tre

de

ca

in

C

0

17

cifed They are Pipe and Tabor should go and play before them that Jent home all the way into the Town of Mansoul. Then with Pipe was fulfilled what they never looked for, and Tabori they were made to possess that which they never dreamt of. The Prince also called for the noble Captain Credence, and commanded Cre that he and some of his Officers should march dence before the Noblemen of Mansoul with flying Colours into the Town- He gave also unto guards them Captain Credence a charge, that about that time bome. that the Recorder did read the general Par-When don in the Town of Mansoul, that at that Faithand very time he should with flying Colours march Pardon in at Ejegate with his ten thousands at his meet to- Feet, and that he should so go until he came gether. by the high Street of the Town, up to the Castle gates, and that himself should take posmentand session thereof against his Lord came thither. Executi- He commanded moreover that he should bid on de- Captain Judgment, and Captain Execution to part from leave the strong Hold to him, and to withdraw the heart. from Manfoul, and to return into the Camp with speed unto the Prince.

And now was the Town of Mansoul also delivered from the Terror of the first four Cap-

tains and their Men.

Well, I told you before how the Prison. ers were entertained by the noble Prince Emanuel, and how they behaved themselves before him, and how he fent them away to their home with Pipe and Tabor going before them. And now you must think that those of the Town that had all this while waited to hear of their Death, could not but be exerciled

em

nd

ey

ed

ch

ng

to

ne

r.

at ch is

ne

[-

r.do

Ņ

ciled with Sadness of Mind, and with thoughts that pricked like Thorns. Nor could their thoughts be kept to any one point; the Wind blew with them all this while at great uncertainties, yea their Hearts were like a Balance that had been disquited with shaking hand. But at last as they with many a long look, looked over the Wall of Mansoul, they thought that they faw fome returning to the Town; and thought again, who should they be too, who should they be! At last they discerned that they were the priloners; but can you imagin how their Hearts were surprized with wonder! Specially when they perceived also in that Equipage, and with what Honour they were sent home! They went down to the Camp in black, but they came back to the Town in White; they went down to the Camp Aftrange in Ropes, they came back in Chains of Gold alteration they went down to the Camp with their Feet in Fetters, but they came back with their fleps inlarged under them; they went also to the Camp, looking for Death, but they came back from thence with assurance of Life; they went down to the Camp with heavy Hearts, but came back again with Pipe and Tabor playing before them. So, so soon as they were come to Eyegate, the poor and tottering Town of Mansoul, adventured to give a shout; and they gave such a shout as made the Captains

Alas! for them poor hearts, who could blame them, fince their dead Friends were come to life again? For 'twas to them as life from Consci-

Ahe dead, to fee the ancients of the Town of Manfoul to shine in such splendour. They looked for nothing but the Ax and the Block; but behold! Joy and Gladness, comfort and consolation, and such melodious Notes attending of them, that was sufficient to make a sick state. Man well. So when they came up, they saluted each other with Welcome, welcome, and

luted each other with Welcome, welcome, and bleffed be he that has spared you. They added also, we see it is well with you, but how must it go with the Town of Mansoul, and will it go well with the Town of Mansoul, said they? Then answered them the Recorder, and my Lord Mayor, Oh! Tidings!

The Un-glad Tidings! good Tidings of good: And of derstan- great Joy to poor Mansoul! Then they gave ding. another shout that made the Earth to ring a-

gain. After this they enquired yet more particularly how things went in the Camp, and what Message they had from Emanuel to the Town. So they told them all Passages that had happened to them at the Camp, and every thing that the Prince did to them. This made Mansoul wonder at the Wisdom and Grace of the Prince Emanuel; then they told them what they had received at his Hands for

the whole Town of Mansoul; and the RecorOthe joy der delivered it in these Words, PARDON,
of pardon PARDON, PARDON for Mansoul; and
of Sin. this shall Mansoul know to Morrow. Then
he commanded, and they went and summoned
Mansoul to meet together in the Market Place

to Morrow, there to hear their general Par-

But

char

did

Ma

that

Joy

ry,

was

Was

of the

Mon

hat

And

Iron

gold

to be

quit

Priz

Tra

dais

N

the .

Reco

time

the

whe

ind

into

ed

ind

ate

B

But who can think what a turn, what a change, what an alteration this hint of things did make in the Countenance of the Town of Manfoul! no Man of Manfoul could fleep that Night for Joy; in every Houle there was Joy and Mulick, finging and making merry, telling and hearing of Manfoul's Happiness was then all that Manfoul had to do: And this was the Burden of all their Song: Oh! More of this at the rising of the Sun! More of this to Morrow! Who thought yesterday, would one fay, hat this day would have been such a day tous? Town And who thought, that faw our Prisoners go down in talk of Irons, that they would have returned in Chains of the Kings gold yea, they that judged themselves as they went Mercy. to be judged of their Judge, were by his Mouth acsuitted not for that they were innocent, but of the Prince's Mercy, and fent home with Pipe & Tabor.

But is this the Common Custom of Princes, to they use to shew such Kind of Favours to Traytors? No! this is only peculiar to Shad-

dai, and unto Emanuel his Son.

k

d

60

!

of

re

1-

r.

ıd

10

d

y

bi

ld

or

r-

V.

id

en

d

ce

17-

U.

ut

Now Morning drew on apace, wherefore the Lord Mayor, the Lord Willbewill, and Mr. Recorder came down to the Market place at the time that the Prince had appointed, where the Townsfolk were waiting for them; and when they came, they came in that Attire, and in that Glory that the Prince had put them into the day before, and the Street was lightered with their Glory: So the Mayor, Recorder, and my Lord Willbewill, drew down to Mouther which was at the lower end of the Market place, because that of old time was the Place

place where they used to read publick Matters ha Thither therefore they came in their Robes, der and their Tabres went before them. Now the Emil eagerness of the People, to know the full of the the Matter, was great. how

Then the Recorder stood up upon his Feet, and Gra first beckoning with his Hand for a Silence, Just ner of he read out with loud Voice the Pardon. But tain when he came to these Words, The Lord, the ness the Par. don. Lord God merciful and gracious, pardoning Ini- joy. quity, transgressions and fins; and to them, Cas

Exod 34. all manner of fin and blasphemy shall be forgiven, top Mark, 3. Sc. They could not forbear but leap for Joy. Tru
For this you must know, that there was conjoined herewith every Man's Name in Manfoul;
also the Seals of the Pardon made a brave shew, of M
When the Recorder had made an end of readthe

ing the pardon, the Townsmen ran up upon

Now they the Walls of the Town, and leaping and skip-tread up ped thereon for Joy, and bowed themselves man on the seven times with their Faces towards Emanuel's she Flesh. Pavilion, and shouted out aloud for Joy, and the

faid, Ler Emanuel tive for ever. Then Order won was given to the young Men in Mansoul, that blei Lively

they should ring the Bells for Joy. (So the lita and Bells did ring, and the People fing, and the warm

Thoughts. Mulick go in every House) in Mansoul.

When the Prince had lent Home the three The car-Prisoners of Mansoul with Joy, and Pipe and riage of Tabor: He commanded his Captains with all the Camp, the Field Officers and Souldiers throughout his Army to be ready in that Morning, that the Recorder should read the Pardon in Mansoul, to do his further pleasure. So the Morning as

1

to

edi div the

Wi ana tool

fou

rs have shewed, being come, just as the Recores der had made an end of reading the Pardon, the Emanuel commanded that all the Trumpets in of the Camp should found, that the Colours hould be displayed, half of them upon Mount and Gracious, and half of them upon Mount ce, fusice. He commanded also that all the Cap-Faith will. but tains should shew themselves in all their Har not be sini. Joy. Nor was Captain Credence, though in the Manfoul

m, Castle, silent in such a Day, but he from the is faved. y. Trumpet to Mansoul, and to the Prince's Camp.

Thus have I shewed you the manner and it; way that Emanuel took to recover the Town. w. of Mansoul from under the hand and power of

d. the Tyrant Diabolus.

e

1

S

Now when the Prince had compleated thefe, p. the outward Ceremonies of his joy, He again com-The es manded that his Captains and Souldiers should Prince I's shew unto Mansoul some Feats of War. So displays d they presently addressed themselves to this his Graer work. But Oh! With what agility, nim-ces before bleness, dexterity and bravery did these mi- Mansoul. e litary men discover their skill in Feats of War

e to the novy gazing Tover of Mansont.

They marched, they counter marched, they opeue led to the right and left, they divided, and subd divided, they closed, they wheeled, made good Il their Front and Rear with their right and left They are is Wings, and swenty things more with that apenels ravified and then were all as they were again, that they at the took, year avished the Heart's that were in Man- sight of foul ro behold it, But add to this, the handling of them.

They beg

that the

Prince and bis

dwell

with .

EVET.

them for

their Arms, the managing of their Weapons of War, were marvellous taking to Manloul and me.

When this Action was over the whole Town of Manfoul came out as one Man to the Prince in the Camp to thank him, and praise him for his aboundant Favour, and to beg that it would please his Grace to come unto Manfoul with his Men, and there to take up their Quarters for ever. And this they did in most humble Manner, bowing thenselves seven times to the ground before him. Then said he, men will All peace be to you: So the Town came nigh and touched with the Hand the top of his Golden Scepter, and they faid, Oh! that the Prince Emanuel with his Captains and Men of War would dwell in Manson for ever; and that his Battering Rams and Slings might be lodged in her for the use and Service of the Prince, and for the Help and Strength of Mansonl. For said they, we have room for thee, we have room for

thy Men, we have also room for thy Weapons of War, and a Place to make a Magazine for thy Carriages. Doit, Emanuel, and thou shall be Say and hold to it King and Captain in Manfoul for ever, Yea, go-Manfoul, vern thou allo according to all the Defires of thy Soul, and make theu Governours and Princes

under thee of thy Captains and Men of War. and we will become thy Servants, and thy

Laws thall be our Direction.

They added moreover, and prayed his Majefty to consider thereof, for said they, if now after all this Grace bestowed upon us thy milerable. Town of Manfoul, thou shouldest with draw, thou and thy Captains from us, the

Town

Town of Manfoul will die. Yea, faid they, our bleffed Emanuel; if thou shouldest depart from us now, now thou halt done fo much good for us, and shewed so much Mercy unto us, What will follow, but that our Toy will be as if it had not been, and our Enemies will a fecond time come upon us with more rage than at the first Wherefore we befeech thee, O thou the defire of our Eyes, and Strength and Life of our poor Town, accept of this Motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwell in the midst of us, and let us be thy People. Besides, Lord, we do not know but Their that to this Day many Diabolonians may be yet Fears. lurking in the Town of Mansoul, and they will betray us when thou shalt leave us, into the Hand of Diabolus again; and vvho knovvs vvhat. Deligns, Plots, or Contrivances have passed betyvixt them about thele things already? loth vve are to fall again into his horrible hands. Wherefore let it please thee to accept of our Palace for thy place of Residence, and of the Houses of the best Men in our Toyen for the reception of thy Souldiers, and their furniture.

Then said the Prince, If I come to your Town, The Prin-Will you suffer me further to prosecute that which tes Queis in mine Heart against mine Emember and yours: stion to yea, will you help me in such Undertakings? Mansoul.

They answered, We know not what we shall do, we did not think once that we should Their have been such Traitors to Shaddon, as we Answer, have proved to be: What then shall we say to our Lord? Let him put no trust in his Land.

their Arms, the managing of their Weapons of War, were marvellow, taking to Manloul and me.

When this Action was over the whole Town of Manfoul came out as one Man to the Prince in the Camp to thank him, and praise him for his aboundant Favour, and to beg that it would please his Grace to come unto Manfaul with his Men, and there to take up their Quarters for ever. And this they did in most humble Manner, bowing thenselves seven times to the ground before him. Then said he, men will All peace be to you: So the Town came nigh and touched with the Hand the top of his

> Golden Scepter, and they faid, Oh! that the Prince Emanuel with his Captains and Men of

> War would dwell in Mansons for ever; and that

dwell. with them for

ever.

They beg

that the

Prince and bis

his Battering Rams and Slings might be lodged in her for the use and Service of the Prince, and for the Help and Strength of Mansonl. For said they, we have room for thee, we have room for thy Men, we have also room for thy Weapons of War, and a Place to make a Magazine for thy Carriages. Doit, Emanuel, and thou shall be hold to it King and Captain in Manfoul for ever, Yea, go-Manfoul, vern thou also according to all the Defires of thy Soul, and make theu Governours and Princes

under thee of thy Captains and Men of War. and we will become thy Servants, and thy Laws shall be our Direction.

> They added moreover, and prayed his Ma-jelty to consider thereof, for said they, if now after all this Grace bestowed upon us thy milerable Town of Mansoul, thoushouldest with TOWN

Town of Manfoul will die. Yea, faid they, our bleffed Emanuel if thou shouldest depart from us now, now thou halt done fo much good for us, and shewed so much Mercy unto us. What will follow, but that our Joy will be as if it had not been, and our Enemies will a second time come upon us with more rage than at the first Wherefore we befeech thee, O thou the defire of our Eyes, and Strength and Life of our poor Town, accept of this Motion that now. we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwell in the midst of us, and let us be thy People. Besides, Lord, we do not know but Their that to this Day many Diabolonians may be yet Fears. lurking in the Town of Mansoul, and they will betray us when thou shalt leave us, into the Hand of Diabolin again; and vvho knov's vvhat. Deligns, Plots, or Contrivances have passed betwixt them about thele things already? loth vve are to fall again into his horrible hands. Wherefore let it please thee to accept of our Palace for thy place of Relidence, and of the Houses of the best Men in our Toyen for the reception of thy Souldiers, and their furniture.

Then said the Prince, If I come to your Town, The Prin-Will you suffer me further to prosecute that which tes Queis in mine Heart against mine Ememies and yours: stion to yea, will you help me in such Undertakings? Mansoul.

They answered, We know not what we shall do, we did not think once that we should Their have been such Traitors to Shaddoi, as we Answer, have proved to be: What then shall we say to our Lord? Let him put no trust in his L. Saints.

Saints, let the Prince dwell in our Castle and make of our Town a Garrison, let him set his noble Captains, and his Warlike Souldiers over us. Yea, let him conquer us with his love, and overcome us with his Grace, and then surely shall he be but with us, and help us, as he was, and did that Morning that our Pardon was read unto us, we shall comply with this our Lord, and with his Ways, and fall in with

his Word against the mighty.

One Word more, and thy Servants have done, and in this will trouble our Lord no more. We know not the depth of the Wildom of thee our Prince. Who could have thought that had been ruled by his Reason, that so much sweet as we do now enjoy, should have come out of those bitter Trials wherewith we were tried at the first? But, Lord, let Light go before, and let Love come after: Yea, take us by the hand, and lead us by thy Counsels, and let this always abide upon us, that all things shall be for the best for thy Servants, and come to our Mansoul, and do as it pleaseth thee. Or, Lord, come to our Mansoul, do what thou wilt, so thou keepest us from sinning, and makest us serviceable to thy Majesty.

Then laid the Prince to the Town of ManHe con- foul again, Go return to your Houses in Peace,
sentethto I will willingly in this comply with your Desires.
dwell in I will remove my Royal Pavilion, I will draw
Mansoul, up my Forces before Eyegate to morrow, and so
and pro- will march forwards into the Town of Mansoul.
miseth to I will possess my self of your Castle of Mansoul,
come in and will set my Souldiers over you; yea, I will
to more yet do things in Mansoul that cannot be parrow.

rallel'd in any Nation, Country or Kingdom under Heaven.

Then did the Men of Mansoul give a shout, and returned unto their Houses in Peace: they also told to their Kindred and Friends the good that Emanuel had promised to Mansoul. And to morrow, said they, he will march into our Town, and take up his dwelling, he and

his Men in Mansoul:

Then went out the Inhabitants of the Town of Mansoul with hast to the green Trees, and Mansouls to the Meadows to gather boughs and Flowers, preparatherewith to street the Streets against their rion for Prince, the Son of Shaddai, should come; they his Realso made Garlands, and other fine Works to ception, betoken how joyful they were, and should be to receive their Emanuel into Mansoul; yea, they strewed the Street quite from Eyegate to the Castle-gate, the place where the Prince should be. They also prepared for his coming what Musick the Town of Mansoul would afford, that they might play before him to the Palace his Habitation.

So at the time appointed he makes his approach to Mansoul, and the Gates were set open for him, there also the Ancients and Elders of Mansoul met him to salute him with a thousand Weicomes. Then he arose and entered Mansoul, he and all his Servants. The Elders of Mansoul did also go dancing before him till he came to the Castle Gates. And this was the man. He enner of his going up thither. He was clad in his ters the Golden Armour, he rode in his Royal Chariot, Town of the Trumpets sounded about him, the Colours Mansoul

L 3

were and bow.

were displayed, his ten thoulands went up at his Feet, and the Elders of Manfoul danced before him! And now were the Walls of the famous Town of Manfoul filled with the tramplings of the Inhabitants thereof, who went up thither to view the approach of the bleffed Prince and his Royal Army. Also the Casements, Windows, Balconies, and tops of the Houses were all now filled with Persons of all Sorts, to behold how their Town was to be filled with good.

Now when he was come fo far into the Town as to the Recorder's House, he commanded that one should go to C. Credence to know whether the Castle of Mansoul was prepared to entertain his Royal Presence (for the preparation of that was left to that Captain) and Word was brought, that it was. Then was Captain Credence commanded also to come forth with his Power to meet the Prince, the which was as he had commanded, done, and he conducted him into the Caftle. This done, the Prince that night did lodge in the Castle with his mighty Captains and Men of War, to the

joy of the Town of Manfoul.

Now the next care of the Townsfolk was. how the Captains and Souldiers of the Prince's Army should be quartered among them, & the who shall care was not how they should shut their Hands baus most of them, but how they should fill their Houses with them; for every Man in Manfoul now had that esteem of Emanuel and his Men, that nothing grieved them more, than because they were not enlarged enough, every one of them to receive the whole Army of the Prince, yea,

Eph. 3.

The Town !-

men co-Det

of the Soldier's that betong to she

Prince

they counted it their Glory to be waiting upon them and would in those days run at their bidding like Laquies. At last they came to this result.

1. That Captain Innocency should quarter at

Mr. Reason's.

e

d

d

h

h

1-

h

10

le

es

at

m a, 2. That Capt. Patience should quarter at Mr. Mind's. This Mr. Mind was formerly the Lord Willbewill's Clerk in time of the late Rebellion.

3. It was ordered that Captain Charity should

quarter at Mr. Affection's House. How they

4. That Coptain Good hope should quarter were at my Lord Mayor's. Now for the House of quartered the Recorder, himself desired, because his in the House was next to the Castle, and because Town of from him it was ordered by the Prince, that if Mansoul, need be the Alarm should be given to Mansoul; It was, I say, desired by him, that Captain Boanerges, and Captain Conviction should take up their Quarters with him, even they and all their Men.

5. As for Capt. Judgment, and Captain Exe-Rom. 6. cution, my Lord Willbewill took them and their 19. Men to him, because he was to rule under the Eph. 3. Prince for the good of the Town of Mansoul 17. now, as he had before under the Tyrant Diabolus for the hurt and damage thereof.

6. And throughout the rest of the Town were quartered Emanuel's Forces, but Captain Credence with his Men abode still in the Castle. So the Prince, his Captains, and his Soldiers were lodged in the Town of Mansoul.

Now the Ancients and Elders of the Town of Mansoul, thought that they never should L 4

Manfoul have enough, of the Prince Emanuel; his Perinflamed fon, his Actions, his Words and Behaviour, withtheir were so pleasing, so taking, so desireable to them. Prince Wherefore they prayed him, that though the Emanuel Castle of Mansoul was his Place of Residence

and they defired that he might dwell there for ever) yet that he would often visit the Streets, Houses, and People of Mansoul, For, faid they, Dread Soveraign, thy Presence, thy Looks, thy Smiles, thy Words, are the Life, and Strength, and finews of the Town of Man oul,

Befieds this, they craved that they might have without Difficulty or Interruption, con-Theyhave tinual Access unto him, (so for that very pur-

to him

access un pose he commanded that the Gates should stand open) that they might there see the Manner of his Doings, the Fortifications of the place, and the Royal Mansion house of the Prince.

They tearn of him:

F ... 1922

When he spake, they all stopped their Mouths and gave Audience; and when he walked, is was their Delight to imitate him in

his goings.

Now upon a time Emanuel made a Feast for the Town of Mansoul, and upon the Feasting-day the Townsfolk were come to the Caffle to partake of his Banquet. And he feasted them with all Manner of outlandish. Food, Food that grew not in the Fields of Manfoul, nor in all the vyhole Kingdom of Universe. It was Food that came from his Father's Court, and so there was Dish atter Dish set Promise before them, and they were commanded after pro freely to eat. But still when a fresh Dish was

fet before them, they would whisperingly Exod. 16. say to each other, What is it? for they wist 15. not what to call it. They drank also of the Brave Water that was made Wine; and were very Entermerry with him. There was Musick also all tainment, the while at the Table, and Man did eat Angels Food, and had Honey given him out of the Pf. 78. Rock; so Mansoul did eat the Food that was 24, 25. peculiar to the Court, yea they had now thereof to the sull.

I must not forget to tell you, that as at this Table there were Musicians; so they were not those of the Country, nor yet of the Town of Mansoul; but they were the Masters of the Songs that were sung at the Court of Shad-

dai_

d

e

e

r

e

n

e

e.

e

h.

1-

's

t

d

is

Now after the Feast was over, Emanuel was for entertaining the Town of Mansoul Riddles. with some curious Riddles of Secrets drawen up by his Father's Secretary, by the Skill and Wisdom of Shaddai; the like to these there is The Holy not in any Kingdom: These Riddles were Scrip. made upon the King Shaddai himself, and upon tures. Emanuel his Son, and upon his Wars and Doings with Mansoul.

Emanuel also expounded unto them some of those Riddles himself; but Oh how they were lightned! they saw what they never saw, they could not have thought that such Rarities could have been couched in so sew and such ordinary Words. I told you before, whom these Riddles did concern; and as they were opened, the People did evidently see twas so. Yea, they did gather that the things themselves

were

The end

of that

were a kind of a Pourtaillure, and that of Emanuel himself; for when they read in the Scheme where the Riddles were writ, and and looked in the Face of the Prince, things looked fo like the one to the other that Manfoul could not forbear but fay, This is the Lamb, this is the Sacrifice, this is the Rock, this is the Red Cow, this is the Door, and this is the Way;

with a great many other things more. * And thus he difmissed the Town of Man-

foul. But can you imagine how the People of the Corporation were taken with this Entertainment? Oh they were transported with joy they were drowned with Wonderment, while they faw and understood, and considered Banquet, what their Emanuel entertained them withal, and what Mysteries he opened to them; and when they were home in their Houses, and in their most retired places, they could not but fing of him, and of his Actions. Yea, fo taken were the Townsmen now with their

Prince, that they would fing of him in their

Sleep.

Now it was in the Heart of the Prince Ema-Mansoul nuel to new model the Town of Mansoul, and to put it into such a Condition as might be must be most pleasing to him, and that might best new mofland with the profit and Security of the now delled. flourishing Town of Mansoul. He provided also against Insurrections at home, and Invafions from abroad; fuch love had he for the

famous Town of Manfoul.

Wherefore he first of all commanded, that the great flings that were brought from

d

is

,

C

f

y

d

t

r

d

e

n

his Father's Court, when he came to the War of The InMansoul, should be mounted, some upon the struments
Battlements of the Castle, some upon the Towers, of War
for there were Towers in the Town of Man-mounted;
soul, Towers new built by Emanuel, since he
came thither. There was also an Instrument in-Anamevented by Emanuel, that was to throw Stones less terrifrom the Castle of Mansoul, out at Mourtogate; bleinstrue
an Instrument that could not be resisted, nor ment in
that would miss of execution; wherefore for the Mansoul,
wonderful Exploits that it did when used, it
went without a Name, and it was committed to the Care of, and to be managed by the
brave Captain, the Captain Credence, in case
of War.

This done, Emanuel called the Lord Willbe-Willbemill to him, and gave him in Commandment to will protake Care of the Gates, the Wall and Towers moved,
in Manfoul; Also the Prince gave him the Militia into his Hand, and a special Charge to withstand all Insurrections and Tumults that might
be made in Manfoul against the Peace of our
Lord the King, and the peace and tranquility
of the Town of Mansoul. He also gave him in
Commission, that if he found any of the Diabolonians lurking in any Corner in the samous
Town of Mansoul, he should forthwith apprehend them, and slay them, or commit them
to safe custody, that they may be proceeded

Then he called unto him the Lord Under-My Lord flanding, who was the old Lord Mayor, he Mayor that was put out of Place when Diabolus put into took the Town, and put him into his former Place.

against according to Law.

Office

Office again, and it became his place for his Lifetime. He bid him also that he should build him a Palace near Eyegate, and that he should build it in fashion like a Tower for Desence. He bid him also, that he should read in the Revelation of Mysteries all the Days of his Life, that he might know how to perform his Office aright.

Mr. Knowledge made Recorder.

He also made Mr. Knowledge the Recorder, not of Contempt to old Mr. Conscience, who had been Recorder before, but for that it was in his Princely Mind to confer upon Mr. Conscience another imploy; of which he told the old Gentleman he should know more hereafter.

Then he commanded that the Image of Diabolus should be taken down from the place where it was fet up; and that they The Image should destroy it utterly, beating of it into of the powder, and casting it into the Wind, with-Prince & out the Town Wall. And that the Image of bis Father Shaddai his Father, should be set up again, fet up a- with his own upon the Castle Gates. And gain in that it should be more fairly drawn than ever; Mansoul, for as much as both his Father and himself Rev. 22 4, were come to Manfoul in more Grace and Mercy than heretofore. He would also that his Name should be fairly engraven upon the front of the Town, and that it should be done in the best of Gold for the Honour of the Town of Manfaul.

After this was done Emanuel gave out a Commandment that those Three great Dia-

bo-

bol

tw

lity

dei

th

in

th

no

the

Fa

M

Th

the

Tr

br

wh

in

thi

abo

be

wł

Ca

tor

th

Sto

Wa

th

lou

 T_r

Co

Tr

bolonians should be apprehended, namely the Some Dietwo late Lord Mayors, to wit, Mr. Incredu-abolonility, Mr. Lustings, and Mr. Forgetgood the Recor-ans comder. Besides these, there were some of them mitted to that Diabolus made Burgesses and Aldermen prison unin Mansoul, that were committed to Ward by der the the hand of the now valiant, and now right hand of noble, the brave Lord Willbewill.

Mr. True

And these were their Names, Alderman A-man the theism, Alderman Hard heart, and Alderman Keeper.

False peace. The Burgesles were Mr. No truth, Mr. Pitiles, Mr. Haughty, with the like. These were committed to close Custody; and the Gaoler's Name was Mr. True-man; this True.man was one of those that Emanuel brought with him from his Father's Court, when at the first he made a War upon Diabolus in the Town of Mansoul.

After this the Prince gave a Charge, that the three strong Holds, that at the Command of Diabolus the Diabolonians built in Mansoul, should Diabobe demolished, and utterly pulled down; of lus's which Holds and their Names, with their strong-Captains and Governours, you read a little be-bolds fore. But this was long in doing, because of pull'd the largeness of the places, and because the down, Stones, the timber, the Iron, and all rubbish was to be carried without the Town.

When this was done, the Prince gave order, A Court that the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of Man to be calfoul should call a Court of Judicature, for the led to try Trial and Execution of the Diabolonians in the the Diabolonians, now under the Charge of Mr. bolon.

True-man the Gaoler.

S

t

f

C

y

0

1-

of

1,

d

if

d

t

e

e

).

Now

Now when the time was come, and the Court fet, Commandment was fent to Mr. True man the Gaoler to bring the Priloners The Pri-down to the Bar: Then were the Priloners foners, brought down, pinioned, and chained tobrought gether, as the Cuftom of the Town of Manfoul was. So when they were prelented before to the the Lord Mayor, the Recorder, and the rest The Jury of the Honourable Bench, First, the Jury impanel. was impanelled, and then the Witnesses sworn: led, and The Names of the Jury were thefe, Mr. Be-Witnel- lief, Mr. True-beart, Mr. Upright, Mr. Hatefes fworn, bad, Mr. Love God, Mr. See-trueb, Mr. Heavenly-mind, Mr. Moderate, Mr. Thankful, Mr. Good work, Mr. Zeal for God, and Mr. Humble.

> The Names of the Witnesses were Mr. Knowall, Mr. Tell-true, Mr. Hate lies, with my Lord Willbewill and his Man if need were:

Do-right So the Prisoners were set to the Bar, then the Clerk. said Mr. Do-right, (for he was the Town-

Clerk,) set Atheism to the Bar, Gaoler. So Atheism he was set to the Bar. Then said the Clerk, set to the Acheism, hold up thy hand: Thou art here in-Bar, his dicted by the Name of Atheism, (an Intruder Indict. upon the Town of Mansoul) for that thou hast ment. permissionsly and doubtishly taught and maintained, that there is no God, and so no heed to be taken

to Religion. This thou halt done against the being, honour, and Glory of the King, and against the peace and safety of the Town of Mansoul. What sayst thou, art thou guilty of this indictment,

His Plea. Asheifm. Not guilty

Cry.

or

ley

K

We

vc

misc

C

K

here

be a

bolor

Gra

y th

hat

5-20

Reli

his i

K

ains

prisk

ind i

ne di

aid l

ous t

umi

ne u

CI

K

bus.

Gry. Call Mr. Know all, Mr. Tell-true, and Mr. Hate-lies into the Court:

So they were called, and they appeared.

Clerk. Then said the Clerk, You the Witnesses or the King, look upon the Prisoner at the Bar.

lo you know him?

Know. Then laid Mr. Know-all, Yes, my Lord. we know him, his Name is Atheilm, he has been very pestilent sellow for many Years in the miserable Town of Mansoul.

Cler. You are fure you know bim?

Know. Know him! Yes, my Lord: I have heretofore too often been in his Company, to be at this time ignorant of him. He is a Diabolonian, the Son of a Diabolonian, I knew his Grand father, and his Father.

Cler. Well faid . He standeth here indicted by the Name of Atheism, Gc. and is charged hat he bath maintained and taught, that there s no God, and so no heed need be taken to any Religion. What say you the King's Witnesses, to

his? is he guilty or nos?

Know. My Lord, I and he were once in Viains Lane together, and he at that time did riskly talk of divers Opinions, and then nd there I heard him fay, That for his part hedid believe that there was no God. But, aid he, I can profess one, and be as Religions too, if the Company I am in, and the Cirumitances of other things, laid he, shall put he upon it.

Cler. You are sure you heard him say thus? Know, Upon mine Oath I heard him lay

bus.

1

2

Then

Bar.

Then said the Clerk, Mr. Tell-true, What say you to the King's Judges, touching the Prisoner at the Bar?

T

th

w

Da

fir

h

or

a

fu

W

le

it

ca

bu

CO

bo

no

H

fta

Ki

Ou Ba

Pr

Tell. My Lord, I formerly was a great Companion of his, (for the which I now repent me) and I have often heard him lay, and that with very great stomachfulness, that he believed there was neither God, Angel, nor Spirit.

Cler. Where did you hear him fay fo?

Tell. In Blackmouth lane, and in Blasphemers row, and in many other places besides.

Cler. Have you much knowledge of him?

Tell. I know him to be a Diabolonian, the Son of a Diabolonian, and an horrible Man to deny a Deity; his Father's Name was Neverbe good, and he had more Children than this Atheism. I have no more to say.

Cler. Mr. Hate-lies look upon the Prisoner at

the Bar, do you know him?

Hate. My Lord, this Atheism is one of the vilest wretches that ever I came near, or had to do with in my Life. I have heard him say, that there is no God; I have heard him say, that there is no World to come, no sin, nor Punishment hereaster; and moreover, I have heard him say, that 'twas as good to go to a Whore house, as to go to hear a Sermon.

Cler. Where did you hear him say these things?

Hate. In Drunkard's row, just at Rascal-lane's end, at a House in which Mr. Impiety lived.

Lustings Cler. Set him by, Gaoler, and set Mr Lust-

Mr. Lustings, thou art here indicted by the Name of Lustings, (an intruder upon the Town of Mansoul) for that thou hast Devilishly and Traiterously taught by Practice and silthy Words, that it is lawful and profitable to Man to give His In-way to his carnal Desires, and that thou for thy distment part hast not, nor never wilt deny thy self of any sinful delight as long as thy Name is Lustings. How sayst thou, art thou guilty of this Indistment or not?

Lust. Then said Mr. Lustings, My Lord, I am a Man of high Birth, and have been used to plea-His Pleas sures and pastimes of greatness, I have not been wont to be snub'd for my Doings, but have been left to follow my Will as If it were Law. And it seems strange to me, that I should this day be called into Question for that, that not only I, but almost all Men do either secretly or openly countenance, love, and approve of.

Cler. Sir, we concern not our jelves with your greatness (though the higher the better you should have been) but we are concerned, and so are you now, about an Indictment preferred against you.

How fay you, are you guilty of it, or not?

Luft. Not guilty.

at

0.

n.

e)

th

ed

rs

he

to

is

at

he

ad

y,

у,

or

a

??

e's

A-

be

on of Cler. Cryer, call upon the Witnesses to

stand forth, and give their Evidence.

Cry: Gentleman, you the Witnesses for the King, come in and give in your Evidence for our Lord the King against the Priloner at the Bar.

Cler. Come, Mr. Know all, look upon the

Prisoner at the Bar, do you know him?

Know. Yes, my Lord, I know him.

Cler. What's his Name?

Know. His Name is Lustings, he was the Son-

of one Beaftly, and his Mother bare him in Flesh street; she was one Evil-concupiscence's Daughter. I knew all the Generation of them.

Cler. Well said, You have heard his Indictment, what say you to it, is he guilty of the things

charged against him, or not?

Know. My Lord, he has, as he faith, been a great Man indeed; and greater in wickedness than by Pedigree, more than a thousand fold.

Cler. But what do you know of his particular Actions, and especially with reference to his In-

dictment?

Know. I know him to be a Swearer, a Lyer, a Sabbath-breaker; I know him to be a Fornicator, and an unclean Person; I know him to be guilty of abundance of Evils. He has been to my Knowledge a very filthy Man.

Cler. But y de did he use to commit his wickedness, me private corners, or more

open and the sty?

Know. All he Town over, My Lord.

Cler: Coiffe, Mr. Tell true, what have you to say for our Lord the King against the Prifoner at the Bar?

Tell. My Lord, all that the first Witness has faid I know to be true, and a great deal more

belides.

114 10-

condPlea

Cler. Mr. Lustings, do you hear whot these

to

to

r

ti

Y

Genlemen say?

Lust. I was ever of opinion that the happiest Life that a Man could live on Earth, was to keep himself back from nothing that he desired in the World; nor have I been salse at any time to this Opinion of mine, but have lived in the Love of my Notions all my Days. Nor was I ever fo churlish, having found such fweetness in them my self, as to keep the Commendations of them from others.

Court. Then said the Court, There hath proceeded enough from his own Mouth to lay him open to Condemnation, wherefore set him by Gaoler, and set Mr. Incredulity to the Bar.

Incredulity fet to the Bar.

a

0

n

is

e

u i-

as re

fe

p-

to

r-

ed

in

lity fer to

cler, Mr. Incredulity, thou art here indict the Bar, ed by the Name of Incredulity, (an Intruder upon the Town of Mansoul) for that thou hast seloniously and wickedly, and that when thou wert an Officer in the Town of Mansoul, made head against the Captains of the great King Shaddai, when they came and demanded Possession of Man-His Infoul; yea thou didst bid desiance to the Name, distiment. Forces and Cause of the King, and didst also, as did Diabolus thy Captain, stir up and encourage the Town of Mansoul to make head against, and resist the said Force of the King. What sayst thou to this Indistment? Art thou guilty of it, or not?

Then said Incredulity, I know not Shaddai, His Pleas, I love my old Prince, I thought it my Duty to be true to my Trust, and to do what I could to possess the Minds of the Men of Mansoul, to do their utmost to resist strangers and so-reigners, and with Might to fight against them. Nor have I, nor shall I change mine Opinion for fear of Trouble, though you at present are possessed of Place and Power.

Court. Theo faid the Court, the Man as you fee is incorrigible, be is for maintaining

M 2

his

his Villanies by stoutness of Words, and his rebellion with impudent Confidence. And therefore set him by Gaoler, and set Mr. Forget good to the Bar.

Forget good fet to the Bar.

Forget Cler. Mr. Forget-good, Thou art here ingood set dicted by the Name of Forget good (an intruder to the Bar upon the Town of Mansoul) for that thou when His In the whole Affairs of the Town of Mansoul were in dictment thy hand, didst utterly forget to serve them in what was good, and didst fall in with the Tyrant Diabolus against Shaddai the King, against his Captains, and all his Host, to the dishonour of Shaddai, the Breach of his Law, and the endangering of the Destruction of the famous Town of Mansoul. What says thou to this Indictment? art thou guilty, or not guilty?

Then said Forget-good, Gentlemen, and at this time my Judges, as to the Indictment by which I stand of several crimes accused beHis Plea. fore you, pray attribute my sorgetfulness to mine age, and not to my wilfulness; to the craziness of my Brain, and not to the carelessness

of my mind, and then I hope I may by your

Charity be excused from great Punishment, though I be guilty.

Then said the Court, Forget-good, Forget-good, Thy forgetfulness of Good was not simply of frailty, but of purpose, and for that thou didst loth to keep virtuous things in thy mind. What was good thou couldest not abide to think of; thy age therefore, and thy pretended craziness, thou makest use of to blind the Court withal, and as a Cloak

to cover thy Knavery. But let us bear what the Witnesses have to say for the King against the Prisoner at the Bar, is he guilty of his Indictment or not?

Hate. My Lord, I have heard this Forgetgood lay, That he could never abide to think of goodness, no not for a quarter of an hour.

Cler. Where did you hear him far fo?

Hate. In All-base lane, at a House next door to the Sign of the Conscience seared with an hot Iron.

Cler. Mr. Know all, what can you say for our Lord the King against the Prisoner at the Bar?

Know. My Lord, I know this Man well, he is a Diabolonian, the Son of a Diabolonian, his Father's Name was Love-naught, and for him I have often heard him fay that he counted the very thoughts of goodness the most burdensome thing in the World.

Clerk. Where have you heard him fay thefe

Words?

n

t

0

15

r

.

of

A

t

d

64

A

ik

50

Know. In Flesh lane right opposite to the Church.

Then said the Clerk, Come, Mr. Tell true, give in your Evidence concerning the Prisoner at the Bar about that for which he stands here, as you see, indicted before this honourable Court.

he had rather think of the vilest thing, then of

what is contained in the Holy Scriptures.

Clerk. Where did you hear him fay fuch grievous Words?

Tell. Where? In a great many places? Par-

tothe

Bar.

ticularly in Nauseoms-street, in the House of one Shametels, and in Filth lane, at the Sign of the Reprobate, next Door to the Defcent into-the pit,

Court. Gentlemen, you have heard the Indict. ment, his Plea, and the Testimony of the Witnes. fes. Goaler, set Mr. Hard heart to the Bar.

Hard-He is fet to the Bar. heart fet

Clerk. Mr. Hard-heart, thou art here Indicted by the Name of Hard heart, (an Intruder upon the Town of Manfoul) for that thou didest most desperately and wickedly possess the Town of Mansoul with impenitercy and obdurateness, and didest keep them from Remorse and Sorrow for their evils, all the time of their apostacy from, and Rebellion against the blessed King Shaddai. What sayst thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty, or not guilty?

Hard. My Lord, I never knew what Remorfe or Sorrow meant in all my Life: I am impenetrable, I care for no Man; nor can I be pierced with Men's Griefs, their Groans will not enter into my Heart; whomever I mischief, whomever I wrong to me it is musick,

when to others mourning.

Court. You fee the man is a right Diabolonian, and has convicted himself. Set him by. Gaoler. and fet Mr. Falle peace to the Bar.

False peace set to the Bar. Failepeace fet

Mr. Fallespeace, Thou art here indicted by to the Bar the Name of Falle peace, (an Intruder upon the Town of Mansoul) for that thou didest most wickedly and fatanically bring, hold, and keep the Town of Mansoul, both in her apostacie, and in her hellish Rebellion, in a falle, groundless and dangerous

dangerous peace, and damnable seeming, to the dishonour of the King, the transgression of his Law, and the great damage of the Town of Mansoul. What sayst thou, art thou guilty of this Indict-

ment, or not?

10

t.

t.

·f.

n-

u.

ou

be

Un

nd

00-

ng

it,

e-

m

ns

1

k,

n,

r,

by

be

of

ep

rd

ad

245

Then faid Mr. False peace, Gentlemen, and you now appointed to be my Judges, lacknow- His Plea ledge that my Name is Mr. Peace, but that my Name is False peace, I utterly deny. If your Honours shall please to send for any that do intimately know me, or for the Midwife that laid my Mother of me, or for the Gossips that was at my Christening, they will any, or all of them prove, that my Name is not Fallepeace, but Peace. Wherefore I cannot plead He denies to this Indictment, for as much as my Name is his Name not inferted therein, and as is my true Name, lo also are my Conditions. I was always a Man that loved to live at quiet, and what I loved my felf, that I thought others might love allo. Wherefore when I faw any of my neighbours to labour under a disquieted Mind, I endeavoured to help them what I could, and instances of this good temper of mine, many I could give. As,

First, when at the beginning our Town of Mansoul did decline the Ways of Shaddai, they, some of them afterwards began to have Pleads disquieting Reflections upon themselves for his Goodwhat they had done; but I, as one troubled ness. to see them disquieted; presently sought out

Means to get them quier again.

2. When the Ways of the old World, and of Sodom, were in fashion; if any thing hap-

froms of the present times, I laboured to make them quiet again, and to cause them to act without Molestation.

an

C

th

ni

Vi

IN

A

N

to

W

De

W

u

0

C

ti

t

3. To come nearer home, when the Wars fell out between Shaddai and Drabolus, if at any time I saw any of the Town of Mansoul afraid of Destruction, I often used by some way, device, invention or other, to labour to

bring them to peace again.

Wherefore fince I have been always a Man of so vertuous a Temper, as some say a Peacemaker is, and if a peace-maker be so deserving a man as some have been bold to attest he is. Then let me, Gentlemen, be accounted by you, who have a great Name for Justice and Equity in Mansoul, for a man that deserveth not this inhumane Way of Treatment, but Liberty, and also a Licence to seek damage of those that have been my Accusers.

Then said the Clerk, Civer, make a Procla-

mation.

Cryer, O Yes, for as much as the Prisoner at the Bar bath denied his Name to be that which is mentioned in the Indictment, the Court requireth, that if there be any in this place, that can give Information to the Court of the original and right Name of the Prisoner, they would come forth and give in their Evidence, for the Prisoner stands upon his own Innocency,

MewWit. Then came two into the Court and defired, neffes that they might have leave to speake what come in they knew concerning the Prisoner at the against Bar; the Name of the one was Search truth, him.

and the Name of the other Vouch-truth: So the Court demanded of these Men, if they knew the Prisoner, and what they could say concerning him, for he stands, said they, upon his own Vindication?

Then said Mr. Search-truth, My Lord, I. Court. Hold, give him his Oath, then they

sware him. So he proceeded.

Search. My Lord, I know, and have known this Man from a Child, and can attest that his have is False-peace. I knew his Father, his was Mr. Flatter, and his Mother, before M arried, was called by the Name of M eup; and these two when they came lived not long without this Son, and to as his play-fellow, only I was fome-W than he; and when his Mother did use to him home from his play, the used to fay, Falle peace, Falle peace, come home quick, or I'll fetch you. Yea, I knew him when he lucked; and though I was then but little, yet I can remember, that when his Mother did use to fit at the Door with him, or did play with him in her Arms, the would call him twenty times together, My little False-peace, my pretty False peace, and O my sweet Rogue, False. peace; and again, Omy little bird, Fallepeace; and how to I love my Child! The Goffips also know it is thus, though he has had the Face to deny it in open Court.

Then Mr. Vouch truth was called upon to speak what he knew of him. So they sware

him.

1

f

.

1

15

i-

n

d

b

er

d,

at

he b,

10

Then said Mr. Vouch-truth; My Lord, all that the former Witness hath said is true; his Name is False-peace, the Son of Mr. Flatter, and of Mrs. Sooth up his Mother And I have in former times seen him angry with those that have called him any thing else but False-peace, for he would say, that all such did mock and nick-name him, but this was in the time when Mr. False peace was a great Man, and when the Dibolonians were the brave Men in Mansoul.

Court. Gentlemen, you have heard what thefetwo Men have fworn against the prisoner at the Bar : And now Mr. False peace to you, you have denied your Name to be Falfe-peace, vet you see that these honest Men have sworn that that is your Name. As to your Plea, in that you are quite belides the matter of your Indictment, you are not by it charged for evil doing, because you are a Man of Peace, or a Peace-maker among your Neigbours; but for that you did wickedly, and fatani cally bring, keep, and hold the Town of Mansfeul, both under its apostacy from, and in its Rebellion against its King, in a false, lying, and damnable peace, contrary to the Law of Shaddai, and to the Hazard of the deftru-Etion of the then miserable Town of Manfoul. All that 'you have pleaded for your felf is, that you have denied your Name, Gr. but here you see we have Witnesses to prove that you are the Man.

For the Peace that you so much boast of making among your Neighbours, know that Peace that is not a Companion of truth

and

6

r

r

t

1

i

ſ

Foundation, is grounded upon a Lie, and is both deceitful and damnable; as also the great Shaddai hath said: Thy Plea therefore has not delivered thee from what by the Indiament thou art carged with, but rather it doth sasten all upon thee.

But thou shalt have very fair play, let us call the Witnesses that are to testifie. as to

Matter of Fact, and see what they have to fay for our Lord the King against the Priso-

ner at the Bar.

Clerk. Mr. Know-all, what say you for our Lord the King against the Prisoner at the Bar?

Know. My Lord, this Man hath of a long time made it, to my Knowledge, his Business to keep the Town of Manson in a sinful quieness in the midst of all her Leudness, sithiness and turmoils, and hath said, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us sly from all trouble, on what ground soever it comes, and let us be for a quiet and peaceable Life, though it wanteth a good Foundation.

Clerk. Come Mr. Hate-lies, what have you to

Say?

11

is

d.

ve J

or

k-

r.

ì.

at

er

u,

2,

rn

in

ur

or!

ce,

5;

11

of

nd

y.

W

ru-

ul.

15,0

ut

nat

of

W

th

nd

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him fay, that peace though in a Way of Unrighteoutness is better than Trouble with truth.

Clerk. Where did you hear him fay this?

Hate. Theard him fay it in Folly yard, at the House of one Mr. Simple, next door to the Sign of the Self-deceiver. Yea, he hath said this to make nowledge Twenty times in that

Clerk.

The Holy War:

Clerk. We may spare further Witnesses, this Evidence is plain and full. Set him by, Gaoler and fet Mr. No-Truth to the Bar. Mr. No trath. No-truth, thou art here indicted by the Name fet to the of No-truth, (an intruder upon the Town Bar. of Mansoul) for that thou hast always, to His Inthe dishonour of Shaddai, and the endangedetment ring of the utter ruine of the famous Town of Mansoul, set thy self to deface, and utterly to spoil all the Remainders of the Law and Image of Shaddai, that have been found in Manloul, after her deep apostacy from her King to Diabolus, the envious Tyrant. What fault thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?

His Plea

No. Not guilty, My Lord. Then the Witnesses were called, and Mr. Know-all did first give in his Evidence against

Know. My Lord, this Man was at the pul-

him.

ling down of the Image of Shadai; yea, this is he that did it with his own Hands. I my felf Witnesses stood by and saw him do it, and he did it at the Commandment of Diabolus. Yea, this Mr. No truth did more than this, he did also set up the horned Image of the beaft Diabolus in the same place. This also is he, that at the bidding of Diabolus, did rent and tear, and caufe to be confumed all that he could of the Remainders of the Law of the King, even whatever he could lay his hands on in Manjoul.

Clerk. Who fare him do shis belides your felf? Hue. I did, my Lord, and lo did many more belides; for this was not done by

stealth,

fte

all

he

fac

ni

an

ad

kn

rea

che

Na

COI

lan

an

for

ne

stealth or in a corner, but in the open view of all, yea he chose himself to do it publickly, for he delighted in the doing of it.

face to plead not guilty, when you were so ma-

niteftly the Doer of all this wickedness?

r.

10

n

O

- 5

of

d

n

r

t

t,

1-

is

lf

t

r.

C

n

d

Note: Sir, I thought I must say something, and as my Name is, so I speak: I have been advantaged thereby before now, and did not know but by speaking Notruth, I might have reaped the same Benesit now.

Clerk. Set him by Gagler, and set Mr. Pitiless Pibiless to the Bar: Mr. Pitiless, thou art set to the here inducted by the Name of Pitiless, (an in-Bar:

truder upon the Town of Mansoul) for that thou didst most trayterously and wickedly shut up all bowels of compassion, and wouldest not suffer poor Mansoul to condole her own misery when she had apostatized from

her rightful King, but didst evade, and at His Inall times turn her Mind awray from those distinents thoughts that had in them a tendency to

thoughts that had in them a tendency to lead her to Repentance. What fays thou to

this Indictment? Guilty, or not guilty?

Not guilty of pitilesness: All I did was to HisPlea, chear up, according to my Name, for my

Name is not Pitiless but Chear-up; and I could not abide to see Mansoul incline to Melancholy.

clerk. How! do you deny your Name, and say it is not Pittless but Chear-up? Call for the Witnesses: What say you the Witnesses to this Plea?

Know. My Lord, his Name is Piviless; fo

he hath writ himself in all Papers of concern wherein he has had to do. But these Diabolonians love to counterfeit their Names: Mr. Covetousness covers himself with the Name of Good Husbandry, or the like; Mr. Pride can when need is call himself Mr. Neat Mr. Handsome, or the like, and so of all the rest of them.

po

no ed

ly

di no

di

M

gr

ea

an

ed

pu

32

an In

ne

mo

fel

mo

an

K

y.

clerk. Mr. Tell-true What fay you?

Tel. His Name is Pitiless, my Lord, I have known him from a Child, and he hath done all that Wickedness whereof he stands charged in the Indictment; but there is a Company of them that are not acquainted with the danger of damning, therefore they call all those melancholy that have serious thoughts how that state should be shunned by them.

Clerk Set Mr. Haughty to the Bar, Gaoler. Haughty Mr. Haughty, Thou art here indicted by the set to the Name of Haughty, (an Intruder upon the Town Bar. of Mansoul) for that thou didst most Traiter-ously and Devilishly teach the Town of Mansoul to carry it lostily and stoutly against the Summons that was given them by the Captains of the King Shaddai. Thou didst also teach the Town of

Mansoul to speak contemptionsly, and vilifying-His In- ly of their great King Shaddai, and didst moredistinct. over encourage, both by Words and Examples,

Mansoul to take up Arms both against the King and his Son Emanuel. How sayst thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment or not?

Haugh. Gentlemen, I have always been a Man of Courage and Valour, and have not His Plea, used when under the greatest Clouds, to speak

fneake or hang down the head like a bulrush; nor did it at all at any time please me to see Men veil their Bonnets to those that have opposed them. Yea, though their Adversaries seemed to have ten times the Advantage of them.

I did not use to consider who was my Foe, nor what the cause was in which I was engaged. 'Twas enough to me if I carried it bravely, sought like a Man, and came off a Victor

Court. Mr. Haughty, You are not here indicted for that you have been a valiant Man. The
nor for your Courage and Stoutness in times of Court.
diftress, but for that you have made use of this
your pretended Valour to draw the Town of
Mansoul into Acts of Rebellion both against the
great King and Emanuel his Son. This is the
Crime and the thing wherewith thou art charged in and by the Indictment. But he made no
answer to that.

Now when the Court had thus far proceed, ed against the Prisoners at the Bar, then they put them over to the Verdict of their Jury, to whom they did apply themselves after this

Manner.

tt

ft

e

e

3.

3.

e

11

ts

r.

be

on

7 -

ul

11-

he

of

ge-

es,

ng

011

en

to

ak

Gentlemen of the Jury, you have been here, The and have seen these Men, you have heard their Court to Indictments, their Pleas, and what the Wit-the Jury nesses have testified against them: Now what rer mains, is, that you do forthwith withdraw you selves to some place, where without Confusion you may consider of what Verdict in a way of truth The and right cousiness you ought to bring in forthe Jury's King against them, and so bring it in according Charge

Then

They withdraw themlelves.

Then the Jury, to wit, Mr. Belief, Mr. Truebeart, Mr. Upright, Mr. Hatebad, Mr. Lovegod, Mr. Sectruth, Mr. Heavenlymind, Mr. Moderate, Mr. Thankful, Mr. Humble, Mr. Goodwork, and Mr. Zealforgod, withdrew themselves in order to their Work. Now when they were shut up by themselves, they sell to discourse among themselves in order to the drawing up of their Verdict.

b

b

fi

7

6

Z

t

17

in

T

B

th

or

af

ac

2 1

to

th

Their Conference among themlelves:

And thus Mr. Belief, for he was the Foreman, began: Gentlemen, quoth he, for the Men, the Prisoners at the Bar, for my part I believe that they all deserve death. Very right, laid Mr. Trueheart; I am wholly of your Opinion: O what a mercy is it, said Mr. Hatebad, that such Villains as these are apprehended! Ai. Ai. laid Mr. Lovegod this is one of the joyfullest days that ever I faw in my Life. Then faid Mr. Seetruth, I know that if we judge them to death, our Verdict shall stand before Shaddai bimself. Nor do I at all question it; faid Mr. Heavenlymind; he said moreover, When all such beafts as these are cast out of Manfoul, what a goodly Town will it be then! Then faid Mr. Moderate, it is not my manner to pals my Judgment with Rashnels, but for these, their Crimes are so notorious, and the Witnesses so palpable, that that Man must be wilfully blind who saith the Prisoners ought not to die. Blessed be God, said Mr. Thankful, that the Traytors are in Safe Custody. And I join with you in this upon my bare Knees, faid Mr. Humble I am glad also said Mr. Goodwork. Then said the War Man, and true hearted Mr. Zealfor .

The

for God, cut them off, they have been the plague. and have fought the Destruction of Mansoul.

Thus therefore being all agreed in their Verdich, they come instantly into the Court.

Clerk. Gentlemen of the Jury answer all to your Names: Mr. Belief, one: Mr. True-They art beart, two: Mr. Upright, three: Mr. Have agreed of bad, four: Mr. Lovegood, five: Mr. Seetruth, their Verfix: Mr. Heavenlymind, feven: Mr. Mode diet, and rate, eight: Mr. Thankful, vine: Mr. Hum bring ble, ten: Mr. Goodwork, eleven: And Mr. them in Zealforgod, twelve: Good men and true, stand guilty. together in your Verdict. Are you all agreed

Jury. Yes, my Lord.

N

3.

W

y

o

e-

he

I

it,

01-

16-

e.

ne

fe.

lee

ore

it;

er,

n-

en

to ele,

itully

die.

the

rith

able aid

eal-

for .

Clerk. Who shall speak for you?

Tury. Our Foreman.

Clerk. You the Gentlemen of the Jury being impannelled for our Lord the King to lerve here in a matter of Life and Death, have heard the Trials of each of these men the prisoners at the Bar: What say you, are they guilty of that, and those Crimes for which they stand here indicted, or are they not guilty?

Foreman. Guilty, my Lord.

Clerk. Look to your Prisoners, Gaoler.

Verdiet: This was done in the morning, and in the afternoon they received the Sentence of Death. according to the Law.

The Gaoler therefore having received such a Charge, put them all in the inward Prison to preserve them there till the Day of Execution which was to be the next day in the morning:

But now to fee how it happened, one of the Prisoners, Incredulity by Name, in the infeifirf

lity breaks Prifon.

Incredu- terim betwixt the Sentence and time of Execution, brake Prison and made his Elcape, and gets him away quite out of the Town of Manfoul, and lay lurking in such Places and Holes as he might, until he should again have Opportunity to do the Town of Manfoul a mischief for their thus handling of him as they did.

10

i

t C

n

V 1

n t

1

1

b

e

fi

h

n

D

n b

t

1

V

(

b

Now when Mr. Trueman the Gsoler perceived that he had loft his Prisoner, he was in a heavy taking, because he that Prisoner was, for speake on, the very worst of all the gang : Wherefore first he goes and acquaints my Lord Mayor, Mr. Recorder, and my Lord Willbewill with the matter, and to get of them an Order to make tearch for him throughout the Town of Mansoul. So an Order he got

and fearch was made, but no fuch Man could

now be found in all the Town of Manfoul.

No Increduli-Iv found in Manfoul.

> All that could be gathered was, that he had lurked a while about the out-lide of the Town, and that here and there one or other had a glimle of him as he did make his escape out of Manjoul, one or two also did affirm that they faw him without the Town going apace quite over the Plain. Now when he was quite gone, it was affirmed by one Mr. Diafee, that he ranged all over dry Places, till he met with Diabolis his Friend, and where

He is goneto Diabolus flould they meet one another but just upon

Heligate bill. But On! What a lamentable Story did the old Gentleman tell to Diabilis concerning what lad Alteration Emanuel had made in Manloul ?

e.

of

br

ve

Y

1.

12

is,

:

Y

rd

m

ut

ot

be.

he

er

pe

m

ng

he

lr.

re

on

he

ng

IA As

As first, how Manfoul had, after some de- He tells lays received a general Pardon at the Hands Diabolus of Emanuel, and that they had invited him what into the Town, and that they had given him Emanuel the Caftle for his Poffession. He said more now is doover, that they had called his Souldiers into ing in the Town, covered who should quarter the Mansoul. most of them; they also entertained him with the Timbrel, Song and Dance. But that, faid Incredulity, that is the forest Vexation to me is, that he hath pulled down, O Father, thy Im-ge, and fet up bisown, pulled down thy Officers, and fet up his own. Yea and Willbewill, that Rebel, who, one would have thought, should never have turned from us, be is now in as great favour with Emanuel, as ever he was with thee. But besides all this, this Willbewill has received a special Commitfion from his Mafter to fearch for, to apprehend, and to put to death all, and all manner of Diabolonians that be shall find in Manfoul: Yea, and this Willbewill has taken and committed to Prison already Eight of my Lord's most trusty Friends in Manjoul. Nay further, my Lord, with grief I speak it, they have been all arraigned, condemned, and I doubt before this executed in Manfoul. I told my Lord of Eight, and my self was the Ninth, who should affuredly have drunk of the same Cup, but that through craft, 1, as thou feelt; have made mine Elcape from them.

When Diabolus had heard this lamentable Diabolus Story he yelled, and fnuffed up the Wind like yells at Dragon; and made the Sky to look dark this News

N 2

With

with his roaring: He also sware that he would try to be revenged on Mansoul for this. So ther, both he and his old friend incredulity, concluded to enter inco great Consultation, how they might get the Town of Mansoul again.

ti

T

b

S

P

C

ft

fa

P h

01

n

th

aı

A

th

A

И

C

E

ta

h

tl

h

n

n

N

t

Now before this time the day was come in which the Prisoners in Mansoul were to be

Rom. 8. executed: So they were brought to the Cross, 13. and 6 and that by Mansoul, in most solemn man12.13.14 ner: For the Prince said, that this should be done by the hand of the Town of Mansoul, that I may see, said he, the forwardness of

Gal, 5 24. and to do my Commandments; and that I may blels Mansoul in doing this deed. Proof of Sincerity pleases me well, let Mansoul there-

fore first lay their Hands upon these Diabolo-

nians to deftory them.

So the Town of Mansoul slew them according to the Word of their Prince: But when the Prisoners were brought to the Crois to die, you can hardly believe what troublesome Work Mansoul had of it to put the Diabolonians to death, (for the men knowing that they must die, and every of them having implacable enmity in their Heart to Mansoul) what did they but took Courage at the Crois, and there resisted the men of the Town of Mansoul? Wherefore the men of Mansoul

The affift- were forced to cry out for Help to the Capance of tains and men of war. Now the great Shaddai more had a Secretary in the Town, and he was a Grace. great Lover of the men of Mansoul, and he was at the Place of Execution also; so he 16

5.

Y 21

קוו

in

De

S,

1-

be

ul.

of

d,

at

of

e-

0-

T.

en

to

ne

0-

at

m·

il)

ſs,

of

ul

p-

ai

he

So

he

he hearing the men of Mansoul cry out against the strungglings and unruliness of theprisoners, role up from his place, and came and put his hands upon the hands of the men of Mansoul. Execution they crucified the Diabolonians that had on done, been a plague, a grief, and an offence to the Rom 8. Town of Mansoul.

Now when this good work was done, the The Prince came down to see, to visit, and to speak Prince comfortably to the men of Mansoul, and to comes strengthen their hands in such Work. And he down to said to them, that by this Act of theirs he had congratuproved them, and found them to be Lovers of late them his Person, Observers of his Laws, and such as had also respect to his Honour. He said moreover, (to shew them that they by this should not be Losers, nor their Town weakened by He prothe Loss of them) that he would make them mises to another Captain, and that of one of themselves. make And that this Captain should be the Ruler of a them a thousand, for the Good and Benefit of the now new Cape flourishing Town of Mansoul.

So he called one to him whose Name was Waiting, and bid him go quickly up to the Castle-gate, and enquire there for one Mr. Experience that waited upon that noble Cap-Experitain, the Captain Credence, and bid him come encemust hither to me. So the Messenger that waited upon be the the good Prince Emanuel went, and said as new Caphe was commanded. Now the young Gentle-tain, man was waiting to see the Captain train and muster his men in the Castle-yard. Then said Mr. Waiting to him, Sir, the Prince would that you should come down to his Highness

N 3 forthwith.

1

1

ŀ

I

t

W

ti

d

0

a

6

2

te

la

A

1

0

b

6

The qua-forthwith. So he brought him down to lifications Emanuel, and he came and made Obeifance of their before him. Now the Men of the Town new Cap-knew Mr. Experience well, for he was born tain. and bred in Manfoul; they also knew him to be a man of conduct, of volour, and a Person prudent in matters; he was also a comely person, well spoken, and very successful in his Undertakings.

Wherefore the Hearts of the Townsmen Manloul were transported with joy, when they saw takes is that the Prince himself was so taken with Mr. Experience, that he would needs make him a

Captain over a band of men.

So with one Consent they bowed the Knee before Emanuel, and with a shout said, Let Emanuel live for ever Then said the Prince to the young Gentleman, whose Name was Mr. The thing Experience, I have thought good to conser upsold to on thee a Place of Trust and Honour in this my Mr. Ex-Town of Mansont (then the young man bowed perience, his Head and worshipped) It is, said Emanuel, that thou shouldest be a Captain, a Captain over a thousand men in my beloved Town of Mansoul. Then said the Captain, Let the King live. So the Prince gave out Orders for thwith to the King's Secretary, that he should His com-draw up for Mr. Experience a Commission to

His com-draw up for Mr. Experience a Commission to mission make him a Captain over a Thousand men, sens him and let it be brought to me, said he, that I may let to my Seal. So it was done as it was commanded. The Commission was drawn up, brought to Emanuel, and he set his Seal thereto. Then by the Hand of Mr. Waiting he lent it away to the Captain. Now

n

0

n

1-

is

n

W

r.

2

ee

to

10.

n y

el.

in

of

ith

pld

to

en.

t l vas

wn

eal

ing

Now so soon as the Captain had received his Commission, he sounderhals Trumper for Voluntiers, and young men come to him apace; yea the greatest and chiefest men in the Town sent their Sons to be listed under his Command. Thus Captain Experience came under His Uncommand to Emanuel, for the good of the der-Officommand to Emanuel, for the good of the der-Officom of Mansoul. He had for his Lieutenant cers; one Mr. Skilful, and for his Cornet one Mr. Memory. His Under-Officers I need not name. His Colours were the White Colours for the Town of Mansoul; and his Scutcheon was the ISam. 17. dead Lion, and dead Bear. So the Prince re- 36, 37. turned to his Royal Palace again.

Now when he was returned thither, the Elders of the Town of Manfoul, to wit, the Lord The El-Mayor, the Recorder, and the Lord Willbewill ders of went to congrarulate him, and in special way Manfoul to thank him for his Love, Care, and the ten-congraruder Compassion which he shewed to his ever late him.

and some sweet Communion between them, the Townsmen having solemnly ended their

Ceremony, returned to their place again.

Emanuel also at this time appointed them a Day wherein he would renew their Charter, yea wherein he would renew and en-Herelarge it, mending several Faults therein, that newstheir Mansoul's yoke might be yet more easy. And Charter: this he did without any defire of theirs, even Heb. 8.13 of his own frankness, and noble Mind. So Matt. 11. when he had sent for and seen their old one, he laid it by, and said, Now that which decayes he had waxeshed is ready to vanish away. He

N 4

faid moreover, the Town of Manfoul shall have another, a better, a new one, more steady and firm by far. An Epitome hereof take as follows.

T

M

t

An Epi- the Town of Mansoul, I do in the Name of my Fatome of ther, and of mine own Clemency, give, grant, and their bequeath to my beloved Town of Mansoul.

new First, free, full, and everlasting forgiveness of all Charter. wrongs, injuries, and offences done by them against Heb. 8.12 my Father, me, their neighbour, or themselves.

Joh. 17.8. Secondly, I do give them the Holy Law, and 14. my Testameen, with all that therein is contained, 2Pet. 14. for their everlasting Comfort and Consolation.

2Cor.7.1 Thirdly, I do also give them a Portion of the 1 Joh, 1. self same Grace and Goodness that dwells in my

16. Father's Heart and mine.

Fourthly, I do give, grant, and bestow upon them freely the World, and what is therein for ICot. their good, and they shall have that Power over 3. 21,22 them, as shall stand with the Honour of my Father, my Glory, and their Comfort, yea, I grant them the Benefits of Life and Death, and of things present, and things to come. This Priviledge, no other City, Town or Corporation shall have, but my Mansoul only.

Fifthly, I do give and grant them Leave, and Heb. free Access to me in my Palace at all Seasons (to my 10.19,20 Palace above or below) there to make known heir Mat. 77. wants to me, and I give them moreover a promise No man that I will hear and redress all their Grievances, to die for Sixthly, I do give, grant to, and invest the Town killing of of Mansoul with full Power and Authority to seek Sip. out, take, inslave, and destroy all, and all marner of Diabolonians

Diaboloniansthat at any time from whence forver shall be found stragling in, or about the Town of Mansoul.

Seventhly, I do further grant to my beloved No Lust Town of Mansoul, that they shall have Authority has any not to suffer any foreigner or stranger, or their grant by Seed, to be free in, and of the blessed Town of Christ, or Mansoul, nor to share in the excellent Privileges any Liber thereof. But that all the Grants, Privileges, and ty to act Immunities that I bestow upon the famous Town in the of Mansoul, shall be for those the old Natives, Town of and true Inhabitauts thereof, to them I say, and Mansoul, to their right Seed after them.

Eph. 4.22

But all Diabolonians of what fort, Birth, Col. 3. 5, Country, or Kingdom soever, shall be debarred a 6, 7, 8,9.

Share therein.

11

se

of

a.

nd

all

nA

nd

d,

be

my

on

er.

B

int

egs.

e,

ut

nd

my

ir

ise'

es.

na

ek of

ns

So when the Town of Mansoul had received at the Hand of Emanuel their gracious Charter. (which in it felf is infinitely more large than by this lean Epitome is fet before you) they carried it to Audience, that is to the Market place, & there Mr. Recorder read it in the Presence of 2 Cor. 3.3 all the People. This being done, it was had back Jer. 31.33 to the Castle Gates, and there fairly engraven Heb. 8.10. upon the Doors thereof, and laid in Letters of Their Gold, to the end that the Town of Mansoul Charter with all the People thereof, might have it al-fer upon ways in their view, or might go where they their Camight see what a bleffed freedom their Prince fle Gates had bestowed upon them that their Joy might be increased in themselves, and their Love renewed to their great and good Emanuel

But what joy! what comfort! what Confo-Joyre. lation think you, did now possess the Hearts newed in of Mansoul.

of the men of Mansoul; the Bells ringed, the Minstrils played, the People danced, the Captains shouted, the Colours waved in the Wind, and the Silver Trumpets sounded, and the Diabolonians now were glad to hide their Heads, for they looked like them that had been long dead.

When this was over, the Prince fent again for the Elders of the Town of Manfoul, and communed with them about a Ministry, that he intended to establish among them; such a Ministry that might open unto them, and that might instruct them in the things that did

concerntheir prefent and future flate.

Jer. 10. have Teachers and Guides, will not be able to know, and if not to know, to be fure, not to

T Cor. 2. do the Will of my Father.

The com- brought it to the People, the whole Town mon good came running together, (for it pleased them thoughts. well, as whatever the Prince now did, pleased the People) and all with one Consent implored his Majesty, that he would forthwith establish such a Ministry among them, as might teach them both Law and Judgment, Statute & Commandment; that they might be documented in all good and wholsome things. So he told them, that he would grant them their Requests; and would establish two among them; one that was of his Father's Court; and one that was a Native of Mansoul.

He that is from the Court, faid he, is a Person of no less Quality and Dignity than is

my

1

t

0

(

my Father and I: And he is the Lord chief Se-2Pet.1.21 cretary of my Father's House, for he is, and als 1 Cor. 2. ways has been the chief Dictator of all my Fa-10, ther's Laws, a Person altogether well skill'd in Joh. 1. 12 all Mysteries, and Knowledge of Mysteries, as 1 Jo. 5.7. is my Father, or as my self-is. Indeed he is one with us in Nature, and also as to loving of, and being faithful to, and in, the eternal con-

cerns of the Town of Manfoul.

le

C

d

ir

n

d

It

2

t

U

0

0

ıl

nd

d

h

h

d

And this is he, faid the Prince, that must be your chief Teacher: For 'tis he, and he only, that can teach you clearly in all high and supernatural things. He and he only it is, that knows the ways and methods of my Father at Court, nor can any like him shew how the Heart of my Father is at all times, in all things, upon all Occasions towards Manfoul, (for as no man knows the things of a man, but that spirit of a man which is in him : So the things Joh. 14. of my Father knows no man, but this his high 26. and mighty Secretary. Nor can any (as he) Ch. 16.13 tell Manjoul, how and what they shall do to I Joh. 2. keep themielves in the love of my Father. 127. He also it is, that can bring lost things to your Remembrance, and that can tell you things to come. This Teacher therefore must of Necessity have the Preheminence (both in your Affections and Judgment) before your other Teacher; his Personal Dignity, the Excellency of his Teaching, also the great, Dexterity that he bath to help you to make and draw up Petitions to my Father tor your Help, and to his pleasing, must lay

Obli-

14.

Obligations upon you to love him, fear him; and to take heed that you grieve him not.

h

fo

fa

(1

it

ti

to

12

0

n tl

b

h

h

tì

tł

a

na

ar

in

hi

M

Te

th

ar

fo

Thef. I. This Person can put Life and Vigour into all he fays; yea, and can also put it into your 5, 6. Act. 21. Heart. This Person can make Seers of you, 10, 11. and can make you tell what shall be hereafter. Tud.v.20 By this Person you must frame all your Petiti-Eph. 6.18 ons to my Father and me; and without his Rom. 8. Advice and Counsel first obtained, let nothing enter into the Town or Castle of Mansoul, for Rev. 2. 7, that may difgust and grieve this noble Person. 11,17,29. Take heed I lay, that you do not grieve Eph. 4.30 this Minister, for if you do, he may fight against you, and should he once be moved by Ifa. 63. you, to fet himself against you, against you 40. in Battel array, that will diffress you more than if twelve Legions should from my Father's Court be fent to make War upon you.

But (as I faid) if you shall hearken unto him, and shall love him; if you shall devote ICor. 13: your felves to his teaching, and shall feek to have Converse, and to maintain Communion

Rom, sig with him, you shall find him ten times better than is the whole World to any: Yea, he will flied abroad the Love of my Father, in your Hearts, and Manfoul will be the wifest, and

most blessed of all People.

Then did the Prince call unto him the Old Gentleman, who afore had been the Recorder Consciof Manfoul, Mr. Conscience by Name, and ence told him, That for as much as he was well made a Minsfter skilled in the Law and Government of the Town of Mansoul, and was also well spoken, and could pertinently deliver to them his Mafter's therefore he would to make him a Minister, for, in, and to the goodly Town of Mansoul; His Linial the Laws, Statutes and Judgments of the mits. famous Town of Mansoul. And thou must (said the Prince) confine thy self to the teaching of Moral Vertues, to civil and natural dusties, but thou must not attempt to presume to be a revealer of those high and supernatural Misteries that are kept close in the bosome His Cause of Shaddai my Father: For those things know tion. no man, nor can any reveal them but my Father's Secretary only.

Thou art a native of the Town of Mansoul, but the Lord Secretary is a native with my Father, wherefore as thou hast Knowledge of the Laws and Customs of the Corporation, so

he of the things and Will of my Father.

11

r

1,

j.

is

g

r

e

a-

y

u

re

'5

to

te

to

on

er

ill

ur

nd

ld

er

nd

ell

he

n,

lar's Wherefore, Oh! Mr. Conscience although I have made thee a Minister & a Preacher to the Town of Mansoul, yet as to the things which the Lord Secretary knoweth, and shall teach to this People, there thou must be his Scholar, and a learner, even as the rest of Mansoul are:

Thou must therefore in all high and supernatural things, go to him for information
and Knowledge; for though there be a spirit
in man, this Person's Inspiration must give Job 33.8.
him Understanding. Wherefore, Oh thou
Mr. Recorder, keep low and be humble, and
remember that the Diabolonians that kept not
their first Charge, but lest their own standing,
are now made Prisoners in the Pit; be theresore content with the Station.

I have made thee my Father's Vicegerent on Earth, in such things of which I have made His Pow-mention before: And thou, take thou Power in to teach them to Mansoul, yea, and to im-Mansoul, pose them with Whips and Chastisements, if they shall not willingly hearken to do thy Commandments

His Liberty.

Body.

14.

Heb. 9.

And, Mr. Recorder, because thou art old, and through many abuses made feeble; therefore I give thee leave and lifence to go when thou wilt to my Fountain, my Conduit, and there to drink freely of the Blood of my Grape, for my Conduit doth always run Wine. Thus doing, thou shalt drive from thy Heart and Stomach all foul, gross, and hurtful Humours. It will also lighten thine Eyes, and will strengthen thy Memory for the Reception and keeping of all that the King's most noble Secretary teacheth.

When the Prince had thus put Mr. Recorder (that once so was) into the Place and Office of a Minister to Mansoul; ond the man had thankfully accepted thereof: Then did Emanuel address himself in a particular Speech

to the Townimen themselves.

The Prince Love and Care towards you, I have added to ce's Speech all that is past, this Mercy, to appoint you to Man. Preachers: The most noble Secretary to foul. Teach you in all high and sublime Mysteries;

and this Gentleman (pointing to Mr. Con-

and domestick, for therein lyerb his Work.

He is not by what I have faid, debarred of telling

telling to Mansoul any thing that he hath heard, and received at the Mouth of the Lord high Secretary; only he shall not attempt to presume to present to be a Reveater of those high Mysteries himself; for the breaking of them up, and the Discovery of them to Mansoul syeth only in the Power, Authority and Skill of the Lord high Secretary himself. Talk of them he may, and so may the rest of the Town of Mansoul; yea, & may as Occasion gives them Opportunity, press ALicense them upon each other for the Benefit of the 10 Man-

them upon each other for the Benefit of the 10 Manwhole. These things therefore I would have soul, you observe and do, for it is for your Life,

and the Lengthening of your days.

of.

m

nd

nè

or

he

7-

)f-

an

lid

ch

my

ou

to

es;

on-

anc

rk.

of ng

And one thing more to my beloved Mr. Recorner, and to all the Jown of Manfoul, you must not dwell in, nor stay upon any thing of that which he hath in Comm flion to teach A world you, as to your Trust and Expectation of the to come next World; (of the next World I fay) for promiled I purpole to give another to Manjoul, when to Manthis with them is worn out) but for foul. that you must whollyand folely have recourse to, and make flay upon his Ductrine, that is your Teacher after the first Order. Yea. Mr. Recorder himself must not look for Life from that, which he himself revealeth, his Dependance for that must be founded in the Doctrine of the other Preacher. Let Mr. Recorder also take heed that he receive not any Doctrine, or Point of Doctrine, that are not communicated to him by his

Superiour

faperiour Teacher, not yet within the Pre-

cinct of his own formalKnowledge.

He gives tains.

Now after the Prince had thus fettled themeau things in the famous Town of Manfoul, he tionabout proceeded to give to the Elders of the Corthe Cap- poration a necessary Caution, to wit, how they should carry it to the High and Noble Captains that he had, from his Father's Court fent or brought with him to the famous Town

of Mansoul.

Graces pickt from com mon Vertues.

These Captains, said he, do love the Town of Manfoul, and they are pickt men, pickt out of abundance as men that best suit and that will most faithfully serve in the Wars of Shaddai against the Diabolonians, for the Preservation of the Town of Mansoul I charge you therefore, said he, O yelnhabitants of the now flourishing Town of Manfoul, that you carry it not ruggedly, or untowardly to my Captains, or their Men; lince, as I faid, they are pickt and choise men, men chosen out of many for the good of the Town of Manfoul. I fay, I charge you that you carry it not untowardly to them; for though they have the Hearts and Faces of Lions, when at any time they shall be called forth to ingage and fight with the

Satan cannot meaken our Graces as we our letves

may.

King's Foes, and the Enemies of the Town of Mansoul; yet a little Discountenance call upon them from the Town of Manfoul, will deject and cast down their Faces, will weat ken and take away their Courage. Do not

therefore, Oh my beloved, carry it un P kindly to my valiant Captains, and courage c

t

t

y E

1

gious Men of War, but love them, nourish Words, them, succour them, and lay them in your Bosoms, and they will not only fight for you, but cause to fly from you all those the Diabolonians that seek, and will, if possible, be your utter Destruction.

ed

ne

r.

W

ole

irt

ND

he

en,

uit

the

ms.

foul

In-

of

or

en;

oise

ood

irge

y to

and

Shall

the

OWI

calt

will

Weat

onot

t un

oura gi

be fick or weak, and so not able to perform that office of Love, which with all their Hearts they are willing to do, (and will do also, when well and in Health) slight them not, nor despite them, but rather strengthen them, and incourage them, though weak and ready

and incourage them, though weak and ready Heb. 12, to die, for they are your Fence and your 12, Guard, your Wall, your Gates, your Locks, & Isa. 373.

weak, they can do but little, but rather i The se need to be helped by you, (than that you id.

should then expect great things from them)
yet when well, you know what exploits, what
feats and warlike Atchievements they are

Besides, is they be weak, the Town of Mansaul cannot be strong; if they be strong, then Mansaul cannot be weak: Your Sasety therefore doth lye in their Health, and in your countenancing of them. Remember also that if they be sick, they catch that Disease of the Town of Mansaul it self.

These things I have said unto you, because I love your Welfare, and your Honour to Observe therefore Oh my Mansoul, to be punctual in all Things that I have given in charge unto you, and that not only as a

Guard, and Guides in chief, but to you as you are a People whose well-being, as single perfons, depends on the Observation of the Orders and Commandments of their Lord.

A Cantion about
the Dia
bolonians
that yet
remain in
Manfoul.

Next, Oh my Manfoul, I do warn you of that of which not with standing that Reformation that at present is wrought among you, you have need to be warn'd about : Wherefore harken diligently unto me. I am now fure, and you will know bereafter, that there are yet of the Diabolonians remaining in the Town of Manfoul; Diabolonians that are flurdy and implacable, and that do already while I am with you, and that will yet more when I am from you, study, plot, contrive, invent, and jointly attempt to bring you to Defolation, and fo to a state far worse than that of the Egyptian bondage; they are the avowed Friends of Diabolus, therefore look about you: They used heretofore to lodge with their Prince in the Caftle, when Incredulity was the Lord Mayor of this Town, but fince my coming hither, they ly more in the

Mar. 7.

our fins.

out fides, and walls, and have made themfelves Dens, and caves, and holes, and ftrong holds Rom. 7 18. therein. Wherefore, Oh Manfoul! Thy work as to this, will be so much the more difficult Christ and hard. That is, to take, mortifie, and put would not have us them to death according to the will of my Fadestroy ther. Nor can you utterly rid your selves of our felves them, unless you should pull down the Walls of your Town, the which I am by no means therebyto willing you should. Do you ask me, What deltroy

Mall

fall we do then? Why, be you diligent, and quit you like men, observe their holds, find out their haunts, assault them, and make no peace with them. Where ever they haunt, lurk, or abide, and what terms of Peace so ever they offer you, abhor, and all shall be well betwixt you and me. And that you may the better know them from those that are the Natives of Mansoul, I will give you this brief Schedule of the Names of the chief of them; and they are these that follow: The Lord Fornication, the Lord Adultery, the

Lord Fornication, the Lord Adultery, the The Lord Murder, the Lord Anger, the Lord Names of Lasciviousness, the Lord Deceit, the Lord some of

Evileye, Mr. Drunkenness, Mr, Reveling, Mr. the Di-Idelatry, Mr. Witchcraft, Mr. Varience, Mr. boloni-

Emulation, Mr. Wrath, Mr. Strife, Mr. Se- ans in dition, and Mr. Herefie. These are some of the Mansoul.

chief, Oh Manfoul: Of those that will seek to

Southers in Manfoul, but look thou well into the Law of thy King, and there thou shalt

find their Physiognomy, and such other chara-

certainly may be known.

f

2

p

e

ce

re

e,

to

ne

16

ok

ge

u-

ut

he

res

ds

rk

ult

out

Fa-

of

alls

ans

hat

ball

that you should certainly know it) if they be suffered to run and range about the Town as they would, will quickly like Vipers eat out your Bowels, yea poison your Captains; cut the sinews of your Souldiers, break the bar and bolts of your Gates, and turn your now most flourishing Mansoul into a barren and defolate Wilderness, and ruinous heap.

0 z

Where-

Guard, and Guides in chief, but to you as you are a People whose well-being, as fingle perfons, depends on the Observation of the Orders and Commandments of their Lord.

Next, Oh my Mansoul, I do warn you of

A Cantion about the Dia bolonians that yet remain in Mansoul.

that of which not with standing that Reformation that at present is wrought among you, you have need to be warn'd about: Wherefore harken diligently unto me. I am now fure, and you will know bereafter, that there are yet of the Diabolonians remaining in the Town of Mansoul; Diabolonians that are sturdy and implacable, and that do already while I am with you, and that will yet more when I am from you, study, plot, contrive, invent, and jointly attempt to bring you to Defolation, and so to a state far worse than that of the Egyptian bondage; they are the avowed Friends of Diabolus, therefore look about you: They used heretofore to lodge with their Prince in the Castle, when Incredulity was the Lord Mayor of this Town, but fince my coming hither, they ly more in the out fides, and walls, and have made themfelves Dens, and caves, and holes, and ftrong holds therein. Wherefore, Oh Manfoul! Thy work as to this, will be so much the more difficult and hard. That is, to take, mortifie, and put them to death according to the will of my Father. Nor can you utterly rid your selves of

them, unless you should pull down the Walls

of your Town, the which I am by no means

willing you should. Do you ask me, What

Mall

Rom. 7.
18.
Christ
would not have us
defroy
our selves
thereby to
defroy
our sins.

Mar. 7.

quit you like men, observe their holds, find out their haunts, assault them, and make no peace with them. Where ever they haunt, lurk, or abide, and what terms of Peace so ever they offer you, abhor, and all shall be well betwixt you and me. And that you may the better know them from those that are the Natives of Mansoul, I will give you this brief Schedule of the Names of the chief of them; and they are these that tollow: The Lord Fornication, the Lord Adultery, the The

Lord Murder, the Lord Anger, the Lord Names of Lasciviousness, the Lord Deceir, the Lord some of

Evileye, Mr. Drunkenness, Mr. Reveling, Mr. the Di-Idelarry, Mr. Witchcraft, Mr. Varience, Mr. boloni-

Emulation, Mr. Wrath, Mr. Strife, Mr, Se. ans in dition, and Mr. Herefie. These are some of the Mansoul.

chief, Oh Mansoul: Of those that will seek to

overthrow thee for ever: These I say are the

Southers in Manfoul, but look thou well into the Law of thy King, and there thou shalt

find their Physiognomy, and such other chara-

certainly may be known.

p

e

e

e

to

n

91

ok

ge

21-

ut

he

res

ds

rk

ult

out

Fa-

sot

alls

ans

hat

hall

These O my Mansoul, (and I would gladly that you should certainly know it) if they be suffered to run and range about the Town as they would, will quickly like Vipers ear out your Bowels, yea poison your Captains; cut the sinews of your Souldiers, break the bar and bolts of your Gates, and turn your now most flourishing Mansoul into a barren

and defolate Wilderness, and ruinous heap.

Wherefore that you may take Courage to your lelves to apprehend these Villains where ever you find them, I give to you my Lord Mayor, my Lord Willbewill and Mr. Re-A Com. million to corder, with all the Inhabitants of the Town of Manfoul, full Power & Commission to feek out. destroy to take, and to cause to be put to death, by the the Di-Cross, all, and all manner of Diabolonians, when aboloni-& where ever you shall find them to lurk withans in in, or to range without the Walls of the Town of Mansoul Mansoul.

I told you before, that I had placed a stan-

1

t 1

t

P

tl

ft

W

fc

it

tl

ding Ministry among you, not that you have but these with you, for my four first

Captains, who came against the Master and Lord of the Diabolonians that was in Manfoul, they can, and if (need be, and) if they be required, will not only privately inform, but, publickly Preach to the Corporation both

good & wholfom Doctrine, and fuch as shall lead you in the Way. Yea, they will fet up a weekly, yea if need be a daily Lecture in thee, Oh Mansoul! And will instruct thee in such profitable Lessons, that if heeded, will do thee good at the end. And take good heed that you spare not the Men that you have a Commission

to take and crucifie.

Now as I have fet out before your Eyes the Vagrants & Runagates by name, fo I will tell you that among your felves some of them shall creep in to beguile you, even such as would feem, and that in Appearance are; very rife and hot for Religion. And they if you watch not, will do you a Mischiet, such an one as at Thele present you cannot think of.

Preachers if need be for Manfoul.

More

A Cauti-

These, as I said, will shew themselves to you in another hue than those under Description before. Wherefore Mansoul watch and be so-

ber, and suffer not thy self to be betrayed.

0

d

of

16

n

20

of

n-

u

ft

nd

ıl,

e-

ıt,

th

Ill

e,

ch

ee

011

on

ne

11:

11

ld

fe

hat

fe

When the Prince had thus far new modelled the Town of Mansoul, and had instructed them in such Matters as were profitable for them to know: Then he appointed another Day in which he intended when the Townsfolk came together, to bestow a surther Badge of Honour upon the Town of Mansoul. A Badge that should distinguish them from all the People, Kindreds and Tongues that dwell Another in the Kingdom of Universe. Now it was not priviledg long before the Day appointed was come, and for Manthe Prince and his People met in the King's soul. Palace, where first Emanuel made a thort Speech unto them, and then did for them as he had said, and unto them as he had promised.

My Mansoul (said he) that which I now His? am about to do, is to make you known to the Speech to World to be mine, and to distinguish you al-Mansoul.

fo in your own Eyes, from all falle Traytors

that may creep in among you.

Then he commanded that those that waited upon him should go and bring forth out of White his Treasury those white and glistering Robes Robes. It that I (said he) have provided and laid up in store for my Mansoul. So the white Garments Rev. 19.8, were fetched out of his Treasury, and laid forth to the Eyes of the People. Moreover, it was granted to them that they should take them and put them on, according (said he) to

other

Propie.

Rev. 7.

your fize and stature. So the People were put into white, into fine Linnen, white and clean.

Then faid the Prince unto them, ' This, O Manfoul, is my Livery, and the Badge by which mine are know from the Servants of others. Yea, it is that which I grant to all that are mine, and without which no man is permitted to fee my Face. Wear them therefore for my fake who gave them unto you, and also if you would known by the World to be mine.

But now can you think how Mansoul shone! it was fair as the Sun, clear as the Moon, and

terrible as an Army with Banners.

The Prince added further and faid, No That Prince, Potentate, or might One of Uniwhich di verse giveth this Livery but my self: Behold Stinguish. therefore, as I faid before, you shall be known eth Manby it to be mine. foul from

And now, faid he, I have given you my Livery, let me give you alsoin Commandment concerning them : And be fure that you take good heed to my Words.

First, Wear them daily day by day, lest you Eccl.o.8. spould ar sometimes appear to others, as if you Liev. 3. 2

were none of mine.

Sécondly, Keep them always white for if they

be failed, 'us dishonour to me.

Thirdly, Wherefore gird them up from the ground, and let them not lag with duft and dirt.

Fourthly, Take heed that you lofe them not, left you walk naked, and they fee your shame. 15,16,17. Fifthy, But if you fooded fully them, if you Should

nt

in.

by

of

ill

is

C.

u,

ld

d

d

n

e

should defile them (the which I am greatly unwilling you should, and the Priene Diabolus will be Luke 21. glad if you would) then speed you to do that 36. which is written in my Law, that yet you may stand and not fall before me, and before my Throne. Also this is the way to cause that I may not leave you nor forsake you while here, but may dwell in the Town of Mansoul for ever.

And now was Manfoul, and the Inhabitant of it as the Signer upon Emanuel's right Hand; where was there now a Town, a City, Corporation that could compare with Mansoul! A Town redeemed from the Hand and from the Power of Diabolus! A Town The that the King Shaddai loved, and that he fent glories Emanuel to regain from the Prince of the In-frate of fernal Cave: Yea, a Town that Emanuel lo- Mansoul ved to dwell in, and that he chose for his Roy. al Habitation; a Town that he fortified for himself, and made strong by the Force of his Army. What, shall I say, Manfoul has now a most excellent Prince, Golden Captains and men of war, weapons proved, and garments as white as Snow. Nor are these Benefits to be counted little but great; can the Town of Manfoul efteem them fo, and improve them to that end and purpose for which they are bestowed upon them.

When the Prince had thus compleated the modelling of the Town, to shew that he had great delight in the work of his hands and took pleasure in the good that he had wrought for the samous and flourishing Mansoul, he com-

0 4

manded

manded, and they fet his Standard upon the

he

th

Ri

Sol

So

di

ple

ca

pr lic

W

ve fe

hì

01

E

tv

0

W lo

k

t

b b

Battlements of the Castle. And then,

First, He gave them frequent visits, not a day now but the Elders of Mansoul must come to him (or he to them) into his Palace.

2 Cor: 6: Now they must walk and talk together of all the great things that he had done, and yet 16.

further promised to do for the Town of Man-Thus would he often do with the Lord Mayor, my Lord Willbewill, & the honest sub-

Under-Randing

Hungry

thoughts.

ordinate Preacher Mr. Conscience, and Mr. Rethe Will corder. But Oh! how graciously! how lovingly! how courteously! and tenderly did this bleffed Prince now carry it towards the Town of Mansoul! in all the Streets, Gardens, Orchards, and other Places where he came, to be fure the Poor should have his blesfing and benediction: yea, he would kiss them, and if they were ill, he would lay Hands on them, and make them well. The Captains also he would daily, yea sometimes hourly incourage with his Presence and goodly Words. For you must know that a Smile from him upon them would put more Vigor, more Life and Stoutness into them, than would any

thing elfe under Heaven.

The Prince would now also feast them, and Cor: 5: with them continually; hardly a Week would pass but a Banquet must be had betwixt him and them. You may remember that some Pages before we make mention of one Feast that they had together, but now to feast them was a thing more common, every Day with Mansoul was a Feast-Day now. Nor did be

e

a

e

of

t

d

.

.

e

e

S

S

y

y

he when they returned to their Place, send A token them empty away, either they must have a of Mar-Ring, a Gold chain, a Braceles, a white stone or riage. something; so dear was Mansoul to him now; A roken so lovely was Mansoul in his Eyes.

did not come to him, he would send in much A token plenty of provision unto them; meat that of Beauty, came from Court, Wine and Bread that were A token prepared for his Father's Table; yea, such de- of Pardon licates would he send unto them, and therewith would so cover their Table, that whoever saw it confessed that the like could not be seen in any Kingdom.

Thirdly, if Mansoul did not frequently visit him as he desired they should, he would walk The dan-out to them, knock at their Doors and desire ger of Entrance, that amity might be maintained be-wandring twixt them and him; if they did hear and thoughts. open to him, as commonly they would if they Rev. 3.20 were at home, then would he renew his former Cant. 5.22 love, and confirm it too with some new to-

kens and figns of continued favour.

And was it not now amazing to behold that in that very place where sometimes Diabolus had his Abode, and entertained his Diabolonians to the almost utter Destruction of Mansoul, the Prince of Princes should fit eating and drinking with them, while all his mighty Captains, Men of War, Trumpeters, with the singing men and singing women of his Fatherstood round about to wait up-Mansouls on them! Now did Mansoul's Cup run over, Glory, dow did her Conditis run sweet Wine, now

did the eat the finest of the Wheat, and drink Milk and Honey out of the Rock! Now the faid how great is his goodness! for fince I found fa: your in his Eyes, how honourable have I been!

The bleffed Prince did also ordain a new Col.3.19. Officer in the Town, and a goodly Person he was, his Name was Mr. Gods peace; this Man was let over my Lord Willbewill, my Lord Mayor, Mr. Recorder the Subordinate Preacher, Mr. Mind, and over all the Natives of the Town of Manfoul. Himself was not a Native

Rom, 15, of it, but came with the Prince Emanuel 13:

from the Court. He was a great Acquaintance of Captain Credence, and Captain Grod-hope, some say they were kin, and I am of that Opinion too. This man as I faid, was made Governour of the Town in general, specially over the Castle, and Captain Credence was to help him there. And I made great Observation of it, that fo long as all things went in Manjoul as this fweet natured Gentleman would, the Town was in most happy Condition. Now there were no Jars, no chiding, no interfeerings, no unfaithful doings in all the Town of Manfoul; every Man in Manfoul kept close to his own Imployment. The Gentry the Officers, the Souldiers; & all in place observed their Order. And as for the Women and Children

HelyCon-of the Town, they followed their business joyceptions: fully, they would work and fing, work and fing, from Morning till Night; to that quite through boughts, the Town of Manfoul now, nothing was to be found but Harmony, Quietness, Joy and Health. And this lafted all that Summer.

But

V

h

nk

id

fa.

'n!

ew'

on

his

ord

ch-

the

ive

nel

nce

pe,

pi-

er-

ver

to

va-

in

nan

iti-

in-

wn

lofe

Offi-

heir

ren

oy-

fing,

ugh

is to

and

But

But there was a Man in the Town of Manfoul, and his Name was Mr. Carnal Security, The Stothis Man did after all this Mercy bestowed on ry of Mr.
this Corporation, bring the Town of Mansoul Carnal
into a great and grievous Slavery and Bondage. Security.
A brief account of him and of his doings take
as followeth.

When Diabolus at first took Possession of the Town of Mansoul, he brought thither with himself, a great Number of Diabolonians, Men of his own Conditions. Now among these there was one whose Name was Mr. Self-con-Mr. Selfreit, and a notable brisk Man he was, as any conceit. that in those Days did possess the Town of Manfoul. Diabolus then perceiving this Man to be active and bold, fent him upon many desperate Designs, the which he managed better, and more to the pleasing of his Lord, than most that came with him from the Dens could do. Wherefore finding of him fo fit for his purpose, he preferred him, and made him next to the great Lord Willbewill, of whom we have written so much before. Now the Lord Will. bewill being in those Days very well pleased with him, and with his Atchievements, gave him his Daughter, the Lady Fear nothing, to Wife. Now of my Lady Fear-nothing did this Mr. Self-conceit beget this Gentleman Mr. Carnal Security. Wherefore there being then in Carnal Manfoul those strange kind of mixtures, 'twas Securihard for them in some cases to find out who ty's Orie were Natives, who not; for Mr. Carnal Secu- final. my lprang from my Lord Willbewill by Mother's fide, though he had for his father a Dia-Well, bolonian by Nature.

Well, this Carnal. Security took much after His Qua- his Father and Mother, he was Self-conceited lities. he feared norbing, he was also a very busic man; nothing of news, nothing of doctrine, nothing of Alteration, or talk of Alteration could at any time be on foot in Mansoul, but be sure

He is at. Mr. Carnal Security would be at the head or ways for tail of it: But to be fure he would decline the firm- those that he deemed the weakest, and stood gest side. always with them (in his way of standing)

that he sapposed was the strongest side.

Novy when Shaddai the mighty, and Emanuel his Son made War upon Mansoul to take it, this Mr. Carnal Security was then in Town, and was a great Doer among the People, incouraging them in their Rebellion, putting of them upon hardning of themselves in their refisting of the King's Forces; but when he faw that the Town of Manfoul was taken and converted to the use of the glorious Prince Emanuel; and when he also saw what was become of Diabolas, and how he was unroofted. and made to quit the Castle in the greatest Contempt and Scorn, and that the Town of Mansoul was well lined with Captains, Engine of War, and men, and also provision, what doth he but il ely wheel about also; and as he had served Diabolm against the good Prince, to be feigned that he woold ferve the Prince against his Foes.

And having got some little smattering of Emanuel's things by the end (being bold) he ventures himself into the Company of the Townsmen, and attempts also to chat a-

mong

Si

th

cr

fo

ar

W

ta

in

la

B

T

h

ft

m

te

CL

fe

fo

fe

ta

13

h

al

tl

F

W

er

ed

n;

ng

at

re

or

ne

g)

4.

ke

n,

nof

ir

e

d

e:e

ı,

lt

of

15

t

C

mong them. Now he knew that the Power and Strength of the Town of Mansoul was great, and How Mr. that it could not but be pleasing to the People, if he Carnal cried up their might and their glory. Where-Security fore he beginneth his Tale with the power begins the and strength of Mansoul, and affirmed that it misery of was impregnable. Now magnifying their Cap- Mansoul tains, and their sings, and their rams; then crying up their fortifications, and strong holds; and lastly the Assurances that they had from their Prince, that Mansoul should be happy for ever. But when he faw that some of the men of the Town were tickled & taken with his discourse. he makes it his business, and walking from street to street, house to house, and man to man, he at last brought Mansoul to dance after his Pipe, and to grow almost as carnally fecure as himself; so from talking they went to feating, and from feating to sporting; and lo to some other matters (now Emanuel was yet in the Town of Mansoul and he wisely obferved their doings.) My Lord Mayor, my Lord Willbewill, and Mr. Record er, were also all taken with the Words of this tatling Diabolonian Gentleman; forgetting that their Prince Tis not had given them warning before, to take heed Gracere that they were not beguiled with any Disceived. abolonian fleight: He had further told them, but Grace, that the security of the now flourishing Town improved of Mansoul did not so much ly in her present that pre-Fortifications and Force, as in her so using of servesthe what the had, as might oblige her Emanuel to Soul from abide within their Castle. For the right Doarine temporat of Emanuel was, that the Town of Manfoul dangers hould

for

2 E 6

per

nd om

ma

ea

Hai

In

pp

ta lta

should take heed that they forgot not his Father's Love and his; also they should to demean themselves, as to continue to keep themfelves therein. Now this was not the way to do it, namely, to fall in Love with one of the Disholonians, and with such an one too as Mr. Carnal Security was, and to be led up and down by the Nose by him: They should have heard their Prince, fear'd their Prince, loved their Prince, and have ston'd this naughtypack to death, and took care to have walked in the Ways of their Prince's prescribing, for then should their Peace have been as a River, when their Righteousness had been like the Waves of the Sea.

Now when Emanuel perceived that through the Policy of Mr. Carnal Security, the Hearts of the Men of Manfoul were chill'd and abated

in their practical love to him:

First, he bemoans them, and condoles their Emanuel state with the Secretary, faying, Oh that my

bemoans People had hearkened unto me, and that Manfoul Manfoul bad walked in my Ways! I would have fed them with the finest at the What and with Honey out of the Rock would I have fustained them. This done, he faid in his Heart, I will return to the Court, and go to my Place, till Manfoul shall confider and acknowledge their Offence. And he did fo, and the cause and manner of his going

way from them was thus :

The cause was for that. First, Manfoul declined him, as is manifest in thefe Particulars.

1. They left off their former way of wifiting

2. They did not regard, nor yet take notice that foul's e came, or came not to vifte them.

3. The love feafts that had wont to be betweening. heir Prince and them, though he made them Rill, nd called them to them, yet they neglected to

ome at them, or to be delighted with them.

4. They waited not for his Counfels, but began o be head strong and confident in themselves, conluding that now they were frong and invincible, and that Mansoul was secure, and beyond all each of the foe, and that her state must needs

e unalterable for ever.

Now, as was faid, Emanuel perceiving, that by the Craft of Mr. Carnal Security, the Town of Mansoul was taken off from their depenlance upon him, and upon his Father by him, and ser upon what by them was bestowed apon it; He first, as I said, bemoaned their tate, then he used Means to make them undertand that the way that they went on in, was dangerous. For he fent my Lord high Secretary to them, to forbid them such ways; but twice when he came to them he found them at dinner in Mr. Carnal Security's Parlour; and perceiving also that they were not willing to reason about matters concerning their good, he took grief and went his way. The which when he They had told to the Prince Emanuel, he took Of grieve fence, and was grieved also, and so made pro-the Holy vision to return to his Father's Court. Ghoft and

Now the Methods of his withdrawing, as I Christ.

was faying before, were thus:

1. Even -

Heu

cone:

21.

i. Even while he was yet with them in Man-Christ withfoul he kept himself close, and more retired than draws formerly not all at 2. His Speech was not now, if he came in their once.

Company, so pleasant and familiar as formerly. 3. Nor did be as in times paft, send to Man loul from his Table, those dainry bits which he

was went to do.

4. Nor when they came to visit him, as now and then they would, would be be so easily spoken with as they found bim to be times past. They might now knock once, yea twice, but he would

O

of

ha

al

bi

th

ån

be

dr

M

an

W

fe

hi

fe

Si

m

m

CO

The wor-jeem not at all to regard them; whereas formerly king of at the found of their Feet he would up and run, their Af- and meet them half way, and take them too, and

fections. lay them in his Bosom. But thus Emanuel carried it now, and by

this his carriage he fought to make them bethink themselves and return to him. But alas they did not confider, they did not know his Ways, they regarded not, they were not touched with these, nor with the true remembrance of former Favours. Wherefore what does he but in private manner withdraw him-Ezek. 11. felf, first from his Palace, then to the Gate of the Town, and so away from Manfoul he Hol.5.15. goes, till they should acknowledge their Of-Lev. 26. lence, and more earnestly seek his Face. Mr. 21,22,23, Godspeace also laid down his Commission, and would for the prelent act no longer in the Town of Mansoul.

> Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again by of way Revelation, walked contry to them. But alas by this time they were

1au

than

beir

lan

be be

720m

ken

ruld

erly un, and

by

be-

las

ow.

m·

hat

m.

ate

he

)f-

Ar.

nd

he

he

re

6

To hardned in their way, and had so drunk in the Doctrine of Mr. Carnal Security, that the Jeriz: 32: departing of their Prince touched them not, not was he remembred by them when gone; and so of consequence his absence not condoled by them.

Now there was a day wherein this old Gentleman Mr. Carnal Security, did again make a A trick
Feast for the Town of Mansaul, and there was put upon
at that time in the Town on Mr. Godlyfear, Mr.
one now but little set by, though formerly one fear, be
of great Request. This Man old Carnal Security
had a mind, if possible, to gull and debauch, and feast, and
abuse as he did the rest, and therefore he now sits there
bids him to the Feast with his Neighbours: So like a
the day being come, they prepare, and he goes strangers
and appears with the rest of the Guests; and
being all set at the Table, they did eat and
drink, and were merry, even all but this one
Man. For Mr. Godlyfear sat like a Stranger,
and did neither eat nor was merry. The which
when Mr. Carnal Security perceived, he presently address himself, in a Speech thus to
him.

feem to be ill of Body or Mind, or both. I have a cordial of Mr. Forgetgood's making, the which, Talk beasir, if you will take a drain of, I hope it may wint make you bonny and blith, and so make you Mr. Cafamore fit for we feafting Companions.

discreetly replied, Sir, I thank you for all things and Mrz tourteous and civil, but for your cordial I have no Godly-lift thereto. But a word to the natives of Manioul: legs:

You

Tou the Elders and Chief of Mansoul, to me it is strange to see you so joined and merry, when the Town of Mansoul is in such world case:

fy off

Sp

ra

an

a W

OU

m di

b

Carn. Then laid Mr. Carnal Security, You want Steep, good Sir, I doubt. If you please lye down and take a nap, and we mean while

will be merry.

Godly. Then said the good man as follows, Sir, if you were not destitute of an honest Heart, you could not do as you have done, and do.

Carn. Then said Mr. Carnal Security, Why? Godly. Nay pray interrupt me not. The true, the Town of Mansoul was frong, and (with a provise) impregnable; but you, the Townsmen have weakned it, and it now lyes obnoxious to its Foes; nor is it a time to flatter or be silent, the you Mr. Carnal Security that have willly stripped Mansoul, and driven her Glory from her; you have pulled down her Towers, you have pulled down her Towers, you have broken down her Gates, you have spoiled her Lock and Bars.

And now to explain my felf, from that time that my Lords of Mansoul and you Sir, grew so great, from that time the Prince of Manfoul has been offended and now he is arisen and is gone. If any shall question the truth of my words, I will answer him by this, and such like questions. Where is the Prince Emanuel? When did a Man or Woman in Manfoul fee him? When did you hear from him, or tafte any of his dainty bits! You are now a feaffing with this Diabolonian Monfter but be is not your Prince. I Jay therefore, the Enemies from without, had you taken heed, could not have made a Prey of you, yet fince you have sinned against your Prince, your Enemies within have been too hard for ou. Carn fy. Mr. Godlyfear, ty; will you never shake off your timerausness? are you asked of being Sparrow-blasted? Who hath hurt you? Behold I am on your side, only you are for doubting, and I am for being consident. Besides, is this a time to be sad in? A Feast is made for Mirth, why then do you now, to your Shame, and our Trouble, break out into such passionate melancholy Language, when you should eat and drink, and be merry?

Well be lad, for Emanuel is gone from Mansoul. I say again he is gone and you, Sir, are the Man that has driven him avvay; yea, he is gone without so much as acquainting the Nobles of Mansoul with his going; and it that is not a sign of his Anger, I am not acquainted with

the Methods of Godliness.

DO

afe He

VS,

rt,

y?

ue,

Q-

ve

1

n-

ve

mn

rs. me

So

as

If

2ill

re

or

OU

s?

an

160

d,

es

711

And now my Lords and Gentlemen, for my Speech is still to you, your gradual declining from His him did provoke him gradually to depart from Speech you, the which he did for some time, if perhaps to the you would have been made sensible thereby, and Elders of have been renewed by humbling of your selves; Mansoul, but when he saw that none would regard, nor lay these fearful beginnings of his Anger and Judgment to Heart, he went away from this Place, and this saw with mine eye. Wherefore now while you boast, your strength is gone, you are like the Manthat had lost his Locks that before did wave about his Shouldens. You may with this Lord of your feast shake your selves, and conclude to do as at other times; but since without him you can

Confeience Rarried. do nothing, & he is departed from you, turn your Feast into a figh, & your mirth into a lamentation.

Then the Subordinate Preacher, old Mr. Conficience by name, he that of old was Recorder of Manfoul, being startled at what was laid, be-

gan to fecond it thus:

Con. Indeed, my Brethren, quoth he, I fear that Mr. Godly fear tells us true: 1, for my part, have not feen my Prince a long Season. I cannot remember the day for my part. Nor can I answer Mr. Godly fear's question. I doubt I am alraid that all is naught with Mansoul.

Godly. Nay, I know that you shall not find him in Mansoul, for he is departed and gone; yea, and gone for the Faults of the Elders, and for that they rewarded his Grace with unjuffer. t

C

h

I

t

t

C

able Unkindnesses.

The are all agast.

Then did the subordinate Preacher look as if he would fall down dead at the Table, also all there present, except the Man of the House, began to look pale and wan. But having a little recovered themselves, and jointly agreeing to believe Mr. Godlysear and his Sayings, they began to consult what was best to be done (now Mr. Carnal Security was gone into his withdrawing Room, for he liked not such dumpsh Doings) both to the Man of the House for drawing them into Evil, and also to recover Emanuel's Love.

They conjult and burn sheir Feaftmafter. And with that, that Saying of their Prince came very bot into their minds, which he had bidden them do to such as were false Prophets that should arise to delude the Town of Mansoul. So they took Mr. Carnal Secu-

cd his House upon him with fire, for he also

was a Diabolonian by Nature.

So when this was past and over, they bespeed themselves to look to Emanuel their
Prince, and they sought him, but they sound Cant: 5:6:
him not; then were they more confirmed in
the truth of Mr. Godlysears sayings, and began also severely to reflect upon themselves for
their so vite and ungodly Doings; for they
concluded now, that it was through them that
their Prince had lest them.

Then they agreed and went to my Lord Se. They apcretary, (him whom before they retuled to ply them; hear, him whom they had grieved with their felves to Doings) to know of him, for he was a Seer, the Holy and could tell where Emanuel was, and how Ghoft, but they might direct a Petition to him. But the he is grie-Lord Secretary would not admit them to a con-ved, &c. ference about this Matter, nor would admit [1:63:10: them to his Royal Pface of Abode, nor come out Eph: 4:30 to them to frew them his Face or Intelligence. 1 Thel. 5.

And now was it a Day gloomy and dark, 19, a Day of Clouds and of thick Darknels with Manfoul. Now they faw that they had been foolith, and began to perceive what the company and prattle of Mr. Carnal Security had done, and what desperate Damage his Iwaggering Words had brought poor Manfoul into But what surther it was like to cost them, that they were ignorant of. Now Mr. Godlyfear began again to be in Repute with the Men of the Town; yea, they were ready to look upon him as a Propliet.

Well.

P 3

onder be-

our

10n

ear rt,

ann I

am

ind

e;

er

as

ffo

tle

to

beow

ish-

or

E-

ce

ad

ot

ity

Well, when the Sabbath-day was come, Athundring Ser- they went to hear their Jubordinate Preacher; but Oh how did he thunder and lighten this mon. Day! His Text was that in the Prophet Jonah.

Joh. 2.8. They that observe lying Vanities, for sake their own Mercies. But there was then such Power and Authority in that Sermon, and fuch a dejection feen in the Countenances of the People that Day, that the like hath seldom been heard or feen. The People when Sermon was done, were fcarce able to go to their Homes, or, to betake themselves to their imploys the Week after; they were to Sermon-Imitten, and also

Hol.6.13. fo Sermon-fick, by being fmitten, that they

1

knew not what to do. He did not only shew to Mansoul their Sin, The Sub- but did tremble before them, under the Senle ordinate of his own, Itill crying out of himself, as he Preacher Preached to them, Onbappy Man that Lam! doth at. That I should do so wicked a thing! That I! A know-Preacher! Whom the Prince did fer up to teach ledge his to Mansaul his Law, should thy felt live fentfault, and less and sottishly here, and be one of the first bewails found in Transgression. This transgression alhis com- fo fell within my Precinets, I should have cried out against the Wickedness, but I let Manpliance with Mr. foul lye wallowing in it, until it had driven Emanuel from its Borders. With these things Carnal Security, he also charged all the Lords and Gentry of Mansoul, to the almost distracting of them. Pfal. 88.

About this time also there was a great A great Sickness in the Town of Manfoul; and most of the Inhabitants were greatly afflicted. Yea Sickness Man- the Captains allo, and Men of War were foul. brought JISW

r

a

n

S

ko

brought thereby to a languishing Condition The Men and that forta long time together of that in er Mincase of Invalions nothing could to purpose four mach aftetted. now have been done, either by the Townsmeno or Field Officers. Oh how wany pale Faces, meak Hands, feeble Knees, and flagger, Heb: 12: ing Men were now feen to walk the Streets of 12, 13. Manfoul. Here were Groans, there Rants, and Rev. 3:2. yonderlay those that were ready to faint: birThe Garments too which Emanuel had gi- Sin dock ven them were but in a very forry cafe to Some caufe to were rent fone were thin, and all inconeasty be weak. Condition; fome alfo did hang folloolely upon beh Bothem, what lithe mext Bull they came at was dy and readybto pluckathenroffing mo to ba M sala Soul, and waster some time spent in this fall and defor Graces. late Condition, the Subordinate Prenches called for ad Day of Fasting and to humble themfelves for being forwicked against the great Shadden and his Son And he defined that Captain Boaringes would Preach. So he confented to do it, & the Day was come, & his Text was this, Cunit down, why cumbreth it the Ground? - VIboa And a very finarti Sennion he made rupon the ha a rest place. First, he shewed what was the Occasion . . 33312 of the words, to wit because the figure man bar. ren; then he shewed what was contained in the Boaner. Sehnence, to wit. Rependance of utter Defolation. ges doth He thepshevvedalfo by whole Authority this Preach to Sentence was pronounced, and that was by Manfoul. Sheddsi himfelf. And tallly he theve'd the resi fons of the Point and then concluded his Sermon. But he was very pertinent on the Application, infomuch that he made poor Manfoul tremble

The Holy War, 220 The Men tremble. For this Sermon as well as the for of Manmer wrought much upon the Hearts of the foul much Men of Manfout; yeart greatly helped to keep effected. awake those that were roused by the Preaching that went before. Southar now throughout the whole Town there was little or nothing to be heard or feen but Sorrow and Marning and Word Con one grinnaM Now after Sermon they got together and They conconfulted what was best to be done But laid fult what the Subordinate Preacher, I will do nothing of 10 do.

The

To

She

M

4 6

tit

gr

for w

De

an

of

G

m

Ki M

Sc

do

OI th

ar.

tr

CA

W

J

For if he had afored and understood more of the Mind of our Prince than wey I do not 200510 know but he also may have it now even now we are turping again to Vertue. So they called and fent for Mr. Godlyfear, and he forthwith appeared; then they defined that he would further thew his Opinion about what they had best to dood Then daid the old Gentleman as followeth of It is my Opinion, that this Town of Mansaul should in this Day of her Diffress draw up and fend an humble Petition to their f offended Prince Emanuely that he in his Fas your and Grace will turn again unto you, and not keep Anger for every bawbat an darit and

mine own Head, without advising with my

When the Townsmen had heard this Speech they did with one confent agree to his Advices forthey did prefently draw up their Request; and the next was, But who shall carry it? At last they did all agree to lend it by my Lord Mayor. So he accepted of ado, simbomoch the he made poor standard

Mr. Godly fear's Adwife.

Sideran

e

P

d

d

d

1

V

the Service, and addressed himself to his They fend Tourney and went and came to the Court of the Lord Shaddai, whether Emanuel the Prince of Mayor re Manfoul was gone. But the gate was flut, and Court. hand a first watch kept therear, fo that the Petitioner was forced to fland without for a Lam.3" great white together. Then he defired that 8, 44. fome would go in to the Prince and tell him who flood at the Gate, and what his bufinels was. Soone went and told to Shaddai. While and of Man. and to Emanuel his Son, that the Lord Mayor distribution. of the Town of Manfoul flood without at the Gare of the King's Court, defiring to be admitted into the Presence of the Prince, the . Marie P King's Son. He alfo told what was the Lord coft : Mayor's Errand, both to the King and his doniz Son Emanuela But the Prince would not come down nor admit that the Gate flould be epened to him, but sent him an answer to Jer. 2, 27. this effect: They have turned the back unto me, and not their Face, but now in the time of their 28. trouble they fay to me Arise and save us. But can they not now go to Mr. Carnal Security to story and whom they went when they turned from me ; and make him their Leader, their Lord, and their A dread-Protection now in their trouble; why now in their ful Antrouble do they; visit me, since in their pro- wer. Sperity they went aftray?

This answer made my Lord Mayor look Lam. 47s. black in the Face; it troubled, it perplexed, 8. it rent him fore: And now he began again to see what it was to be familiar with Diabolonians, such as Mr. Carnal Security was: When he saw that at Court (as yet) there was sit-

ue

The Holy Wet The Land the helpito be expected beither for shimlest, son Mayor Friends in Manfonl; he smote upon his breast returns, and returned weeping, and all the ways beand how, walling the lamentable state of Manfoul, Well when he was come within fight of the Town, the filders and chief of the People of Manfoul Went out at the Gate to meet him, and to falute him; and to know how he sped at Court. But he told them his Tale in fo dole The flate fully manner, that they all cried only and mourned and wept. Wherefore they threw foul now, after and duft upon their Heads, and aput fackgloach upon their Loins, and went crying Themhole out through the Town of Manfoid ; the which Town when the rest of the Townsfolk isaw, they all rei caft mourned and wept. This therefore was a day down: elrebuke and trouble, and of anguish to the En Town of Monfoul, and also of great diffress he After fome atime, when they had fome what refrained themfelves, they came toge: ther to confult again what by them was yet to be done; and they asked Advice, as they They con-did before, of that reverend Mr. Godlyfear, fult again who told them that there was no way better MYST than, to do as they had done, non would he that they hould be discouraged at wall with fears and that they had met with at Court; yea, though vice. leveral of their Petitions should be answered with nought but filence or rebuke : For flaid he, it is the way of the wife Shaddai to make men wast and to exercise patience, and it should be the may of them in want, to be willing toffay ens, luches Wit Cornel Scinicy was suffed aid belaw that at Court (as yet) othere was lit-Then

ve

ot

et

er

nc

tha

m

po

th

an

fo

B

de

al

N

te

h C The Holy War.

oor

aft

be-

he

of

m. ed

e.

nd

W

de

ag ab

I

y

16 6

20 13

de

y

Ų.

T

8

4

13 1

d

-11 m

Then they took courage, and fent again, See now nd again, and again, and again; for there what sthe as not now one day, nor an hour that went work of a ver Manfoul's head, wherein a man might backfidot have met upon the road one or other rid-ing Saint

g post, founding the horn from Manfoul to amaken the Court of the King Shaddai; and all withed; etters Petitionary in behalf of (and for the Gragning, rince's return to) Monfoul.

The road, I say, was now full of Melleners, going and returning, and meeting one nother; some from the Court, and some tom Manjoul, and this was the Work of the miletable Town of Manfoul, fall that long, that that that cold and tedious Winter

Now if you have not forgot, you may yet A me-Cafferen. remember that I told you before, that after mento.

Emanuel had taken Manfoul, yea, & after that he had new modelled the Town, there remained in feveral lurking places of the Conporation many of the old Diaboloniaus, that either came with the Tyrant when he invaded and took the Town, or that had there by rear fon of unlawful mixtures, their Birth and Breeding, and bringing up. And their holes, dens, and lurking places were in, under, or about the Wall of the Town. Some of their Names are the Lord Fornication, the Lord Adultery, the Lord Murden, the Lord Anger, the Lord Laciviousness, the Lord Deceits the Lord Evileye, the Lord Blasphemy, and that horrible Villain the old and dangerous Lord Coverausness. These, as I told you with many more, had yet wheir abode in the Town

The Di -inolod ans Plat

Caurion.

146 TON

bis Cons-

"The Hot War. 210 Monfout, and that after that Emmuel had driven their Prince Diaboles out of the Castle. Against these the good Prince did grant a Commillion to the Lord Willbewill, and others, min yea to the whole Town of Munfout, to feek, Manfoul take, fecure, and deftroy any, or all that they beeded could lay hands on for that they we're Di abolonot her ninns by natore, enemies to the Prince, and Prince's those that sought to ruin the bleffed Town of Manfold. But the Town, of Manfoul did not Caution. purfue this Warrant, But neglected to look afnor but ter, to apprehend, to fecure, and to defiroy thele Diapolanians. "Wherefore what do thele bis Commillion into Exe- Villains, but by degrees take courage to but forth their heads, and to hew themselves to the sution. Inhabitants of the Town Yea, and as I was told, fome of the men of Manjout grew too familiar with some of them, to the lorfow of the Gorpofation as you yet will hear mere of in time and mained in feveral larking places of the sallo Well, when the Diabolomian Pords that were left, perceived that Manfoul had through finnig offended Emanuel their Prince, and that he had withdrawn himself and was gone, what do they but plot the Pain of the Town of Man-The Dia-foul. So upon a time they met together at the hold of one Mr. Mifthief who also was a Dia-bolonian, and there consuffed how they might bolonians Plot. deliver up Manfoul into the hands of Deabeling again. Now fonte adviced one way, and fome another every man according to his own liking. At laft my Lord Lactoreulness propunded whather it might not be belt in the first place for done of those that were Diabolonium in Man-

þľ

er

Sa Fh

ou

nfi

EI

ini

me

mi

fin

we

we

ma

Le

lus

To

mu

ma

tet

dv

0

in

ve.

ad

e.

a

S,

k,

o-

ıd

of.

t

f-

y

lt

e

1,

) - W

M

e

13

t

D

21

lanfoul to adventure to offer themselves for rvants to some of the Natives of the Town, or faid he, if they lo do, and Manfoul hall acept of them, they may for us, and for Deabowour Lord, make the taking of the Town of Manfoul more easie than otherwise it will be. out then stood up the Lord Murder, and said. his may not be done at this time, for Manout is now in a kind of a rage, because by our friend Mr. Carnal Security life hath been once mnared already, and made to offend against ar Prince, and how shall she reconcile her self into her Lord again, but by the heads of these men! Belides, we know that they have in commission to take and slay us wherever they shall find us, let us therefore be wife as Foxes, when we are dead we can do them no hart, but while we live we may. Thus when they had tolled the matter to and fro, they jointly agreed, that a Letter should forthwith be lent away to Diabolus in their name, by which the state of the They send Town of Manfoul fhould be shewed him, &how to Hell much it is under the frowns of their Prince; vve for Admay also, said some, let him knovy our intenti- vice.

ons, and ask of him his advice in the cafe.

So a Letter was prefently framed, the Con-

tents of which was thus.

To our great Lord, the Prince Diabelus,

develling belove in the Infernal Cave.

O Great Father, and mighty Prince Diabolus, The Cowe, the true Diabolonians, yet remaining py of in the rebellious Town of Mansoul, baving recess their ved our beings from thee, and our Nour shiment at Letter; thy hands, cannot with content and quier endure

Ad-

The Holy War.

to behold, as we do this day how thou art dispraised, dispraced, and reproached among the Inhabit sants of this Town nor is thy long absence at all delightful to us, because greatly to our detriment.

The reason of this our writing unto our Lord is for that we are not altogether without hope that this Town may become thy Habitation again; for is greatly declined from its Prince Emanuel, and be is up-risen, and is departed from them; yea, and though they send, and send after him to return to them, yet can they not prevail, nor get good words from him.

There has been also of late, and is yet remaining a very great lickness and faintings among them, and that not only upon the poorer fort of the Town, but upon the Lords, Captains, and chief Gentry of the place (we only who are of the Diabolonians by Nature remain well, lively, and firing). To that through their great Transgression on the one band, and their dangerous fickness on the other me judge they ly open to thy Hand and Power If therefore it hall fland with thy horrible curning and with the cunning of the rest of the Princes with thee to come and make an attempt to take Manfoul again, send us word and we shall to our ut most power be ready to deliver it into thy hand. Or, if what we have Said shall not be thy Father bood be thought best, and most meet to be done lerid with mind in a few Wards, & we are all ready to follow thy counfel to the bazarding of our Lives, and what elfe we have. Given under our hands the day and date about

written after a close Consultation at the house of Mr. Mischief, who yet is alive, and hatb his place on our definable Town of Mansoul.

When

C

e

et

or

Io

to co

for

pe

rai

abi

l de

ord.

for

uel,

nd, can

ring

y of s by

hat nd, dge

eit

the me

nd

idy

we

nd

ew

10

ve,

यह

614

en

When Mr. Profand for he was the Carrier Mr. Provas come with his Letter to Helledre Mil. he fane is nocked at the Brazen Gates for Entrance. Carrier, hen did Gerberus the Porter, for he is the he brings ceper of that Gate, open to Mr. Profane, to the Letwhom he delivered his Letter, which he had ter to trought from the Diabolomans in Maufoul. So Hellgate-ne carried it in and presented it to Diabolos his hill, and ord; and said, Tidings my Lord from Man there pre-Then came together from all places of the Cerberus Den Beelzebub, Lucifer, Apollyon, with the the Porest of the Rabblement there, to hear what ter.

news from Mansoul. So the Letter was broten up and read, and Cerberus he stood by:
When the Letter was openly read, and the
Content thereof spread into all the Corners of the Den, command was given, that without et or stop, Dead-mans bell should be rung Dead-or Joy. So the Bell was rung, and the Prin, manses rejoieing that Maufoul was like to come to bell, and tuin. Now the Clapper of the Bell wen, The how it Iown of Mansoul is coming to dwell with us, went.

that they shall have Man oul again.

Now when they had performed this their horrible ceremony, they got together again to consult what answer to send to their killends in Manjoul, and some devised one thing, and some another, but at length because the business required haste, they left the whole Business required has the sent the whole Business required has the sent the sent the whole Business required has the sent the sen

make room for the Town of Manfoul. This Bell

therefore they did ring, because they did hope

pels to the Prince Diabolis, judging him the

69 222

ber -

61 2 21

crberus

most proper Lord of the Place. So he drew up a Letter as ne thought fit, in answer to what Mr. Profane had brought, and fent it to the Diabolonians that did dwell in Manfoul, by the same hand that had brought theirs to him And this was the Contents thereof.

To our off-foring the high and mighty Diabo lonians, that yet awell in the Town of Manfoul, Diabolus the great Prince of Manfoul, wisheth a prosperous iffue and conclufion of these many brave enterprizess con-Spiracies, and deligns that you, of your love and respect to our honour, have in your bearts to attempt to do against Mansoul.

m

aft

ti

ba

ur.

1

et

he

002 n t

oha

rega oa ng 1

Prio

pe i

BEloved children and disciples, my Lord Fornication, Adultery, and the rest, we have here in our desolate Den received, to our highest loy and Content, your welcome Letter by the hand of our trusty Mr. Profane, and to shew bow ac-ceptable your tidings were, we rang out our Bell for gladnes; for we rejoited as much as we could, when we perceived that yet we had Friends in plon Manloul, and such as fought our honour and revenge in the ruin of the Town of Mansoul. We grav also rejoiced to hear, that they are in a degenerated Condition, and that they have offended out their Prince, and that he is gone. Their fickness for also pleaseth us, as does also your health, might and and strength. Glad also would be, right hor. Gate ribly beloved, could we get this Town into our clutches again. Nor will we be sparing of spendie thing our Wit, our Cunning our Crast, and hellish of the Inventions, to bring to a wished Conclusion the Late your brave beginning in order thereto. And

UN

bat

the

the

m

an-

an-

116-

072

ששפ

227 F.

114

And take this for your Comfort, (our Birth. dour off (pring) that shall we again surprize and take it, we will attempt to put all your es to the Sword, and will make you the great fords and Captains of the place. Nor need you lear. (if ever we get it again) that we, after that, shall be cast out any more; for we will ome with more Arength, and so lay far more oft hold, than at the first we did, Besides, it the Law of that Prince, that now they own, hat if we get them a second time, they shall be Mat. 12. urs for ever.

43,44,45

Do you therefore, our trusty Diabolonians, et more pry into, and endeavour to spie out or he weakness of the Town of Mansoul. We also not would, that you your selves do attempt to weak-ness in them more and more. Send us word also, by and what means you think we had best attempt the egaining thersof: To wit, whether by perswasion sell to a vain and loose Life; or, whether by tempting them to doubt and despair; or, whether by in clowing up of the Town by the Gun-powder of re-Pride, and self-conceit. Do you also, O ye wave Diabolonians, and true Sons of the Pit, ne. De always in a readiness to make a most hide-led ous assault within, when we shall be ready to es form it without. Now speed you in your project, the and we in our desires, the utmost Power of our Gates, which is the wish of your great Diabolus, our Mansoul's enemy, and him that trembles when of the Pit be upon you, and so we close up our latter,

Given

The Holy War.

Given at the Pit's Month by the joint consent of all the Princes of darkness, to be fent (to the Force and Power that we have yet remaining in Mansoul, by the hand of Mr. Profane.

By me Diabolus

h

0

e

m

an

h

to

pr

e

Βι

to

on

in

la

th

it

ly

th

Su

ly

Flesh.

Profane comes home again.

This Letter, as was faid, was fent to Man foul, to the Diabolonians that yet remained there, and that yet inhabited the Wall, from the dark Dungeon of Diabolus, by the hand of Mr. Profane, by whom they also in Mansoul fent theirs to the Pit. Novv vvhen this Mr. Pro fane had made his return, and was come to Manfoul again, he event and came as he vva wont to the House of Mr. Mischief, for there was the Conclave, and the place where the Contrivers over e met. Novy when they favy that their messenger vvas returned safe and found, they were greatly gladed thereat. Then he presented them with his Letter which he had brought from Diabolus for them; the which when they had read and confidered, did much augment their gladness. They asked him after the welfare of their Friends, as how their Lord Diabolm, Lucifer, and Beelzebub did, with the rest of those of the Den. To which this Profane made answer, Well, well my Lords, they are yvell, even as yvell as can be in their place. They also, said he, did ring for joy at the reading of your Letter, as you well perceived by this when you read it.

Nove, as was faid, when they had read their Letter, and perceived that it incouraged them in their work, they fell to their way of contriv-

ng

heir Diabolonian design upon Mansoul. And he first thing that they agreed upon was to keep lithings from Mansoul as close as they could. et it not be known, let not Mansoul be acquainted with vyhat we design against it. The text thing was, how, or by what means they hould try to bring to pass the ruin and over-throw of Mansoul, & one said after this manner, and another said after that. Then stood up Mr. Deceit, and said, My right Diabolonian Friends, our Lords, and the high ones of the deep Dungeon do propound unto us these three ways.

1. Whether we had best to seek its ruin, by

making of Mansoul loose and vain.

2. Or whether by driving them to doubt

an despair.

ent fs.

bat

11.

US.

an

red

Om

0

oul

ro

to

Vas

ere

the

hat

nd,

he

pac

ich

ach

ter

the

ane

ney

ce.

ad.

by

eit

em

iv-

ng

3. Or whether by endeavouring to blove Take them up by the Gun-poveder of pride and self-heed mansoul.

Novy I think, if vve shall tempt them to pride, that may do something; and if vve tempt them to vvantonness, that may help. But in my mind, if vve could drive them into desparation, that would knock the Nail on the head; for then we should have them in the first place question the truth of the love of the Heart of their Prince towards them, and that will disgust him much. This is it works well, will make them leave off quickly their way of sending Petitoins to him; then sarewel earnest Solicitations for Help and Supply; for then this Conclusion lies naturally before them, As good do nothing, as do

in purpose. So to Mr, Deceit they unani

noully did consent.

Take Then the next Question was, but how shall hoed we do to bring this our Project to pass? And Manfoul, 'twas answered by the same Gentleman, The this might be the best way to do it, even let quoth he, so many of our Friends as are willing to venture themselves for the promoting of their Prince's cause, disguise themselves with apparel, change their names, and go into the market like far Country men, and proffer to le themselves for servants to the famous Town Mansoul, and let them pretend to do for their Mafters as beneficially as may be; for by doing they may, if Mansoul shall hire them in little time for corrupt aud defile the Corporation, that her now Prince shall be not only further offended with them, but in conclusion

shall spue them out of his Mouth.

Take beed

on them with ease: Yea, of themselves the Mansoul. shall full into the mouth of the eater.

This Project was no fooner propounded, but was as highly accepted, and forward were all Diabolonians now to engage in so delicate an enterprize; but it was not thought fit, that all should do thus, wherefore they pitched up on two or three, namely, the Lord Coverous ness, the Lord Lasciviousness, and the Lord Anger. The Lord Covetousness called himsel by the name of Prudent thrife, The Lord Las eiviousness called himselt by the name of Harm less mirth; and the Lord Anger called himlell Manfoul by the name of Good zeal.

this is done, our Prince Diabolus shall prey up

Take beed

50

re

0

Ha

ot th va

Le

ec

na

M

h

be

in

ru

th

th

lei

Vi

hi

bi

tl

And when

ani

hall

And

ha

let

ling

5 0

vit

th

le

n o

nei

y fo

em

po

nly

[ion

hen

up.

ed,

ate

bat up-

uj.

10

fell

as

m·

ell

So

So upon a Market-day they came into the larket-place, three lufty fellows they were look on, and they were coathed in Sheepsflet, which was also now in a manner as hite as were the white Robes of the men of lansoul. Now the men could speak the Lan-Take wage of Mansoul well. So when they were heed ome into the Market-place, and had offered Mansoul let themselves to the Townsmen, they were resently taken up, for they asked but little lages, and promised to do their Master's reat Service.

Mr. Mind hired Prudent-thrifty, and Mr. Fodly-fear hired Good zeal. True, this fellow Harmless-mirth did hang a little in hand; and ould not so soon get him a Master as the ther did, because the Town of Mansoul vas now in Lent, but after a while because Lent was almost out, the Lord Willbewill hi-Take ed Harmless-mirth to be Both his Waiting-heed nan, and his Larque, and thus they got them Mansoul? Masters.

These Villains now being got thus sar into the Houses of the Men of Manjoul, quickly began to do great mischief therein; for being silthy, arch and sile, they quickly corrupted the Families where they were; yea; they tainted their Masters much, especially this Prudent thrifty, and him they call Harmless-murth. True, he that went under the vizor of Good-zeal, was not so well liked of his Master, for he quickly found, that he was but a counterfeit Rascal; the which when the tellow perceived, with speed he made

his escape from the House, or I doubt not but

his Master had hanged him-

Well, when these Vagabonds had thus far carried on their delign, and had corrupted the Town as much as they could, in the next place they confidered with themself at what time their Prince Diabols without, and themselve within the Town should make an attempt to seise upon Mansoul; and they all agreed upor this, that a Market-day would be best for that

worldly cumber.

A day of work; for why? then will the Townsfolk be busie in their ways: And al ways take this for a rule, When People are most busie in the World they leaft fear a surprize. Wealso then, faid they shall be able with less suspicion to gather our selves together for the Work of our Friends, and Lords; yea, and in such a day, if we shall attempt our Work, and mils it, we may, when they shall give us rout, the better hide our selves in the croud and escape.

2

pi

11

0

21

t

6

t

Take beed

> These things being thus far agreed upon by them, they wrote another Letter to Diabolis, and fent it by the hand of Mr. Profane, the

Contents of which was thus:

Look to it Manfoul.

The Lords of Looseness send to the great and high Diabolus from our Dens, Caves, Holes, and strong Hold, in, and about the Wall of the Town of Manicul Greeting :

OUR great Lord, and the Nourisher of our Lives, Diabolus; how glad we were when we heard of your Fatherhoods Readine's to comply with m, and help forward our design in our attempts to ruin Mansoul! None can tell but those who

bo as we do fet themselves against all appearance Rom. 7. f good when and where soever we find it. 21:

Touching the incouragement that your greatness Gal. 5.17. pleased to give in to continue to devise contrive. nd fludy the utter desolation of Mansoul that me are not folicitous about, for me know right well that it cannot but be pleasing and profitable ous, to fee our enemies and them that feek our Lives, to die at our Feet, or fly before us. We therfore are fill contriving, and that so the best of our cunning, to make this Work most facile and

easie to your Lordships, and to us.

but

far

the

lace

i me

lve

t to

por

had

be

fut

rld

ley,

our

ids.

hall

hen

our

by

145

the

eat

ns,

na

ul

MY

en

m·

ur

0[6

bo

First we considered of that most hellishly cunning compacted, three fold project, that by 10u was Look to it propounded to us in your last; and have concluded, Mansoul. that though to blow them up with the Gun-powder of pride would do mell, and to do it by tempting them to be loofe and vain will belp on, yet to contrive to bring them into the Gulf of desparation, we think will do best of all. Now we who are at your beck, have thought of two ways to do this: First, we for our parts will make them as vile as the can, and then you with us, at a time appointed, shall be ready to fall upon them with the utmust Force. And of all the Nations that are at your whistle, we think that an Army of Doubters may be the most likely to attack and overcome the Town of Mansoul.

Thus shall we overcome these enemies, else the Pit Take heed " that open her mouth upon them, and desparation Mansoul. shall thrust them down into it. We have also, to effect this so much by in desired design, sent al-

ready three of our trusty Diabolonians among hemsthey are disguised in Garbsthey have changed

Q4

Take

beed .

their Names, and are now accepted of them, to wit, Coverousness Laciviousness and Anger. The Name of Covetousness is changed to Prudentthrifty; and him Mr. Mind has hired, and is almost become as bad as our Friend, Lascivioulnels has changed his Name to Harmlessmirth, and he is got to be the Lord Willbewill's Lacquey. but he has made his Master very wonton. ger changed his Name into Good-zeal, and was entertained by Mr. Godly-fear, but the peevish oldGentleman took pepper in the nose and turned our Companion out of his House. Nay he has informed in fince, that he ran away from him, or else his old master had hanged him up for his labour.

h

ac

0

in

go

ca

ma

Fa Fa

Sn

an th

Ы

D

M

bi

Er

lik

m

th

lu

ve

ha

Now these have much helped forward our Work Look to it and Defign upon Mansoul; for notwithstanding Manfoul. the spite and quarrelsom temper of the old Gentle. man last mentioned, the other two ply their bust. ness well, and are like to ripen the Work apace.

Our next Project is, that it be concluded that you come upon the Town upon a Market day, and that when they are upon the heat of their Business; for then to be fure they will be most secure, and least think that an Assault will be made upon Mansoul. them. They will also at such a time be less able to

defend themselves, and to offend you in the profecution of our Design. And we your trusty, (and were are fure your beloved) ones (hall when you shall make your furious Assault without, be ready to second the Bufiness within. So hall we in all likelihood be able to pur Mansoul to utter Confusion, and to swallow them up before they can come to themselves. If your Serpentine heads,

1

8

a

4

i-

10.

as

lh

ed.

20

Se

rk

ng

8.

(i·

6.

at

nd

ß;

nd

on

to

04

nd

OH

dy

171

er

rey

is,

oft

nost subtil Dragons, and our highly esteemed Lords can find out a getter way than this, let us wickly know your minds

To the Musters of the Infernal Cave, from the House of Mr. Mischief in Mansoul,

by the Hand of Mr. Profane.

Now all the while that the raging Runns. ates, and hellish Diabolonians were thus conriving the Ruine of the Town of Mansoul, hey, to wit, the poor Town it felt, was in a ad and woful Case, partly because they had The sad o grievoully offended Shaddai and his Son, State of ind partly because that the Enemies thereby Mansoul. got strength within them afresh, and also because though they had by many Petitions made fuit to the Prince Emanuel, and to his Father Shaddai, by him, for their Pardon and Favour, yet hitherto obtained they not one Smile; but contrariwife, through the craft and subtility of the Domenick Diabolonians, their Cloud was made to grow blacker and blacker, and their Emanuel to stand at further Distance.

The Sickness also did still greatly rage in Mansoul, both among the Captains & the Inhabitants of the Town their Enemies, and their Enemies only were now lively and strong, and like to become the Head whilest Mansoul was made the Tail:

By this time the Letter last mentioned, Profane that was written by the Diabolonians that yet arrives at lurked in the Town of Mansoul, was con-Hellgates veyed to Diabolus in the Black-den, by the hin. hand of Mr. Profane. He carried the Letter

by

by Helleate-hill as afore, and conveyed it by

Cerberns to his Lord

But when Cerberus & Mr. Profane did meet, they were presently as great as Beggers, and thus they fell into Discourse about Mansoul, & about the Project against her.

Cer. Ah! Old Friend, quoth Cerberm, art thou come to Hellgate-hill again! By St. Mary

I am glad to fee thee.

Talk besween bim and Cerberus.

* Prof. Yes, my Lord, I am come again about the Concerns of the Town of Manfoul.

Cerb. Prithee tell me what Condition is that

Town of Mansoul in at present?

Prof. In a brave Condition my Lord, for us, & for my Lords, the Lords of this Place I trow; for they are greatly decay'd as toGodliness.& that's as well as our bearts can wish, their Lord is greatly out with them, and that doth alfopleafe us well. We have already also a Foot in their Difb, for our Diabolonian Friends are laid in their Boloms; and what do we lack but to be Malters of the Place.

Belides, our trufty friends in Manfoul are daily plotting to betray it to theLords of this Town; alfo the fickness rages bitterly among them; & that which makes up all, we hope at last to prevail.

Cerb. Then faid the Dog of Hellgare, no time like this, to affault them, I wish that the Enterprize be followed close, and that the Succels defired, may be foon effected : Yea, I wish it for the poor Diabolonians fakes, that live in the continual Fear of their Lives, in that trayterous Town of Manfoul.

Prof. The Contrivance is simost finished, the

Lords

11

a

Lords in Manfoul that are Diabolonians, are at it day and night; and the other are like filly doves. that want heart to be concerned with their state. and to confider that Ruine is at Hand. Befides, you may, yea must think when you put all Things together that there are many realons that prevail with Diabolus to make what bafte he can.

y

ıt,

nd

8

rt

ry

ut

at

15,

W;

8

rd

lo.

in

id

to

ily

n;

&: il.

ne

n.

ic.

ish

101 y.

he

ds

Cerb. Thou haft faid as it is, I am glad things are at this pass. Go in my brave Profane to my Lords, they will give thee for thy welcome as good a Coranto as the whole of this Kingdom will afford. I have fent thy Letter in already.

Then Mr. Profune Went into the Den, and his Lord Diabolus mer him, and falured him Profane's with Welcome my trufty Servant. I have been Entermade glad with thy Letter. The rest of the tainment. Lords of the Pit gave him also their Salutations. Then Profaue, after obeisance made to them all, faid, Let Manfoul be given to my Lord Diabolus, and let him be her King for ever. And with that the hollow Belly, and yauning Gorge of Hell gave so loud and hideous a groan (for that is the Musick of that Place) that it made the Mountains about it corter, as if they would fall in pieces.

Now after they had read and confidered the Letter, they confulted what Answer to return, and the first that did speak to it was Luciter.

Lucif. Then said he, the first Project of the Diabolonians in Mansoul is like to be They conluckly, and to take; to wit, that they will full what by all the Ways and Means they can, make Answer to Man- give to the

Lener.

Mansoul yet more vile and filthy; no way to destroy a Soul like this; this is Probatum eft, our old Friend Balaam went this way & prospered many Years ago, let this therefore stand

Lucifer. Numb. 31. 16. Rev. 2:14.

Cumber-

with us for a Maxim, and be to Diabolonians for a general Rule in all Ages, for nothing can make this to fail but Grace, in which ! would hope that this Town has no share. But whether to fall upon them on a Market-Day, because of their Cumber in Business; that I would should be under debate. And there is more reason why this Head should be debated, than why some other should; because upon this will turn the whole of what we shall attempt. If we time not our Bufiness well, our ments are whole Project my fail. Our Friends the Die Langerous. abolonians fay that a Market day is best, for then will Manfoul be most busy, and have fewest Thoughts of a Surprize. But what if also they shall double their Guards on those days, and methinks Nature and Reason should teach them to do it; and what if they should keep fuch a watch on those Days as the necessity of their present Case doth require! Yea, what if their Men should be always in arms on those

They bad

need doit.

Ruine. Beel. Then faid the great Beelzebub, There is something in what my Lord hath said, but his Conjecture may, or may not fall out. Nor hath my Lord laid it down, as that which must not be receded from, for I know that he

days? then you may my Lords, be disappoint-

ed in your Attempts, & may bring our Friends

in the Town to utter Danger of unavoidible

h

at

tk.

n

Se

b

25

t

a

t

W

I

aid it only to provoke to a warm Debate hereabout. Therefore we must understand. f we can, whether the Town of Manfoul has A Lesson uch Sense and Knowledge of her decayed for Chritate, and of the Delign that we have on foot stians. gainst her, as doth provoke her to set watch nd ward at her Gates, and to double them on Market-days. But if after Enquiry made. t shall be found that they are alleep, then any Day will do, but a Market-day is best; and this is my Judgment in this Cafe.

Diab. Then quoth Diabolus, how should we know this? and 'twas answered, enquire about it at the Mouth of Mr. Profane. So Profane was called in and asked the question, and

he made his Answer as follows.

to

f,

0.

br

ns

ng

ät

y, i

re

it-

nc

t.

ur

i

or

ve 11.

15,

ch

ep

of

at

fe

t-

ds

le

re

ut

or

ch

he

id

Prof. My Lord, fo far as I can gather, this is at present the Condition of the Town of Mansoul, Profan's they are decayed in their Faith and Love, Ema-Descripnuel their Price has given them the back; they tion of send often by Petition to fetch bim again, but sent State he maketh not hafte to answer their Request, nor of Manis there much Reformation among them.

Dish. I am glad that they are backward to a Reformation, but yet I am afraid of their Petitioning. However their loofnels of Life is a fign that there is not much Heart in what they do, & without the Heart, things are little worth. But go on my Masters, I will divert you my Lord, no longer.

Beel. If the case be so with Mansout, as Mr. Profane has describ'd it to be, twill be no great matter what day we assault it, not their Prayers nor their Power will do them much Service.

Apoll

Dreadful Advice against Manioul

Apoll. When Beelzebub had ended his Oration, then Apollyon did begin. My Opinion, faid he, concerning this Matter, is, That we go on fair and foftly, not doing Things in an hurry. Let our Friends in Mansoul go on still to pollute and defile it, by feeking to draw it yet more into fin (for there is nothing like fin to devour Mansoul,) If this be done, and it takes effect, Manfoul of it felf will leave off to Watch, to Petition, or any thing else that should tend to her security and safety; for the will forget her Emanuel, the will not defire his Company; and can the be gotten thus to live, her Prince will not come to her in hale. Our trusty friend Mr. Carnal Security, with one of his Tricks, did drive him out of the Town, and why may not my Lord Co. vetousness, and my Lord Lasciviousness, by what they may do, keep him out of the Town? And this I will tell you (not because you know it not) that two or three Diabolonians, if entertained & countenanced by the Town of Mansoul, will do more to the keeping of Emamuel from them, and towards making of the Town of Mansoul your own, than can an Army of a Legion that should be sent out from us to withstand him.

Dreadful Advice against Mansoul.

relation.

The Second

Friends in Mansoul have set on Foot, be strongly and diligently carried on with all Cunning and Crast imaginable; and let them send continually under one guise or another, m re and other of their Men to play with the People of Mansoul; and then perhaps we shall

not

h

h

C

ro

a

et hi

ak

er

n t

im

5 1

pe

W

he

ru

ier

ind

ind

ion

wh

ee i

od

jot need to be at the charge of making a War non them; or if that must of Necessity be lone, yet the more finful they are, the more mable, to be fure, they will be to relift us, and hen the more easily we shall overcome them. and besides, suppose (and that is the worst that an be supposed) that Emanuel should come to hem again, why may not the same Means (or he like) drive him from them once more? lea, why may he not by their laple into that in, again be driven from them for ever, for he fake of which he was at the first driven rom them for a season? And if this should appen, then away go with him his Rams, his lings, his Captains, his Souldiers, and he leaeth Mansoul naked and bare. Yea, will not his Town, when the fees her felf utterly for Dreadful sken of her Prince, of her own accord open Advice as er. Gates again unto you, and make of you as gainst n the Days of old? but this must be done by Mansoul. ime, a lew Days will not effect so great a Work

11

N

e

d

10

(e

ot

en

15

1,

of

0-

at

n?

ou

15,

ot

14.

he

ny

to

ur

ig.

ng

nd

70

200

all

s this.

So foon as Apollyon had made an end of peaking, Diabolus began to blove out his own Malice, and to plead his oven Cause, and he said, my Lords and Powers of the Cave, my rue & trusty Friends, I have with much Impatience, as becomes me, given ear to your long and tedious Orations. But my furious Gorge, and empty Panch, so lusteth after a reposselion of my famous Toven of Mansoul that whatever comes out, I can evait no longer to the Events of lingering Projects. I must, and that without surther delay. seek by

Look to it Manfoul.

all means I can to fill my unfatiable Gulf with the Soul and Body of the Town of Manfoul Therefore lend me your Heads, your Hearts. and your help, now I am going to recover my

Town of Mansoul.

When the Lords and Princes of the Pit law the flaming Defire that was in Diabolus to de vonr the miserable Town of Mansoul, they left off to raile ny more Objections, but confented to lend him what Strength they could: Though had Apollyon's Advice been taken, they had far more fearfully diffressed the Town of Manfoul. But, I fay, they were willing to lend him what Strength they could, not knowing what need they might have of him, when they should engage for themselves, as he Wherefore they fell to advising about the next thing propounded, to wit, what Souldiers they were, and also how many, with whom Diabelus should go against the Town of Mansoul, to take it; and after some debate, it was concluded, according as in the Letter the Diabolonians had fuggested, that none was more fit for that Expedition than an Army of terrible Doubters. They therefore concluded to fend against Manfoul an Army of Sturdy Doubters. The numver thought fit to be imployed in that Service, was between twenty and thirty thousand, So then the Result of that great Counsel of those high and mighty Lords, was, That Diabolus should even now out of hand beat up his Drum for Men in the Land of doubting, (which Land I yeth upon the confines of the place call'd Hellgate-hill) for Men that might be imployed by bim

10.0

u t

An.

na

mbi

An Army of Doubters raifed 10 go 4gainst the Town of Manfoul.

him against the miserable Town of Mansoul. It The was also concluded, that these Lords themselves Princes of hould help him in the War, and that they the Pit go would to that end head and manage his Men. with they drew up a Letter and sent back to the them. Diabelonians that lurked in Mansoul, and that waited for the back coming of Mr. Profane, to ignific to them into what Method and sorwardness they at present had put their Design: The Contents whereof now followeth,

From the dark and horrible Dungeon of Another Hell, Diabolas with all the Society of Letter the Princes of Darkness, sends to our from Distrusty ones, in and about the Walls of abolus to the Town of Mansoul, nove impatitue Diabolty avaiting for our most Devillish bolonians were to their venomous, and most ans in poylonous design against the Town of Mansoul.

Makfout ...

th

ul

ts,

ny

W

de.

ley

n.

d:

ley

0

end

W.

nen

he.

ext

ney

alus

ake

ac.

had

Ex.

ers

an-

ım-

ice,

So

hole

rolus

and

Holl-

bim bim

OUR Native ones, in whom from Day to day we book, and in whose Astions all the year long e do greatly delight our selves: We received un welcome, because highly esteemed Letter, the hand our trusty and greatly beloved neold Gentleman Mr. Prosane. And to give u to understand, that when we had broken it is, and had sead the Contents thereof (to your nazing memory be it spoken) our youning holmbellied place, where we are; made so hideous yelling a noise for joy, that the mount dins that and round about Hellgate-hill, had like to have see shaken to pieces at the sound thereof.

We could also do no less than admire your whenhels to manith the greatness of that Sub-

tilty that now bath showd it self to be in your heads to serve as against the Town of Mansoul. For you have invented for us so excellent a method for our proceeding against that rebellious People, a more effectual cannot be thought of by all the Wits of Helk. The proposals therefore which now at last you have sent us, since we saw them, we have done little else but highly approved and admired them.

Nay, we shall so encourage you in the profundi
ty of your Crast, let you know, that at a fall assembly and conclave of our Princes. Principalities
of this Place, your Project was discoursed and
tossed from one side of our Cave to the other by
their mightinesses, but a better, of as was by them
selves judged a more sit and proper way by all their
Wits could not be invented to surprize, take, and
make our own, the rebellious Town of Mansoul.
Wherefore in sine, all that was said that varied

Wherefore in fine, all that was faid that varied from what you had in your Letter propounded, fill of it felf to the Ground, and yours only was fluck to by Diabolus the Prince; yea, his gaping Gorge and youring panch was one fire to put your Inven-

tion into Execution.

We therefore give you to understand that our stout, furious, & unmerciful Diabolus, is raising for your relief, & the ruine of the rebellions Town of Mansoul more than Twenty Thousand Doubters to some against that People They are all stout and sturdy men, and mon that of old have been accustomed to War, & that can therefore well endure the Drum, I say he is doing of chieffork of his with all the possible speed he can; for his beart & Spirit is engaged in it. We desire therefore that a

7016

R

io De

01

Soilea

we

you have hitherto Auck to m. G. given m both advice and incouragement thus far; that you fill will prosecute our Design, nor shall you lose but be Gainers thereby; yea, we intend to make you the Lords of Mansoul.

i

24

es

70

by

m.

217

nd 1.

ed

fell

ick

rge

**

DUT

fing

WA bt-

out

och.

en bis

10

7 44 7016

One thing may not by any means be omitted, hat is, those wish as do defire that every one of outhat are in Mansoul would fill use all your Power Cunning and skill, with delufive Perswafims, yet to draw the Town of Mansoul into more in and wickedness, even that sin may be finished

end bring forth death.

For thus it is concluded with us, that the more vile, sinful, and debauched the Town of Mansoul is, the more backward will be their Emanuel to come to their help, either by presence, or other Relief; yea, the more finful, the more weak, and so the more unable will they be to make Resistance when we shall make our Assault upon them to swalow them up. Yea, that may cause that their mighty Shaddai himself may cast them out of his protection; yea and send for his Captains and Take Souldiers home, with his Slings and Rams, and heed leave them naked and bare, and then the Town Manfoul. f Mansoul will of it self open to us, and fall as the fig into the mouth of the eater, Tea, to be sure that we then with a great deal of ease shall come upon her and overcome her.

As to the time of our coming upon Manfoul ve as yet have not fully resolved upon that, though at present some of us think as you that a Marketday or a Market-day at Night will certainly be be best. However do you be ready, and when on shall hear our roaring Drum without, do you IPet. 5.8.

The Holy War.

344

be as busie to make 'the most horrible Confusion within. So shall Mansoul certainly be distressed before and behind, and shall not know which was to betake her self for Help. My Lord Lucifer, my Lord Beelzebub, my Lord Apollyon, my Lord Legion with the rest salute you, as does also my Lord Diabolus, and we wish both you, with all that you do or shall possess, the very self-same Fruit and Success for their doings, as we our selves at present enjoy for ours.

From our dreadful Confines in the most fearful Pit, we salute you, and so do those many Legions here with us, wishing you may be as Hellishly prosperous as we desire to be our selves. By the

M

3

A

N

TO THE

To

chi

wh

Mi

nee

vil

iei

nou

s P

Lo

an

Sc

nen

tie

hoa

uth

Letter Carrier Mr. Profane.

Then Mr. Profone addressed himself for his return to Mansoul, with his Errand from the horrible Pit to the Diabotonians that dwelt in that Town. So he came up the stairs from the deep to the Mouth of the Cave where Cerberus was. Nowwhen Cerberus saw him, he asked how matters did go below, about, and against the Town of Mansoul.

talk between Paofane and Cerberus.

Prof. Things go as well as we can expect. The Letter that I carried thither was highly approved, and well liked by all my Lords, & I am returning to tell our Diabolonians fool have an answer to it here in my bosome, that I am sure will make our Masters that sent me glad, for the Contents thereof is to encourage them to pursue their delign to the utmost, and to be ready also to fall on within, when they shall see my Lord Diabolus beleaguring of the Town of Mansoul.

Cerb. But does he intend to go against them himfelf az and obser od brand had ad golla

Prof. 'Does hel Ay, & he will take along with The Land him more than 20000, all flurdy Doubt. from the ers & Men of War, pickt men, from the Land which the of Doubeing, to serve him in the Expedition. Doubters Cerb. Then was Cerberus glad, and laid, come.

And is there such brave Preparations a man ting to go against the miserable Town of Manfoul; and would I might be put at the head of a thousand of them, that it might also hew my Valour against the famous Town of Manfaul, it is a bit to exempt the setting

0

e

is

m

1

m

7.

he

nd

he

p.

im

an

re

he

ur-

idy my

of

Prof. Your wish may come to pass, you look like one that has mettle mough, and my Lord distant will have with him thole that are valiant and flour. But my Buliness requires halt. FIM

Cerb. Ay, fo it does. Speed thee to the Town of Manfoul, with all the deepest mile thiefs that this place can afford theen nAnd when thou halt come to the Honfe of Mr. Mijobief, the place where the Dinbolonians neet to plot, tell them that Cerberns doth with them his Service, and that if he may, e will with the Army come up against the las nous Town of Mansoul.

Prof. That I will. And I know that my Lords that are there, will be glad to hear it, and to fee you allowed to home months and

So after a few more fuch kind of Complements, Mr. Profane took his Leave of his riend Cerberus, and Cerberus again with a bouland of their Pit-wishes, bid him hast ith all speed to his Masters. The which

R 3 vyhen'

Bund

Profane

again to

when he had heard he made Obeilance, and

began to gather up his heels to run.

Thus therefore he returned, and went and came to Manfoul, and going as afore to the House of Mr. Mischief, there he found the Diabolonians affembled, and waiting for his return. Now when he was come and had presented himself, healso delivered to them his Letter, and adjoined this Complement to them therewish: My Lords from the Confines of the Pit, the high and mighty Princireturned palities and Powers of the Den falute you here, the true Diabolonians of the Town of Manfoul. Manfoul. Wishing you always the most proper of their Benedictions, for the great fervice, high attempts, and brave atchievements that you have put your felves upon, for the restoring to our Prince Diabolus the lamous Town of Manfoul;

> This was therefore the present state of the miserable Town of Mansoul: She had offended her Brince, and he was gone; the had inconraged the Powers of Hell by her foolishnels, to come against her to seek her utter Destructi

True, the Town of Manfoul was formewhat made fenfible of her fin, but the Diabolonian were gotten into her Bowels; the cried, but Emanuel was spone, and her cries did not ferch him as yet again. 1 Belides the knew not now whether ever or never, he would return and come to his Manfoul again, nor did they know the Power and Industry of the Enemy, nor how forward they were to put in Exe

CULTON

t

t

tı

tl

m

h

ne

et

ta

Son

tb di

ab

lo

cution that plot of Hell that they had devised to plat on bib seed tamen a

against her.

0

UC

of

0.

r

ts

ne

US

he

d.

n-

s,

jat

ans

but

not

not

ro

rey

ny,

ion

They did indeed still fend Petition afren Petition to the Prince, but he answered all with filence. They did neglect Reformation, and that was as Diaboliu would have it, for he knew, if they regarded Iniquity in their Heart, their King would not hear their Pray- er; they therefore did still grow weaker and weaker, and were as a roulling thing before the Whirlwind: They cried to their King for help, and laid Diabolonians in their Bofoms, what therefore should a King do to them? Yea, there seemed now to be a mixture in Manfoul, the Diabolonians and the Mansoulians would walk the streets together. Yea, they began to feek their peace, for they thought that fince the fickness had been so mortal in Mansoul, twas in vain to go to handigrips with them. Belides, the weaknels of Manfoul was the ftrength of their enemies; and the fins of Manfoul the Advantage of the Diabolonians. The Foes of Manfoul did also now begin to promise themselves the Town for a Possession, there was no great difference now betwixt Manfoulians and Diabolonians, both seemed to be Masters of Manfoul. Yes, the Diabolonians increased and grew, but the Town of Manfoul diminished greatly. There was more than Eleven thouland Good of Men, Women and Children that died by Thoughts the lickness in Manfoul! Good con-

But now as Shaddoi would have it, there ceptions, was one whose name was Mr. Prywell, a great and good

Lover Defires.

Lover of the People of Manfoul. And he as his manner was, did go liftning up and down in Manfoul to fee, and to hear if at any time he might, whether there was any delign against it or no. For he was always a jealous The flory Man; and feared some mischief sometime of Mr. wolud befal it, either from the Diabelonians Prywel. within, or from some Power without. Now upon a time it so happened as Mr. Reynel went liftning here and there, that he lighted upon a place called Vile hill in Mansoul, where Diabolonians used to meet; so hearing a muttering (you must know that it was in the night) he foftly drew near to hear; nor had The Dia- he flood long under the House-end, (for there bolonian stood a House there) but he heard one con-Plot dif- fidently affirm, That it was not, or would covered, not be long before Diabolus should possels

and by himself again of Mansoul, and that then the phom. Diabolonians did intend to put all Mansoulians

> King's Captains, and drive all his Souldiers our of the Town a mainelest it one to gue

He faid moreover, That he knew, there were above Twenty Thousand fighting Men prepared by Disbolus for the accomplishing of this delign, and that it would not be Months before they all should fee it, When Mr. Prowed had heard this ferry, he did quickly believe it was true, wherefore he went forth-Under- with to my Lord Mayor's House, and acquem! Ganding, ed him therewith; who lending for the Sub-Gonfei ordinate Prencher, brake the bulinels, to him; and he as foon gave the alarm to the Town,

to the Sword, and would kill and deftroy the

tor

fo

Soi

¢ a

he

to

be

of.

a

T

10

an

Ar

OW

ah its

M

th alf

for

da

the

de

Eu

thi

ah

ania!

for he was now the chief Preacher in Manfoul because as yet my Lord Secretary was all at The Subtale. And this is the way that the Subordi- ordinate note-Reacher did take to alarm the Town Preacher therewith. The same Hour he caused the Les awaken'd dure Bell to be rung fo the People came to gethere the gave them then a fhort Exhorterit amaila ods on to Watchfulness, and made Mr. Primal's News the Argument thereof. For faid he an horrible Plot is contrived against Manfoul, even to maffacre us all in a Day; nor is this Story to be flighted, for Mr. Prywell is the author thereof Mr. Prywell was always a Lover of Manfout a fober and judicious Man, a Man that is no Tatler nor Raiser of salseReports, but one that loves to look into the very bottom of Matters, and talks nothing of News but by very folid Arguments. The stand mail in active and had

1

d

e

.

le d

e

1ld

S

he ns

he

15

re

en ng

be

Ar:

cly

th-

nt-

up-

n; yp,

for

I will call him, and you shall hear him your own selves; so he called him, and he came and told his Tale so pundually, and affirmed its truth with such ample Grounds; that Prywell Manfoul fell presently under a Conviction of tells his the with of what he faid. The Preacher did News to also back him, saying, Sirsis it not irrational Mansoul for us to believe it. for we have provoked Shidday to anger, and have finned Emanuel out of the Town; we have had too much Correspondence with Diabolonians, and have forlaken our former Mercies; no marvel than if the Enemy both within and without hould deligh and plot our Ruine; and what time like this to doit? The Sickness is now in the Town, Good deand we have been made weak thencby. Ma- fires.

ny a good meaning Man is dead, and the Diabolonians of late grow stronger and stronger.

Belides, quoth the Subordinate Preacher.

have received from this good Truth-teller this one inkling further, that he understood by They take those that he over heard, that several Letters the alarms have lately passed between the Furier and the Diabolonians, in order to our destruction. When Manfoul heard all this, and not being able to gain-lay it, they lift up their Voice and wept. Mr. Praywell did also in the presence of the Townsmen, confirm all that their Subordinate Preacher had faid. Wherefore they now let a fresh to bewail their Folly, and to a doubling of Petitions to Shaddei and his Son. They also break the Bulinels to the Captains, high Commanders & Men of War in the Town of Manfoul, entreating of them to ule the means to be ftrong, and to take good Courage, & that they would look after their Harnels; & make them-Clues ready to give Diabolus Battle by Night and by Day, shall he come, as they are inform'd he will, to beleaguer the Town of Manfoul.

ti

B

Hm

a

So

728

of

bo

of

m

an

th

ju

on

th

N

to

for

When the Captains heard this, they being always true Lovers of the Town of Manfoul, They come what do they but like fo many Samfons they together to fhake themselves, and come together to con fult and contrive how to defeat those bold and hellish Contrivances that were upon the Wheel, by the Means of Diabolus and his Friends against the now fickly, weakly, and much impoverished Town of Mansaul; & they agreed upon these following Particulars.

1. That the Gates of Manfoul should be kept

They tell she thing to theCapvains.

confult.

kept shut, and made fast with Bars and Locks, Their Aand that all Persons that went out, or came in, greement,
should be very strictly examined by the Cap I Cor: 16.
tains of the Guards. To the end, said they, that
those that are Managers of the Plot amongst us,
may either coming or going, be taken; and Lam: 3.
that we may also find out who are the great 40.
Contrivers (amongst us) of our Ruine.

2. The next thing was, that a strict fearch should be made for all kind of Diabetonians throughout the whole Town of Mansoul; and that every Man's House from top to bottom should be looked into, and that too, House by Heb: 12: House, that if possible a further Discovery 15, 16, might be made of all such among them as had

a hand in these Designs.

4.

1

is

Y

es 1e

n

to

t.

tt

2.

n-

7.

be

y

0.

b'

d,

7

D'

ld

he

is

od

ey

be

pt

Joever or with whomsoever any of the Diabolo-Jer. 2.34. nians were found, that even those of the Town Ch: 5: 26. of Mansoul that had given them House & Har-Ezek: 16: bour, should, to their Shame, and the Warning 52.

of others, take Penance in the open Place.

4. It was moreover resolved by the famous Town of Mansoul, that a publick Fast, and a Day of Humiliation should be kept throughout the whole Corporation, to the justifying of their Prince, the abasing of themselves before him for their Transgress-foel: 1: one against him, and against Shaddai his Fa-14: Chap: ther. It was surther resolved, that all such in 2: 15,16. Mansoul as did not on that Day endeavour to keep that Fast, and to humble themselves for their Faults, but that should mind their wordly Imploys, or be found wandring up

262 The Holy War. and down the Streets, should be taken for Di-abologians, and should suffer as Diabologians for such their wicked Doings. 5. It was further concluded then, that with what speed, and with what warmth of Mind Jer:37:1. they could, they would renew their Humiliation for Sin, and their Petitions to Sheddar for Help; they also resolved to send Tidings to the Count, of all that Mr. Prowell had told them, 6. It was also determined, that Thanks should be given by the Town of Manford to Mr. Prywell for his diligent, feeking of the Welfare of Mr. Pry he was so naturally inclin'd to seek their Good, and also to undermine their Foes, they gave well is made him a Commission of Scout master-general, for the Scout ma-good of the Town of Mansoul. BerGene- When the Corporation, with their Captains had thus concluded, they did as they had faid, they thur up their Gates; they made ral 22 to for Diapolonians first search, they made those with whom any was found to take Penance in the open place. They kept their Fall, and renewed their Petitions to their Prince, and Mr. Prywell managed his Charge, and the Trust that Manfoul had put in his Hands with great Mr. Pry-Conscience, and good Fidelity; for he gave well goes himself wholly up to his Imploy, and that not of couring, only within the Town, but he went out to pry, to fee, and to hear. 1895 bear and shings end And hot many Days after, he provided for his Journey, and went towards Heligare hill into the Country where the Doublers were, where he heard of all that had been talked of th control which is

al M

OI

h

ol

ial

Ca_j mo

ral

Ref

the

F

Don

of th

than

imp

Tow

resol

Bu

Com

them

e ca

leagu DePr

- BM Wa

bus lug

edistricted.

43133

Prilon.

The Lare

Willor.

9 adas

DOWNERS.

m Manfoul, and he perceived also that Diaho. w was almost ready for his march, Oc. for he came back with speed, and calling the Capit rains and Elders of Manfoul together, he told them where he had been, what he had heard. and what he had feen. obsin b

Particularly he told them, that Diabolin was turns most ready for his march, and that he had pith made old Mr. Incredulity that once brake Pris on in Mansoul, the General of his Army; that New his Army confifted all of Doubters, and that their number was above twenty thousand. He fold moreover, that Diabelus did intend to maket and ring with him the chief Princes of the Inferal Pit, and that he would make them chief Captains over his Doubters. He told them moreover, that it was certainly true that feveral of the Black den would with Diabolus ride. Reformades to reduce the Town of Mansoul to the obedience of Diabolus their Prince.

He faid moreover, that he understood by the Doubters, among whom he had been, that the reason why old Incredulity was made General of the whole Army, was because none truer than he to the Tyrant; and because he had an implacable Spite against the Welfare of the Town of Manjoul. Belides, laid he, he remembers the Affronts that Manfoul has given, and he is

resolved to be revenged of them.

e

y

e

8 n

ð-

r.

ft

11 ve

ot

y,

or

e,

But the black Princes shall be made high Commanders, only Incredulity shall be over them all, because (which I had almost forgot) e can more easily, and more dextroully besaguer the Town of Manfoul, than can any of Heb. 12. f bePrinces besides. Now

aboloni-

ans take

foul and

commit-

ed to

Prison.

in Ma

The Holy War.

Now when the Captains of Manjoul with the Elders of the Town, had heard the Tidings that Mr. Praywell did bring they thought it expedient, without further delay, to put into Execution the Laws that against the Diabolonians, their Prince had made for them, and given them in Commandment to manage against them. Wherefore forthwith a Diligence and impartial Search was made in all Houses in Manfout for all & all manner of Diabolonians. Now in the House of Mr. Mind, and in the Some Di-House of the great Lord Willbewill were two Diabelonians found. In Mr. Mind's House was one Lord Coverousness found, but he had changed his Name to Prudene-thrifey. In my Lord Willbewill's House, one Laseiviousness was found; but he had changed his Name to Harmlestmirth. These two the Captains and Elders of the Town of Manseul took, and committed them to Custody under the Hand of Mr. Trueman the Gaoter; and this Man handled them fo feverely, & loaded them fo well with Irons, that in Time they both fell into, a very deep The Lord Confumption, and died in the Prifor-House; their Masters also, according to the Agreement of the Captains and Elders, were brought to take Pennance in the open Place, to their Shame, and for a Warning to the rest of the

Willbewill and Mr Mind take Pennance.

Pennance what.

Town of Mansoul. Now this was the manner of Pennance in those Days. The Persons offending being made fensible of the Evil of their Doings, were injoin ed open Confession of their Faults, and a strict Amendment of their Lives.

After:

hle

riv Mis On

bar

e f By

y, e R

Dt

bis

ran

y

eru

d Sa

After this, the Captains and Elders of Mannal fought yet to find out more Diabolonians,
wherever they lurked, whether in Dens, Caves,
loles, Vaults, or where elfe they could, in,
r about the Wall, or Town of Manfonl. But
hough they could plainly fee their footing,
and so follow them by their Tract, and smell
their Holds, even to the Mouths of their
laves, and Dens, yet take them, hold them, and
Justice upon them they could not, their
lays were so crooked, their Holds so strong,
and they so quick to take Sanctuary there.

But Manfoul did now with so stiff an Hand ale over the Diabolonians that were left, that new were glad to shrink into Corners: Time as when they durst walk openly, and in the ay, but now they were forced to imbrace tivacy and the Night: Time was when a Mandian was their Companion, but now they bunted them deadly Enemies. This good hange did Mr. Prymel's Intelligence make in

e famous Town of Mansoul.

10

1

n

ili

e

0

25

g-

D

d;

μ.

of.

ed

459

em

ns,

eep

fe;

eeght

beit

the

e io

ade

join

ter

by this time Diabolin had finished his Ary, which he intended to bring with him for
e Ruin of Mansoul, and shad et over them
aptains, and other Field-officers, such as likhis furious Stomach best, himself was Lord
tramount, Incredulity was General of his Ary. Their highest Captains shall be named

1. Their first Captain was Captain Rage, he my.

Is Captain over the Election Doubters, his Rev. 12.

The the Red Colours, his Standard bearer 3, 4, 13.

was 15, 17.

Whe Haly War. was Mr. Definitive, and the great Red Dracon he had for his Seutcheon. 1 234 11 9001 line The Good Captain was Captain Fun, he was Captain over the Vocation-Doubters Num:21: his Standard bearer was Mr. Darknels his Co. lours were those that were pale, and he had for his Scotcheon the fiery flying Serpented of bus 3. The third Captain was Captain Dainne tion, he was Captain over the Grace aoubter; Mat: 3:

his were the Red Colours, Mr. No life bare them, and he had for his Scutheon to Black-22, 13. Rev.g.I. den. Ted vir vana sim or sein of gert

ct

)i

e

er

to

en T

lve

an

nd

leat

So

id t

ith

ard

d be

rec

arm

ta f

onbli

The fourth Captain was the Captain Infattable, he was Captain over the Faith doubters Prov:27: his were the Red Colours, Mr. Devourer bare 20. them; and he had for a Scutcheon the namning Faws. of by the staw what won

The fifth Captain was Captain Bramftone Ps: 11: 6: he was Captain over the Perseverance coubters, Rev. 14: his also were the Red Colours, Mr. Burning II. bare them, and his Scutcheon was the Blue and

stinking flame. Melanope A grap of Adaptive of - 6. The fixth Captain was Captain Torment, he was Captain over the Resurrection-doubters Mar: o:

his Colours were those that were Pale; Mr. 46, Ghan was his Enlightbearer, and he had the Black worm for his Scutcheon. 2 20 mi en !

7. The leventh Captain was Captain No ease, he was Captain over the Salparion doubt-Revigiti erethis were the Red Colours, Mr. Reftlefs bare thap 6.81 them, and his Scutcheon was the gally Picture oir fight Captain was Captain , dies Cho

Jer. 15:16. 8 The eighth Captain was the Captain Se this: 25. pulcher, he was Captain over the Glory-doubt was his Enlight-bearer, and he had for his cutcheon a Scull, and dead Mens Bines.

o. The ninth Captam was Captain Past hope, e was Captain of those that are called the Fe- 1 Tim: 4: city doubters, his Ensign-hearer was Mr. De- 2.

cutcheon was the hot Iron, & the hard Heart.

These were their Captains, and these were heir Forces, these were their Ensigns, these were their Colours, and these were their cutcheons. Now over these did the great diabolus make superior Captains, and they were in number Seven: As namely the Lord seelzebub, the Lord Lucifer, the Lord Legion, he Lord Apollyon, the Lord Python, the Lord erberur, and the Lord Belial; these seven he tower the Captains, and Incredulity was Lord beneral, and Diabolus was King.

The Reformades also such as were like them. Diabolus lves, were made some of them Captains of his Army lundreds, and some of them Captains of more compleaned thus the was Army of Incredulity com- ted.

leated. The state of the

0.

10

15

4-

re

k.

n-

řs.

are

ing

ne

ers

ring

and

55

ent.

Mr

the

No

ubs-

bare

Aus

loubt

ers

So they fet out at Hellgare-hill for there they ad their Randezvouz) from whence they came ith a straight Course upon their march to-ard the Town of Mansoul. Now, as was hint-before, the Town had, as Shaddai would have received from the Mouth of Mr. Prywell the arm of their coming before. Wherefore they ta strong Watch at the Gates, and had also oubled their Guards, they also mounted their Shings

Slings in good places, where they might conveniently cast out their great Stones, to the an-

I

ed Mo

te

is

he

is

00

Re

im

ore

N

n t

yr

W

ivi

m

W td i

Poal

nd |

de

no

nt:

6 1

ma

igh it 6

novance of the lurious Enemy.

Nor could those Diabolonians that were in the Town do that Hurt as was defigned they should; for Manfoul was now awake. Butalas! poor People, they were forely affrighted at the first Appearance of their Foes, and at their fitting down before the Town, especially when they heard the roaring of their DRUM. This,

1 Pet: 58: to speak truth, was amazingly hideous to hear, it frighted all Men seven Miles round, if they were but awake and heard it. The streaming of their Colours were also terrible, and deje-

cting to behold.

When Diabolus was come up against the Town, first he made his Approach to Eargan, makes an and gave it a furious Assault, supposing (asit feems) that his Friends in Manfoul had been upon Ear ready to do the Work within; but care was taken of that before, by the Vigilance of the repolled Captains. Wherefore misting of the Help that expected from them, and finding of his Army warmly attended with the Stones that the Slingers did fling (for that I will fay for the Captains, that confidering the Weaknels that yet was upon them by reason of the tong Sick nels that had annoyed the Town of Manfoul they did gallantly behave themselves), he was

Jam. 4. 7. forced to make some recreat from Manfoul, and Here. to intrinch himself and his Men in the Field treats and without the reach of the Slings of the Town. Novy having intrenened himself, he did intrenches call bimfelt.

He Affault

gate, and

raft up Four Mounts against the Town; the irst he called Mount Diabolus, putting his wo Name thereon, the more to affright the fown of Mansoul; the other Three he cal- He casts ed thus, Mount Alecto, Mount Megara, and up Mount Tisiphone; for these are the Names of the Mounts readful Furies of Hell. Thus he began to play against is Game with Mansoul, and to serve it as doth the Town, he Lion his Prey, even to make it sall before is Terrour. But, as I said, the Captains and ouldiers resisted so stoutly, and did do such recution with their Stones, that they made im (the against Stomach) to retreat: Wherever Mansoul began to take Gourage.

Now upon Mount Diabolin, which was rais'd the North fide of the Town, there did the Diabolus yrans fet up his Standard, and a fearful thing his Stanwas to behold, for he had wrought in it by dard fet willish Art, after the manner of a Scutheon, a up. aming Flame fearful to behold, and the Picture

Manfoul borning in it.

n

y

5!

at

ir

en

84

5

ey

je.

he

sit

een vas

the

bat

Ar-

hat

the

hai

ick

out

uvas

and

ield

did

call

When Didbolus had thus done, he commanded that his Drummer should every Night approach the Walls of the Town of Manfoul, and so to beat a Parley; the Command was a do it a Nights, for in the Day time they knowed him with their Slings; for the Tyling faid that he had a mind to parly with the now trembling Town of Manfoul, and he ommanded that the Drums should beat every He bids ight, that through Weariness they might at his sight, that through Weariness they might at his sight, that through Weariness they might at his sight, that through Weariness they were unwil-Drumming yet) be forced to do it.

S 2

So bear his

So this Drummer did as commanded, he arose and did beat his Drum. But when his Mansoul Drum did go, if one looked toward the Town trembles of Mansoul, Behold Dankness and Sorrow, and at the the Light was darkened in the Heaven thereof, noise of No noise was ever heard upon Earth, more terbis Drum rible, except the Voice of Shaddai, when he Isa. 5:30 speaketh. But how did Mansoul tremble! It now looked for nothing, but forthwith to be swallowed up.

Diabolus When this Drummer had beaten for a Parly calls back he made this Speech to Mansoul. My Master his Drum has bid me tell you, That if you will willingly sub

mit, Jou hall have the Good of the Earth, but i you hall be hubborn, he is resolved to take you he force. But by that the Fugitive had done beating of his Drum, the People of Manfoul had be taken themselves to the Caprains that were in the Castle, so that there was none to regard nor to give this Drummer an Answer; so he proceeded no surther that Night, but returns again to his Master to the Camp.

be ill

When Diabelus faw that by Drumming he could not work out Manfoul to his Will, the next Night he fendeth his Drummer without his Drum, still to let the Townsmen know that he had a mind to Parley with them. But who all came to all, his Parley was turned into Summons to the Town to deliver up themselves but they gave him neither Heed nor Hearing for they remembered what at first it cost the

to hear him a few Words

The next Night he fends again, and then whe should be his Messenger to Manfoul but the

errible Captain Sepulcher; so Captain Seulcher came up to the Walls of Marsoul, and hade this Oration to the Town.

he his

Wn

na

of

er-

he

1

be

rly

fee

(ub

et i

ib

10

be

e ii

ard

s by

ne

h

ou

t ha

he

10

VE

ing

net

Annoul! I summon you in the Name of the rance Diabolus, that without any more ado, you Mansoul topen the Gates of your Town, and admit the summon-eat Lord to come in. But if you shall still rebel, ed by then we have taken to us the Town by Force, we Captain ill swallow you up as the Grave; wherefore if Sepulu will hearken to my Summons, say so, and if there it, then let me know.

The reason of this my Summons, quoth be, is or that my Lord is your undoubted Prince and ord, as you your selves have formerly owned. For shall that Assault that was given to my Lord, ben Emanuel dealt so dishonourably by him, evail with him to lose his Right, and to forbear attempt to recover his own. Consider then O ansoul, with thy self, wilt thou shew the self aceable, or no? If thou shall quietly yield up y self, then our old Friendship shall be renewed, if thou shalt yet refuse and rebel, then expect thing but Fire and Sword.

When the languishing Town of Mansoul had They anard this Summoner, and his Summons, they swer him ere yet more put to their Dumps, but made not a the Captain no Answer at all, so away he word. In as he came.

But after some Consultation among them-dress was as also with some of their Captains, them-ty applied themselves aftest to the Lord lives of the Lord Counsel and Advice from him strategy, for Counsel and Advice from him strategy this Lord Secretary was their chief Preach Lord Secretary was the preach Lord Secretary w

Sa

er cretary,

er (as also is mentioned some Pages before) on ly now he was ill at ease; and of him they begged Favour in those two or three things.

1. That he would look comfortably upon them, and not keep himself so much retired from them as formerly. Also that he would be prevailed with to give them a Hearing, while they should make known their miserable Condition to him. But to this he told them as be fore. That as yet he was but ill at ease, and there fore could not do as he had formerly done.

1

1

n

ul

N

be

Co

Po

mı, ıbı

ar

mo

H

cri W

ph

Juç act

lov

to

ret

to

2. The second thing that they desired, was that he would be pieased to give them his Advice about their now so important Affairs, so that Diabolus was come and set down before the Town, with no less than twenty thousand Doubters. They said moreover, that both he and his Captains were cruel Men, and that they were asraid of them. But to this he said Tou must look to the Law of the Prince, and then see what is laid upon you to do.

3. Then they defired that his Highned would help them to frame a Petition to Shaddai, and unto Emanuel his Son, and that he would fet his own Hand thereto, as a Toke that he was one with them in it: For, fall they, my Lord, many a one have we fent, but can get no Answer of Peace; but now surely on with they Hand unto it, may obtain good for Manfoul.

But all the Answer that he gave to this was, That they had offended their Emanue and had also grieved himself, and that there

and a fair fairly to

ege.

fare the must, as yet, partoke of their own De-

n

or

6

on be

70

vas

Ad

fo

for

àn

b

hal

aid

her

ne

has

t h

oke

fair

bu

01

Man

thi

nue

her

This Answer of the Lord Secretary fell like
a Milstone upon them; yea, it crushed them so,
that they could not tell what to do, yet they
durst not comply with the Demands of Diabe Lam: 1:3lus, nor with the Demands of his Captains. So The jad
then here were the straights that the Town of straights
Mansoul was betwint, when the Enemy came of Manupon her: Her Foes were ready to swallow her soul.
up, and her Friends did forbear to help her.

Then stood up my Lord Mayor, whose Name was my Lord Understanding, and he began to pick and pick until he had pickt Comfort out of that feemingly bitter Saying of the Lord Secretary; for thus he descanted u. A Compon it: First, said be, this unavoidably fol- ment up, lows upon the laying of my Lord's, That we on the must yet suffer for our Sins. 2. But, quoth be, Lord Selaved from our Enemies, and that after a few Speech more Sorrows, Emanuel will come and be our Help. Now the Lord Mayor was the more critical in his Dealing with the Secretary's Words, because my Lord was more than a Prophet; and because none of his Words were fuch, but that at all times they were most exactly fignificant, and the Townsmen were allowed to pry into them, and to expound them to their best Advantage.

So they took their Leaves of my Lord, and returned, and went, and came to the Captains, to whom they did tell what my Lord high

secretary had faid, who when they had heard it, were all of the same Opinion as was my Lord Mayor himself; the Captains therefore began to take some Courage unto them, and to prepare to make some brave Attempt upon the Camp of the Enemy, and to deftroy all that were Diabolonians, with the roving Doubtdestroy the poor Town of Mansoul.

21

W

St

th

th

th m

22

no be

fw

no

on

bu

t h

Sai

ha

To

in

of.

and hap

tro

wil

fela

old

me

Sub

ligh

Con 304

So all betook themselves forthwith to their

foul in order.

The Town Places, the Captains to theirs, the Lord May. of Man- or to his, the Subordinate Preacher to his, and my Lord Willbewill to his. The Captains longed to be at some work for their Prince, for they delighted in Warlike Atchievements. The next Day therefore they came together and consulted, and after Consultation had, they resolved to give an Answer to the Captain of Diabolus with Slings; and so they did at the rifing of the Sun on the Morrow; for Diabolius had adventured to come nearer a gain, but the Slings were to him and his like Hornets. For as there is nothing to the Town of Manfoul so terrible as the roaring of Diabo lu's Drum; fo there is nothing to Diabotus lo terrible as the well playing of Emanuel's Slings, Wherefore Diabolus was forced to make ano ther retreat yet further off from the famous Town of Manfoul, Then did the Lord Mayor of Manfaul caule the Bells to be rung, and that Thanks should be fent to the Lord high Secretary by the minth of the Subordinate Preacher; for that by his Words the Captains and Elders of Manioni had been strengthened against Diabolus. When

Words applied agoinft him by aith

When Diabolus saw, that his Captains and Souldiers, high Lords, and renowned, were frightned, and beaten down by the Stones that came from the Golden Slings of the Prince of the Town of Manfoul, he bethought himself, and said, I will try to catch them by fawning, I will see to flatter them into

my Net.

)(

et

d,

p.

10

Of

3.

ke

wn

bo.

5 10

125

no

ous

2701

bat ary for 5 0

lus. at n

Wherefore after a while he came down a. Diaholus gain to the Wall, not now with his Drum, changes nor with Captain Sepulcher, but having all his way. befugared his Lips, he feemed to be a very sweet mouthed, peaceable Prince, designing nothing for humours sake, nor to be revenged on Mansoul for Injuries by them done to him, but the Welfare, and Good, and Advantage of the Town and People therein, was now, as he faid, his only Defign. Wherefore after he had called for Audience, and defired that the Townstolk would give it to him, he proceeded in his Oration: And laid,

O! the defire of my beart, the famous Town of Manfoul! how many Nights have I waiched. and how many weary steps bave I taken, haps I might do thee good : Far be it, from me to defire to make a War upon you will but willingly and quietly deliver up yo selves unto me. You know that you were mine o old. Remember also, that so long as you enjoyed me for your Lord, and that I enjoyed you for my Satan Subjects, you wanted for nothing of all the de-reads all lights of the Earth, that I your Lord and Prince backcould get for you; or that I could invent to make you bong and blish withat: Consider, you never wards.

Mat.4.8. Luke 4.

bad

Take

heed

had so many hard, dark, troublesome and beartafflitting hours, while you were mine, as you bave had fince you revolted from me; nor hall you ever have peace again, until you and I become one as before. But, be but prevailed with to imbrace me spain, and I will grant, yea inlarge your old Charter with abundance of privi. ledges; so that your Licence and Liberty shall be Manfoul, to take bold, enjoy, and make your own all that is pleafait from the East to the West. Nor shall any of those incivilities wherewith you have of fended me. be ever charged upon you by me, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth. Nor shall any of those dear Friends of mine, that now, for the fear of you, ly lurking in Dens, and Holes, and Caves in Manson, be buriful to you any more, yea, they shall be your Servants, and shall minister unto you of their Substance, and of what. ever shall come to hand. I need speak no more,

6

6 1

.

to

he

aga

and

for

did

Thepleafure of Sin.

pain eterr

Damn

tion.

Sins

much delighted in their Company, why then should No, no, we abide at such odds? Let us renew our old Ac-

quaint once and Friendsbip again. no not upon

Bear with your Friend, Itake the Liberty at me to speak thus freely unto you. The Love ave to you presses me to do it as also does the Zeal of my Heart for my Friends with you; put me not therefore to further trouble, nor your selves to further fears and frights. Have joil I will in a Way of Peace or War; nor do you flatter your selves with the Power and Force of your Captains, or that your Emanuel will shortly come in to your belp, for such strength will do you no pleasure. THE THE PLEASE OF THE PARTY OF

you know them, and have sometime fince been

I am come against you with a stout &valiant army and all the chief Princes of the den are even at the head of it Befides, my Captains are Swifter than Eagles, ftronger than Lions, and more greedy of prey than are the evening-wolves. What is Og of Balban! what's Goliab of Gathland what's an hundred more of them to one of the least of my Captains! how then thall Manfoul think to escape my hand and Force? Diabalus having thus ended his lattering.

fawning, deceitful and lying Speech to the fa-mous Town of Manfoul, the Lord Mayor re-

plied upon him as follows.

.

6 I

or.

5,

77

41

u.

6,

211

eld

46.

at

200

068

14:

OUT

101

at-

041

rely

104

O Diabolus, Prince of darkness, and mafter The Lord of all deceit; thy lying Flatteries we have had Mayor's and made lufficient Probation of, & have rafted Answer. too deeply of that destruction cup already hould we therefore again hearken unto thee, and to break the Commandments of our great Shaddai, to join in affinity with thee; would onot our Prince reject us, & cast us off for ever;& being cast off by him, can the place that he has prepared for thee, be a place of relt for us! Befides, Othou that art empty and void of all truth, we are rather ready to die by thy hand, than to fall in with thy flattering & lying deceits

When the Tyrant law that there was little to be got by parleying with my Lord Mayor. he fell into an Hellish rage, and resolved that again with his Army of Doubters, he would another time assault the Town of Mansoul.

So he called for his Drummer, who heat up for his men, (and while he did beat, Manfoul did shake) to be in a readiness to give Battel

to the Corporation; then Diabolus drew near-with his Army, and thus disposed of his men. Captain and Civel and Captain Torment, these Feelgate, he drew up and placed against Feelgate, and commanded them to sit down there for the War. And he also appointed, that il need were, Captain Noease should come Nosegate in to their Resief. At Nosegate he placed the Captain Grinftone, and Captain Sepulcher, and bid them look well to their Ward, on that fide of the Town of Manfoul. But at Eye-Eyegate: gate he placed that grim faced one the Captain Palthope, and there also now he did fet his terrible Standart. Now Captain Infatiable he was to look to the Carriages of Diabolio, and was also appointed to take into custody, that, or those Persons and things that should at any time as prey be taken from the Enemy. Now Mouthgate the lunabitants of Manfoul kept for a Sally port, wherefore that they kept, Mouthate. strong, for that was it, by, and out at which the Townsfolk did fend their Petitions to Emanuel their Prince, that allo was the Gate, from the top of which the Captains did play their Slings at the Enemies, for that Gate The use of stood somewhat ascending, so that the placing Mouth- of them there, and the letting of them fly from that place did much Execution against the Tyrant's Army; wherefore for these cauate. ies with others, Diabolis fought, if possible, to land up Mouthgate with durt. Now Diabolus was busie and industrious in preparing to make his Affault upon the Town

he Holy War.

t

ti

to

T

T

bi an fo

gif

mi

co

in

and An

up.

ot Son

kin

00

bro

hip

mai

Town of Manfoul without, to the Captains, and Souldiers in the Corporation were as bulle in preparing Within; they mounted their Stings, they fee up their Banners, they founded their Trumpets, and pur themfelves in such order as was judged most for the Annoyance of the Enemy, and for the Advantage of Manfoul, and gave to their Souldiers Orders to be ready at the found of the Trumpet for War. The Lord Willbewill allo, he took the Charge of Watching against The Lord the Rebels within, and to do what he could Willbe-to take them white without, or to stille them will plays within their Caves, Dens and Holes in the the man. Town-Wall of Manfoul. And to speak the Truth of him, ever fince he took pennance for · Action his Fault, he has shewed as much Honesty and and Bravery of Spiritas, any he in Manfoul; o main for he took one Jolley, and his Brother Griggift, the Two Sons of his Servant Harmless. Jolly and mirth (for to that day, though the Father was Gregish committed to Ward, the Sons had a dwelling taken of in the House of my Lord) I say he took them executed and with his own hands put them to the Gross. And this was the reason why he hanged them up, after their Father was put into the Hands of Mr. True man the Goaler; they his Sons began to play his pranks, and to be ticking and toying with the Daughters of their ord; nay it was jealoused that they were too familiar with them, the which was brought to his Lordship's Ear. Now his Lords hip being unwilling unadvisedly to put any man to death, did not suddenly fall upon them,

S

i

C,

h

0,

е,

X

ig.

ŋ•'

le,

us

he'

but let watch and spres to see if the Thing was true; of the which he was foon informed, for his two Servants, whole Names were Find-our. and Tell-all, catch them together in uncivil manner more than once or twice, and went and told their Lord. So when my Lord Willbewill had fufficient Ground to believe the thing was true, he takes the two young Diabelonians, for fuch they were (for their Father was a Diabolonian born) and has them to Eregate, olace where he raifed a very high Cross just in the their Face of the Army of Diabolus, and of his Army, recurs and there he hanged the young Villains in de-

fiance to Captain Pasthope, and of the horrible

er of the Tyrant:

Aortifistion of 1 10 4 nof pe of

this Christian Act of the brave Lord Willbewill did greatly abalh Captain Pafthope, discourage the Army of Disbolm, par fear into the Diabolonian runagates in Manfoul; and put Grength and courage into the Captains that belonged to Emanuel the Prince, for they without did gather, and that by this very Act of my Lord, that Manfoul was refolved to fight, and that the Diabelonians within the Town could not do (uch things as Diaboburhad hopes they would. Nor was this the only proof of the brave Lord Willbewill's Honefly to the Town, nor of his Loyalty to his his Princes as will afterwards appear.

Now when the Children of Prudent-thrifiy who dwalt with Mr. Mind, (for Thrift left Children with Mr. Mind, when he was also committed to Prison, and their Names were Gripe and Rake-all, these he begat of Mr.

ha

Y

ut

elf ef

er

ber

Dia

me

oul

hen

is

6 ed :

he

ans Tel

be? 160

ey

dind's Baftard-daughter, whose Name was Mrs Holdfastbad) I say when his Children perceived how the Lord Willbewill had served CA MOD hem that dwelt with him, what do they at (left they should drink of the same Cup) ndeavour to make their escape? But Mr. Mind being wary of it, took them and put nem in Hold in his House till Morning (for his was done over Night) and remembring hat by the Law of Mansoul all Diabolonians tere to die, and to be fure they were at least y Father's fide fuch, and fome fay by Mother's de too: What does he but takes them and uts them in Chains, and carries them to the elf-fame place where my Lord hanged his two efore, and there he hanged them.

The Townsmen also took great Incourage- Manson nent at this Act of Mr. Mind, and did what fet against hey could to have taken lome more of thefe the Dia-Diabolonian Troublers of Mansoul; but at that bolonime the rest lay so quiet and close that they ans. puld not be apprehended; so they set against hem a diligent Watch, and went every man to

a.

e

1

.

I.

10

fo re

f. 1 is place because the property for I told you a little before that Diabolus and is Army were somewhat abasht and discouraed at the fight of what my Lord Willewilldid, Diabolus hen he hanged up those two young Diabele his kindans ; but his discouragement quickly turned ness turnfelf into furious madnels and rage against ed imo he Town of Adamoul, and fight it he would furious lso the Townsmen and Captains within, madness, bey had their hopes and their Expectatiheightned, believing at last the Day would

Gen. 49. 10.

would be theirs, so they feared them the less. Their Subordinate Preacher too made a Sermon about it, and he took that theme for his Text, Gad, a Troop shall overcome bim, but he Thall overcome at the last. Whence he shewed that though Manfoul should be forely put to it at the first, yet the Victory should most certainly be Manfoul's at the last.

ø

01

de

ca

en 1

rei

on he

聽.

ea

Lor

A

er

T

eiv

hef

N nly

N

ed,

nsta

Cap

nd

be S

nd

ad I o th

Diab

M

G

C

30 So Diabolus commanded that his Drummer should beat a Charge against the Town, and the Captains also that were in the Town ounded a Charge against them, but they had no Drum, they were Trumpets of Silver with which they founded against them:

With Heart Wouth.

Then they which were of the Camp of Dis-Stoles came down to the Town to take it, and the Captains in the Castle with the Slinger at Mourbgate played upon them amain. And now there was nothing heard in the Campo Diabolus but horrible rage and blasphemy to lot but in the Town good Words, Prayer and linging of Pfalms: The Enemy replyed with horrible Objections, & the terriblenels of their Drum; but the Town made answer with the flapping of their Slings, and the melodious noile of their Trumpers. And thus the fight lasted for leveral days together, only now and then they had fome imall Intermission, in the which the Townsmen refreshed themseves and the Captains made ready for another Affault and also standard of the standard

The Captains of Emanuel were clad in Sil ver armour, and the Souldiers in that which was of proof; the Souldiers of Diabola ead of the later and the partition were

bluo w

were clad in Iron, which was made to give place to Emanuel's Engine shot. In the Town ome were hurt, and some were greatly wounded. Now the everst on't evas, a Chirurgeon was carce in Mansoul, for that Emanuel at preent was absent: How beit with the Leaves of Rev. 22.2

Tree the vounded vvere kept from dying, Plal. 38.5 yet their vounds did greatly putrifie, and ome did grievoully stink. Of the Tovvnsmen

hese vvere vvounded, to vvit,

My Lord Reason, he vvas vvounded in the

read.

d

1.

nd

T\$

10

of.

nd

th

eit

he

ife

ed

eñ

the

es

het

Sil

ic

olu jer Another that was evounded was the brave Who of ord Mayor, he was evounded in the Eye. Manfoul Another that was evounded was Mr. Mind: were

e received his Wound about the Stomach: Wound

Wounded

The honest Subordinate Preacher also he reeived a shot not far off the Heart, but none of hese yvere mortal.

Many also of the inferiour fort, were not

nly vvounded, but flain out-right.

Nove in the Camp of Diabolus vvere vvoun Hopeful ed, and slain a considerable Number. For thoughts:

Office. Who in

Gaptain Rage he was wounded, and so was the Camp Captain Gruel.

Captain Damnation was made to retreat, lusnd to intrench himself further off of Mansoul; were
he Standard also of Diabolus was beaten down, wounded
nd his Standart Bearer Captain Much-hurt and slain;
ad his Brains beat out with a Sling-stone;
o the no little grief and shame of his Prince
Diabolus.

Many also of the Doubters were slain out-

uti

upo

ols

he

n t

oul

ine

50

cin

d

itio

once

ood

im le

right, though enough of them are left alive to make Manfoul shake and totter. Now the Vi-Hery did Story that day being turned to Manfoul, did turn that put great æalour into the Townsmen and Captains, and did cover Diabelm's Camp with a dayto Manfoul, Cloud, but withal it made them far more furi-Orc. ous. So the next day Manfoul refted, and commanded that the Bells hould be rung, the Trumpets also joyfully sounded, and the Captains thouted round the Town.

My Lord My Lord Willbewill also was not idle, but Willbedid notable Service within against the Domewill rakflicks, or the Disbolonians that were in the erbone. Town, not only by keeping of them in awe, for he lighted on one at last whose name was Any thing. Mr. Any-thing, a Fellow of whom mention and one Lootefeot . mitteth

was made before; for twas he, if you remember, that brought the three Fellows to Diabolus, whom the Diabolanians took out of and com Captain Boanerges's Companies; and that perswaded them to lift themselves under the rotmen Tyrant; to fight against the army of Shaddai; my Lord Wellbewell did allo take a notable Diabolonian whose Name was Loolefoot; this Loofefoot was a lout to the Vagabonds in Manoccio foul, and that did use to carry tidings out of Manjoul to the Camp, and out of the Camp to those of the Enemies in Mansoul; both these my Lord fent away lafe to Mr. Trueman the Gaoler, with a Commandment to keep them out to be crucified, when 'twould be for the best to the Corporation, and most for the dir concagement of the Camp of the Enemies.

The Holy War. My Lord Mayor alfo, though he could not flir about to much as formerly, because of the Wound that he lately received, yet gave he out The Cap-Orders to all that were the Natives of Manfoul tains conto look to their Watch, and stand upon their fuls ro Suard, and as occasion flould offer to prove fall upon themselves Men. Mr. Conference the Preacher, he also did his utmost to keep all his good Documents alive Well, a while after the caprains and flout Ones of the Town of Manfoul agreed, and re-olved upon a time to make a Sally out upon he Camp of Diabelus, and this must be done n the Night, and there was the Folly of Manoul for the Night is always the best for the nemy, but the world for Manfout to fight in ut yet they would do it, their Courage was fo

e e, 35

0

cal

ta

of

at

he

113

ble

his

ant of te

jese

the nem

the

dit

M

emories. So the Night appointed being come, the tince's brave Captains cast Lots who should ad the Van in this new and desperate Expetion against Diaboles, and against his Diaonian Army, and the Lot left to Caprain Gre lead the ence, to Captain Experience, and to Captain Van. podhope to lead the Fortern hope. (This Canin Expenience the Prince created such when imself did reside in the Town of Mansact) as I laid, they made their Sally our opon e Army that lay in the Siege against them; definer Hap was to fall in with the main dy of their Enemies. Now Diabolus and men being experily accostomed to Night-Work

igh; their last Victory also fill flack in their

Theyfight

in the

Night .

Whodo

work, took the alarm prefently, and were as ready to give them Battel, as if they had fent them Word of their, coming Where. fore to it they went amain, and Blows were heard on every side; the Hell-drum also was beat most furiously, while the Trumpets of the Prince most sweetly founded. And thus the Battel was joined, and Captain Insatiable looked to the enemies carriages, and waited

o

no M

th

in

av

WC

IS I

6 he

Di

ha

ad

oul

On

ness

Wit

men

n,

hall B

vhai

man

ent

evel

mak

when he should receive some prey.

bravely.

Theyfight The Prince's Captains fought it Houtly, be yond what indeed could be expected they should; they wounded many; they made the whole army of Diabolus to make a retreat But I cannot tell how, but the brave Captain Credence, Captain Good-hope, and Captain Ex perience, as they were upon the Pursuit, cut ting down, and following hard after the ene my in the Rere, Captain Credence frumbled and fell, by which fall he caught fo great a high that he could not rife till Capeain Experience did help him up, at which their men were of pain that he could not forbear but aloud to cry out; at this the other two Captains fain ted, supposing that Captain, Credence had re rest of the ceived his mortal Wound. Their men also wer more disordered, and had no lift to fight. Not Diabols being very observing though a perceiving that an hault was made amon the Men that were the pursuers, what does but taking it for granted that the Caprail were either wounded or dead, he therefor

Captain Credence

burt.

The Captains makes at first a stand, then faces about, and so comes up upon the Prince's Army with as Diabolus much of his sury as Hell could help him to, takes conard his hap was to fall in just among the three rage. Captains, Captain Credence, Captain Goodhope, and Captain Experience, and did cut, wound, and pierce them so dreadfully, that what through discouragement, what through discouragement, what through discouragement, and also the Loss of The Prinmuch Blood, they scarce were able, though ces forces they had for their power the three best bands beaten. In Mansoul: to get safe into the Hold again.

S

is le

d

e

he

at.

31/1

X

16

ne md

uti

71.CA

et

foll to

in

16

O

1 2

ra

on

all

for

ak

Now when the Body of the Prince's Army Satan law, how these three Captains were put to the sometimes worst, they thought it their Wisdom to make makes. is fafe and good a retreat as they could, and Saints o returned by the Sally-port again, and foeat their there was an end of this present Action, But Words. Diabolius was fo flusht with this Nights-Work, Diabolus that he promifed himself in a few days, an easie flush: nd compleat Conquest over the Town of Manout; wherefore, on the day following, he tomes up to the fides thereof with great boldhels, and demands Entrance, and that forthwith they deliver themselves up to his Government: (The Diabolonians too that were with He dein, they began to be somewhat brisk, as we mands hall shew afterward.) the Town.

But the valiant Lord Mayor replied, That what he got he must get by force, for as long as E. The Lord manuel their Prince was alive (though he at pre-Mayor's lent was not so with them as they wisht) they should Answer. were consent to yield Mansoul up to another.

T

And

oda Juda saya Holy W 47.

Brave Willbewill's

And with that the Lord Willbewill Rood up, and said, Diabolus, thou master of the Den, and enemy to all that is good; we poor Inhabitants of the Town of Manfoul, are too mell acquainted with thy Rule and Government, and with the end of these things that for certain will follow Sub. mitting to thee to do it. Wherefore though while me were without Knowledge me Suffered thee to take us (as the Birdshat fare not the Snere felling) the hands of the Fowler) yet fince we have been turned from darkness to Light; we have also being turned from the Pomer of Sacan to God. And though through the Subtiles, and allo the Subil ty of the Diabatonians muchin, we have suffamed much Loss, and also plunged our selves inu much perplexity, yet give up our selves, lay down our Arms, and yield to so borrid a Tyrant as thou we shall not; die upon the place we chuse ritha to do. Besides, we have hopes that in time del verance will some from Court unto us and there fore we yet will maint ain a War against thee.

n

1

So

21

th

th

th

W

F

ou

T

ge

to

bu

w

to and

at

pe

to

er

tains in-

This brave Speech of the Lord Willbewill with that also of the Lord Mayor, did some bouraged, what abate the boldness of Diabolus, though it kindled the fury of his Rage ... It also luc coured the Townsmen and Captains ; year ir was as a Plaister to the brave Captain Cie dense his Wound; for you must know that a brave Speech now, when the Captains of the Town with their Men of War came home routed, and when the enemy took courage and boldness at the Success than he had obtain ed to draw up to the Walls, and demand Entrance,

Entrance, as he did, was in leafon, and allo

d

le

10

10

en

nd

1

ed 114

MA 201

oet

els.

76

osll,

116 ngh

nc.

ea,

16

IL A

the

me

and

aine

and

nct,

Advantageous.
The Lord Willbewill also did play the man within, for while the Captains, and Souldiers were in the Field, he was in Arms in the Town, and wherever by him there was a Diabolonian found, they were forced to feel the weight of his heavy hand, and also the edge of his penetrating (word; many therefore of the Diabolonians he wounded, as the Lord Cavel, the Lord Brisk, the Lord Pragmatick, and the Lord Murmur; several also of the meaner fort he did forely main; though there cannot at this time an account be given you of any that he slew out right. The cause, or rather the Advantage that my Lord Willbewill had at this time to do thus, was for that the Captains were gone out to fight the enemy in the Field. For now, thought the Diabolonians within, is our time toftir and make an uproar in the Town; what do they therefore, but quickly Willbeget themselves into a Body, and fall forthwith will Gal to hurricanning in Mansoul, as if now nothing lanery. but whirlwind and tempest should be there wherefore, as I faid, he takes this Opportunity to fall in among them with his Men, cutting and flathing with courage that was undaunted; at which the Diabolonians with all hafte diperfed themselves to their Holds, and my Lord to his place as before.

This brave Act of my Lord did somewhat evenge the Wrong done by Diabolus to the Captains, and also did let them know, that defoul was not to be parted with, for the

Loss of a Victory or two; wherefore the Wing like faith of the Tyrant was clipt again, as to boasting, I mean in Comparison of what he would Diabolus, have done, if the Diabolonians had put the Town to the same plight, to which he had put

W

Uſ

CI

ti

tl

ta

m

Se

m

an

th

th

fo

to

H th

th

pr

N

C

po

an

ČV ed

H

for

Co

fir

D

OA

the Caprains.

Well, Diabolus yet refolves to have the other bout with Manfoul; for thought he, fince I beat them once, I may beat them twice: wherefore he commanded his men to be ready

He tries what he at such an hour of the Night to make a fresh Affault upon the Town, and he gave it out in special, that they should bend all their Force can do moon the Jense and against Feelgate, and attempt to break into the feeling of Town through that: The Word that then he the Chris did give to his Officers and Souldiers was Hell Rian.

fire. And, said he. if we break in upon them as I wish we do, either with some, or will all our Force, let them that break in look to it, that they forget not the Word. And let nothing be heard in the Town of Manfou but Hell fire, Hell fire, Hell fire. The Drum mer was also to beat without ceasing, and the Standard-bearers were to display their Colours; the Souldiers too were to pu on what courage they could, and to fee, that they played manfully their parts against th Town.

Feelgate bur weak.

So the Night was come, and all things by the Tyrant made ready for the Work; he suden ly makes his affault upon Feelgate, and afterb had a while strugled there, he throws the Gate wide open. For the Truth is, those Gates we but weake, and so most easily made to yit

.

d

16

ut

0.

ce

e:

dy

esh

10

rce

the

lell

em,

ith

ook

C014

umand

hei

put

th

th

den

rh

rate

Net

When Diabolis had thus far made his attempt. he placed his Captains, to wit, Torment and No ease there; so he attemped to press foreward, but the Prince's Captains came down upon him, and made his Entrance more difficult than he defired. And to speak truth, they made what Resistance they could; but the three of their best and most valient Cap. When tains being wounded, and by their Wounds these made much uncapable of doing the Town that three Service they would (and all the rest having Captains more than their Hands full of the Doubters, are difaband their Captains, that did follow Diabolus) led, wh they were over-powered with Foes, nor could can the they keep them out of the Town, Wnere- rest do fore the Prince's Men and their Captains be-for the took themselves to the Castle, as to the strong Town of Hold of the Town; and this they did partly for Manfoul their own security, partly for the security of the Town, and partly, or rather chiefly to preserve to Emanuel the Prerogative-Royal of Mansoul, for so was the Castle of Mansoul,

The Captains therefore being fled into the Castle, the Enemy, without much Resistance, possesses themselves of the rest of the Town, and spreading themselves as they went into every Corner, they cried out as they marched, according to the Command of the Tyrant, Hell sire, Hell sire, Hell sire, so that nothing for a while throughout the Town of Mansoul could be heard, but the diresul Noise of Hell-sire; together with the roaring of Diabolne's The saa Drum. And now did the Clouds hang black frums of over Mansoul, nor to Reason did any thing but Apostage

ruin

Ruin feem to attend it. Diabolus allo quarter. ed his Souldiers in the houses of the I nhabitants of the Town of Mansoul. Yea, the Subordi nate Preacher's House was as full of these out landish Doubters as ever it could hold; and lo was my Lord Mayor's and my Lord Willbe. will's alfo. Yea, where was there a Corner, a Cottage, a Barn, or a Hogsty, that now were not full of these Vermin? yea, they turn ed the Men of the Town out of their Houses, and would ly in their Beds, and fit at their Tables themselves. Ah poor Mansoul! now thou feelest the Fruits of Sin, and what Venom was in the flattering Words of Mr. Carnal Se. curity! They made great bavock of whatever they laid their Hands on; yea, they fired the Town in feveral places; many young Children also were by them dashed in pieces; yea, thoughts. those that were yet unborn they destroyed in their Mothers Wombs: For you must needs think, that it could not now be otherwise; for what Conscience, what Pity, what Bowels or Compassion can any expect at the hands of out-landilli Doubters? Many in Mansoul that were Women, both young and old, they forced, ravished, and Beast like abused, so that they (wooned, miscarried, and many of them died, and to lay at the top of every Street, & in all by places of the Town.

Holy con-CEPTIONS of Good

tender

And now did Manfoul feem to be nothing but a Den of Dragons, an emblem of Hell, and a Place of total Darkness. Now did Mate foul ly (almost) like the barren Wildernels nothing but Nettles, Bi iers, Thorns, Weeds

h

Di

blo

O

ne

Na

Do

d

Hor

01

ba

mi

lo l

110

r

ts

į.

t:

nd

18.

r,

W

n•

es,

1is

m

Se.

rer.

he

il.

ea,

ed

eds

le;

W.

nds

hat

ed,

hey

ed,

by.

ing

and

latt-

S

ds

nd

and flinking things feemed now to cover the Face of Manfoul. I told you before, how that thele Diabolonian Doubters turned the Men of Reft. Manjoul out of their Beds, and now I will add, they wounded them, they mauled them, yea, and almost brained many of them. Many, did I say, yea most, if not all of them. Mr. Confeience they fo wounded, yea, and his Wounds to festred, that he could have no ease Sad work day nor night, but lay as if continually opon among the hey had flain him out right.) The Lord men. Mayor they so abused, that they almost put men, put his Eyes; and had not my Lord Willbewill or into the Castle, they intended to have satan has hopt him all to pieces, for they did look upon a partihim (as his Heart now frood) to be one of he very worst that was in Mansoul against cular Diabolus and his Crew. And indeed he hath pite ahewed himself a Man, and more of his Ex gains Tanctified ploits you will bear of afterwards.

Now a Man might have walked four Days will:
ogether in Mansoul, and scarce have seen
me in the Town that lookt like a Religious
Man. Oh the searful State of Mansoul now! Thought.
Now every corner swarmed with out landish
Doubters, Red-coats and Black-coats walkd the Town by Clusters, and filled up all the
louses with bideous Noises, vain Songs, lying
tories and blamsphemous Language against
baddai and his Son. Now also those Diabo-The Soul
mians that surked in the Walls and Dens, and full of the
loses that were in the Town of Mansoul, came Thoughes
orth and shewed themselves; yea, walk-and bid-

ed phemies.

ed with open Face in company with the Doubt. ers that were in Manfoul. Yea, they had more Boldness now to walk the Streets, to haunt the Houses, and to shew themselves abroad, than had any of the honest Inhabitants of the now

woful Town of Manfoul.

But Diabolus and bis outlandish Men were not at peace in Manfoul, for they were not there entertained as were the Captains and Forces of Emanuel; the Townsmen did browbeat them what they could: Nor did they partake or make stroy of any of the Necessaries of Mansoul, but that which they seised on a gainst the Townsmens Will; what they could they hid from them, and what they could they hid from them, and what they could not, they had with an ill Will. They, poor Hearts, had rather have had their room than, their Company, but they were at present their Cap-Rom: 7: tives, and their Captives for the present they were forced to be. But, I say, they discounted nanced them as much as they were able, and shewed them all the dillike that they could. The Captains also from the Castle did hold

Ot

bn

ut

0

or

h al T.

fe her

hd

et A

is

t

at hi

OW

ul

eni

is

ey

them in continual play with their Slings, to the chaling and fretting of the Minds of the Enemies. True, Diabolus made a great many Attempts to have broken open the Gates of the Caftle, but Mr. Godlyfear was made the Keeper of that; and he was a Man of that Courage, Conduct and Valeur, that 'twas in vain, as long as Life lasted within him, to Keeper of think to do that work through mostly defired, che Caftle- wherefore that the Attempt that Drabelm

Mr. Godlyfear is made

gares.

e

ie

0

W

re

10

be N.

r.

es

2.

Id

ey ot,

ts,

eir

D

ey

tend

old

to

the

DY

s of the

hat in

to

ed, olus adt

cople of the Town were driven into Holes foul the nd the glory of Mansoul was laid in the dust; Seat of that Rest then could be to the Inhabitants, War, was ould thine upon it? Had the Enemy lain fo ong without in the Plain against the Town, had been enough to have familhed them. ut now when they shall be within, when the own shall be their Tent, their Trench and ort against the Castle that was in the Town ben the Town that be against the Town, and all serve to be a Desence to the Enemies of rength and Life: I fay, when they shall make fe of the Forts and Town-holds, to fecure semselves in, even till they shall take, spoil, id demolish the Castle, this was terrible; and et was now the state of the Town of Manfaut, Heart, After the Town of Mansoul had been in is fad and lamentable Condition for fo long

time as I have told you, and to Peritions at they presented their Prince with (all this hile) tould prevail; the Inhabitants of the al gathered together, and after some Time ent in condoling their milerable frate, and is milerable Judgment coming upon them, ey agreed together to draw up yet ano

The Hola Was their Petition, and to fend it way to Emanuel Godly- for Relief. But Mr. Godlyfear frood up, and fear's ad answered, That he knew that his Lord the Prince never did, nor never would receive a Petition for these Matters, from the hand of any deading whoever, unless the Lord Secretary's Hand was Progion you prevailed not all this while.) Then they to the laid they would draw up one and get the Lord Prince. Secretary's Hand unto it, But Mr. Godly ear an-Iwered again, that he knew also that the Lord secretary would not let his Hand to any Petition that he himself had not a Hand in comhePrince doth know my Lord Secretary's Hand from all the Hands in the World; wherefore he cannot be deceived by any Pretence what-Lord, and implore him to lend you his aid the Captains and Men at Arms were.) So they heartily thanked Mr. Goalstear, took his Counsel, and did as he had bidden them; to they went and came to my Lord, and made known the cause of their coming to him: To

ul

or Vo

lar o 1

ne-

or C

S

P

ar H

ofv:

ing

di

90) 7 Se

H

om

er

nce

s A So per

ith

ou le et as

Te

to their King and his hather, by him.

Then faid the Secretary to them, What Petition is it that you mould have me is draw up for you? But they faid, our Lord knows best the fate and condition of the Town of Man-

wit, that lince Manfoul was in lo deplorable a

Condition, his Highnels would be pleased to undertake to draw up a Petition for them to

Emanuel, the son of the mighty shaddar, and

al; and how we are backfliden and degene- The Seted from the Prince; thou allo knowest who cretary come up to war against us, and how Man imploied ul is novy the feat War. My Lord knovys to draw orcover what barbarous Ulages our Men, up a Pe-Vomen and Children have suffered at their tion for lands, and how our home-bred Diabolonians Manfoul. o walk now with more Boldness than dare he Townsmen in the streets of Mansoul. Let or Lord therefore, according to the Wildom God that is in him, draw up a Petition for s poor servants, to our Prince Emanuel? Tell, said the Lord Secretary, I will draw up Petition for you, and will also set my Hand areto. Then faid they, But when thall eve Il for it at the Hands of our Lord? But he nivvered. Your selves must be present at the ing of it. Yea, you must put your Defires to it. rue, the Hand and Pen shall be mine, but the In d Paper must be yours, else how can you say your Petition? nor have I need to Petition for self, because I have not offended. He also added as followeth, No Petition goes om me in my name to the Prince of fo to his Faer by him, but when the People that are chiefly ncerned therein, do join in Heart and Soul in The Peti-Matter, for that must be inserted therein. tion So they did heartily agree with the fen- drawn up nence of the Lord, and a Petition was forth- and sent ith dravyn up for them. But novy wyho to Emapuld carry it, that was next. But the Se-nucl by for the stary advised that Captain Credence should the hand try it, for he was a well-ipoken Man. They of Captain refore called for him, and propounded to Cre-Fo4 him dense.

d

¢.

0

d II,

K

de To.

e a to

10

nd

tie

fan

him the Bufinels. Well, faid the Captain, I gladly accept of the Motion; and though I am lame, I will do this Bufinels for you, with as much speed, and as well as I can.

The Contents of the Petition were to this

br

0

lit

ut

ac

eca

od.

lan

ng

W

lou! ould

ill t

e n

abo

Th

not nors purpofe.

O our Lord & Sovereign Prince Emanuel, the The con-Potent, the long Suffering Prince Grace is poured tents of into thy Lips, and to thee belongs Merey and Por their Pe-giveness, though we have rebelled against the We who are no more worthy to be called the Mansoul, or yet fit to partake of common Benefit do bejeech thee, or thy Father by thee, to do and our transgressions. We confess that thou might cost us away for them but do it not for thy Name fake; let the Lord rather take an Opportunit at our miserable Condition, to let out his Bowe and Compassions to us; we are compassed on ever fide, Lord our own backslidings reprove us; ou Diabotonians within our Town fright us, an the Army of the Angel of the bottomless Pit d Areses us. Thy Grace can be our falvation, an

whither to go but to thee we know not.

Furthermore, O gracious Prince, we have the peakened our Captains, and they are discouraged fick, and of late-some of them grievously worst and beaten out of the field by the power and for of the Tyrant! Tea, even those of our Captain in whose valour we did formerly use to put my of our confidence, they are as wounded Men. Be fides, Lord, our Enemies are lively, and they a strong, they vaight & boast themseves, & do three tenso part us among themselves for a boaty. The are fallen dise upon us Lord, with many thousand the fallen dise upon us Lord, with many thousand the fallen dise upon us Lord, with many thousand the fallen dise upon us Lord, with many thousand the fallen dise upon us Lord, with many thousand the fallen disease.

Doubters, such as with whom we cannot tell what odo; they are all grim looked, and wime griful

nes, and they bid defiance to its and thee.

th

pay

16 ne's

nit

pel vet

01

an

o di

an H

bar aged

orfte

fort

ptain

mi

B

ey di

bre

Thousand

Doub

Our Wildom is gone, our Power is gone, besufe thou art departed from us nor have we what may call ours but fin, hame and confasion of see for fin. Take pity upon us, O Lord, take icy upon in thy miserable Town of Mansoul, and sue is one of the hands of our Enemies: Amen.

I his Petition as was touched afore, was haned by the Lord Secretary, and carried to the court by the brave and most stout Captain redence. Now he carried it out at Mouthgate. or that, as I faid, was the Sally-port of the lown; and he went and came to Emanuel uth it. Now how it came out, I do not know; or for certain it did, and that fo far as to each the Ears of Diabolus. Thus I conclude, ecaule that the Tyrant had it presently by the nd, and charged the Town of Mansoul with it. lying. Thou rebellions and Aubborn-hearted lanfoul, I will make thee to leave off Petition- Satan 18; are thouset for Petitioning? I will make cannot nger was that carried the Petition to the Prayers

nice, and it made him both to fear and rage. Wherefore he commanded that his Drum ould be beat again, a thing that Manfoul ould not abide to hear; but when Diabolus ill have his Drum beat, Monfoul must abide e noise. Well, the Drum was beat, and the

labolonians were gathered together.

Then faid Diabolus, O ye stout Diabolonis, be it known unto you, that there is treachery litrebs.

This I give you to understand, that ye may you know how to carry it to the wretched Town of Manfoul. Manfoul Wherefore, O my trufty Diabolonians, I command that yet more and more ye diffres this Town of Manfoul, and vex it with you wiles, ravish their women, deflower their virging May their Children, brain their Ancients, fin their Town and what other mischief you can; and let this be the reward of the Mansoulians from

get to fend to the Court to Emanuel for help.

me, for their desperate rebellions against me, This you ice was the Charge, but lomethin Stept in betwixt that and execution, for s yet there was but. little more done than

Moreover, when Diabolus had done the be went the next way up to the Caffic gain and demanded that upon pain of death, the Gates should be opened to him, and that trance should be given him and his men the followed after. To whom Mr. Godlyfear n plied, (for he it was that had the charge that Gate,) That the gate should not be ope ed unto him, nor to the men that follwed all him. He said moreover, That Mansoul whi the had fuftered a while thould be made per fect, ftrengthned, fettled.

E,

of

Then faid Diabolus, Deliver me then t men that have petitioned against me, especial Satan cannot a-Captain Credence that carried it toyour Print de

Faich

Poor

what means will you escape?

Then said the Lord Major, We have sinned time of edeed, but that shall be no help to thee, for our the remanuel bath said it, and that in great said turn of thest. And him that cometh to me I will in no Captain ife saft out: He hath also told as (O our enemy) Cre-

that dence.

U 2

11

河河

00-0

th

ie i

pe

who per

n t

cia rin

March 1981

shat all manner of fin and blasphemy hall be forgiven to the Sons of Men. Therefore we dare not despair, but will look for, wait for, and hope for

deliverance still.

Now by this time Captain Credence was returned and come from the Court from Emanuel to the Castle of Mansoul, and he returned to them with a pacquet. So my Lord May hearing that Captain Credence was come with drew himself from the noise of the roaring of the Tyrant, and lest him to yell at the Wall of the Town, or against the Gates of the Castle So he came up to the Captain's Lodgings, and saluted him, he asked him of his Welfare, and what was the best news at Court? But whe he asked Captain Credence that, the Wate stood in his eyes. Then said the Captain, Chee up, my Lord, for all will be well in time. An with that he first produced his Pacquet, and laid it by, but that the Lord Major, and the Asign of rest of the Captains took for a sign of got Goodness tidings (Now a season of Grace being come he sent for all the Captains and Elders of the

A fign of rest of the Captains took for a sign of go Goodness tidings (Now a season of Grace being come he sent for all the Captains and Elders of the Town that were here and there in their Lod ings in the Castle, and upon their guard, let them know that Captain Credence was a turned from the Court, and that he had some thing in general, and something in special communicate to them.) So they all came to him, and saluted him, and asked him concerning his Journey, and what was the being as he had done the Lord Moyor before, the all would be well at last. Now when the Good

sin had thus faluted them, he opened his Pac-The net, and thence did draw out his several Notes Pacheut r chose he had fent for And the first Note was opened. or my Lord Mayor, wherein was lignified.

That the Prince Emanuel had taken it well that my Lord Mayor had been so true & trust A Note ty in his office, and the great concern that lay for my upon him for the Town & People of Mansoul, Lord Also he bid him to know that he took it well Mayor. that he had been so bold for his Prince Emanuel and had engaged to faithfully in his cause against Diabolus. He also signified at the close of his Letter, that he should stortly receive his Reward. THE SALES AND DESCRIPTION OF THE

The second Note that came out, was for the A Note oble Lord Willbewill, wherein there was for the gnified. That his Prince Emanuel did well Lord derstand how valiant and Couragions he had Willbeen for the honour of his Lord, now in his ab will. nce, and when his Name was under contempt

Diabolus. There was fignified also that his rince had taken it well that he had been fo ithful to the Town of Mansoul in his keeeping fostrict a hand and eye over, and so strict a in upon the Necks of the Diabolonians that d fill lie lurking in their several boles in the mous Town of Manfoul and an and

He fignified moreover, how that he understood at my Lord had with his own hand done great xeeurion upon some of the chief of the Rebels. ere, to the great discouragement of the adverse. very, and to the good example of the whole Town Manionly and that shorely his Lordship should ve but Roward,

for-

not

for

S. TC

ma

cned

ayor

rith

ng o

2110 Ale

and

and

w be

ate

hed

An

t, an

th f

gou

ome

of th

Lod d, 1

IS I fom

ial

1e 4 COL

e be the

11

C

The

The Hot War:

Note or the SubordiatePrea sper.

The third Note came our for the Subondinate Preacher wherein was fignified. That his Prince took it well from him, that he had so honestly, & fo faithfully performed his office, & executed the trust committed to him by his Lord while f he exhorted rebuked & fore warned Manjoul according to the Laws of the Town. He lignified moreover, that he took well at his hand, that The called to fasting to facloth and ashes, when Manfaul was under her revolt. Also that he calfled for the aid of the Captain Beanergel, to fhelp in so weighty a Work, and that shortly he alfo faculd receive his Reward.

4

tŀ

ha

to

rt

L

ha

du

ye

rli

ea

or

an er

A Note or Mr.

The fourth Note came out for Mr. Godly feer, wherein his Lord thus lignified, That Godh fear his Lord flip observed, that he was the first of all she men in Mansoul that dedected Mr. Carnal Security, as the only one that through his Juntilly and cunning, had chrained for Diabolus 4 defe-Etion and decay of paodness in the blessed Town of Manfoul. Moreover, his Lord gave him to understand; that be still remmebred his Tears and mourning for the state of Manfoul. It was also observed by the same Note; has his Lord took notice of his deretting of this Mr. Carnal Security, and bis come Table among his Guels, in his one House, and that in the midst of his jostiness, even white he was facking to perfect bu Villainies a gainst the Town of Mansoul. Emanuel also took notice, that this reverend Perfor, Adr. Godlyfeat, franchy to it at the Gates of the Caftle against all the Threats and ottempts of the Tyrant, and that he had put the Townsmen in a was to mak their Petition to their Prince, so as that he might escept thereof, and as that they might obtain an Answer of Peace; and that therefore shortly he

Mould receive his Reward.

9

After all this, there was yet produceda Note which was written to the whole Town of Manfoul, whereby they perceived, that their Lord A Note took notice of their to often repeating of Peti-for the tions to him, &that they should fee more of the Tow of fruitsof such theirdoings intime to come Their Mansonk. Prince did also therein tell them, That he took it well, that their heart and mind, now at last, abode fixed upon him & his ways, though Diabolus had made such inroads upon them, and that neither flatteries on the one hand, nor hardshpis on the other, could make them yield to ferve his cruel deligns. There was also inerted at the bottom of this Note, 'That his Lordship had left the Town of Mansoul in the hands of the Lord Secretary, & under the conduct of Captain Credence, laying, Beware that you yet yieldyour felves unto theirgovernance & in due time you shall receive your reward. So after the brave Captain Gredence bad de-Captain ered his Notes to thole, to whom they be-Credence nged, he retired himself to my Lord Secre, retires to ry's Lodgings, and there spends time in conthe Lord thing with him; for they two were very Secreta-

cretary alto loved the Captain Credence arly; yea, many a good bit was sent him

om my Lord's Table; also he might have a ew of Countenance, when the rest of Monsoul

lav

lay under the Could; fo after some time for converse was spent, the Captain betook himself to his Chambers to reft. But it was not long after, but my Lord did fend for the Coptain again; fo the Captain came to him, and they greeted one another with usual Salutations. Then faid the Caprain to the Lord Secretary, What hath my Lord to fay to his fervant? So the Lord Secretary took him, and had him a fide, and after a fign or two of more favour,

Captain, he faid; I have made thee the Lords Lieurenant Credence over all the Forces in Manfoul; fo that from this made the day forward, all men in Manfoul hall be at the Word, and thou shall be he that shall lead in, and Lieure- that hall lead out Manfoul. Thou halt there want over fore manage according to the Place, the War for all the thy Prince, and for the Town of Manfoul against Forces in the Force and Power of Diabolus, and at the Mansoul, command shall the rest of the Captains be.

Now the Townsmen began to perceive what interest the Captain had, both with the Court and allo with the Lord Secretary in Manfoul for no man before could speed when sent, no bring such good News from Emanuel as he Wherefore what do they, after fome laments tion, that they made no more use of himi their diffrestes, but fend by their Subordinan Preacher to the Lord Secretary, to defire him that all that ever they were and had, might be put under the Government, Care, cuffody and Conduct of Captain Credence.

So their Preacher went and did his Errand and received this Answer from the mouth his Lord, that Captain Gedence should be the

T

16

ig

20

y

15. 15. So

1 2

or,

bu

thy

274

for

e lo

hat

ort

not he

nta m ii

inatt

hin

ht be

ody

rand

e th

gra

reat doer in all the King's Army, against the The Town ings enemies, and allo for the welfare of of Manlanfoul. So he bowed to the ground, and than foul ed his Lordship, and returned and told his traves that the ews to the Townsfolk. But all this was done may be ith all imaginable secretie, because the soes under the ad yet great Strength in the Town. But, Conduct of To return to our Story again: When Dita- Captain olse faw himlelf thus boldly confronted by the Credence ord Mayor, and perceived the steatness of Ar. Godlyfear, he fell into a Rage, and forth. Diabolus with called a Council of War, that he might Rages; e revenged on Manfoul. So all the Princes f the Pit came together, and old Incredulity n the Head of them, with all the Captains of is Army. So they confult what to do, now he Effect and Conclusion of the Council that day, was how they might take the Castle, beaule they could not conclude themselves Maers of the Town, fo long as that was in the offession of their Enemies. So one advised this ay, and another advised that; but when they ould not agree in their Verdict, apollyon that relident of the Council stood up, and thus he egan: "My Brotherhood (quoth he) I have two things to propound unto you; and my fift is this, Let us withdraw cor felves from the Town into the Plain again, for our Presence here will do us no yord; because the Califers yet in our Enemiestiands; nor is it printed that we should take that, so long as so many brave Captains are in it, and that this bold Fellow

Scalyfear is made Keeper at the Gares of it.

Now when we have withdrawn our lelves

1010

into the Plain, they of their own accord will be glad of some little Ease, and it may be of their own accord they again may begin to be remis, and even their so being will give them a bigger Blow, than we can possibly

Look tolit give them our felves. But if that should fail, Manfoul, our going forth of the Town may draw the Captains out after us, and you know what it cost them, when we fought them in the Field before. Besides can we but draw them out into the Field, we may lay an Ambush be hind the Town, which shall, when they are come forth abroad, rush in and take Postellion of the Castle. But Beelzebub stood up and replied, saying, 'Tis impossible to draw them all off from the Castle; some, you may be sure, will ly there to keep that; wherefore it will be but in vain show to attempt, unless we were fute that they will come out. He therefore concluded, that what was done must be done by some other Means. (And the most likely Means, that the greatest of their Heads could invent, was that which Apollyon had advised to before, to wit, to get the Townsmen again to sin. For, said he, it is not our being in the Town, nor in the Field, nor our fighting, nor our killing of their Men, that can make us the Masters of Mansoul; for so long as one in the Town is able to lift up his Finger against us. Emanuel will

Look to it take their parts, and if he shall take their Manfoul. Parts, we know what time a Day it will be with us. Wherefore for my part, quoth be there is in my Judgment, no way to bring them

CHIL

The Hole War to Bondage to us, like inventing a way to 2 Per. 2. vil q leubters at Home, we had done as well as we20, 21. to re done now, unless we could have made ive bly ail, the em the Masters & Governours of the Castle Doubters at a distance are but like Obje . ons refell'd with Arguments. Indeed can e but get them into the Hold, and make bat em Rossessors of that, the Day will be our Look to it the vp. Let us therefore withdraw our selves in Mansoul. em the Plain, (not expecting that the Captains Manfoul should follow us, but yet I lay let beare do this, and before we do lo, let us advise A. gain with our truffy Diahelonians that are nd aW work to betray the Town to us; for they ay deed must do it, or it will be lest undone for 210 less By these Sayings of Beelzehub (for 1 ink twas he that gave this Counsel) the whole onclave was forced to be of his Opinion, to He ne, be that the way to get the Castle was to get Look to it Lown to lin. Then they fell to loventing, Manfoul èir what Means they might do this thing Then Lucifez Rood up and Said, The counsel he is Beelzebub is pertinent; now the way to be 14 pass, in mine Opinion is this; Les ou withld, ap our Force from the Town of Manfoul, let m en, to this, and let us terrifie them no more, either denimons or Threati, or with the Noise of our rum, or any other awakening Means. Only let 训练的两点 ly in the field at a distance, and be as if we reded shem not (for Frights I fee do hut owaken and make them more it and to their Arms) AL STATE OF THE STATE OF

I have also another Stratagen in my Head, you know Manfool is a Market Town, and a Town that delights in Commerce, what therefore # fome of our Diabolonians hall feign themfelves far Country Men, & Shall go out and bring to the Market of Manfoul, fome of our Wares to fell; and what matter at what Rates they fell their Wares, though it be but for half the Worth. Non let those that thus shall trade in their Market be those that are with and true to us, and I wil las my Crown to pawn it will do. There at two that are come to my Thoughts already, that I think will be arch at this Work, and they are Mr. Pennywife-Poundfoolish, and Mr. Ger ith hundred and lole ith thire; nor 15 this Man with the long Name at all inferior to the ther. What also if jou join with them Mr. Sweet world and Mr. Present-good, they are Ma that at ecivil and cunning, but our true Friend and Helpers. Let those with as many more engage in this Bufiness for m, and let Mansoul be take up in much Business, and let them grow full an rich; and this is the toay to get ground of them remember ye not that thus we prevailed upon Li ocicea, and how many at present do we hold Now when they begin to grow ful

B

W

OU

&

of

W

or

V

Or

M

G

do.

Too

W

tha

rin

por

us

tha

Heart.

Look to

it. Rev.

3. 17.

1 21 1

Yea, may we not by this means, lo cumbe Manjour with abundance, that they shall be forted to make of their Castle a Warehouse instead of a Garrison sortified against us, as a Receptacle for Men of War. Thus if we say

they will forger their Milery, and if we shall no

affright theor, they may happen to fall afteep, a

To be got to neglect their Town-watch their Cafel

our Goods & Commodities thither, I reckon the Castle is more than half ours. Besides, could we so order it, that that shall be silled with such kind of Wares, then if we made a sudden Assault upon them, it would be hard for the Captains to take shelter there. Do you not Luk: 8: know that of the Parable, The deceitsulness 14. of Riches chook the Word; and again, when the Heart is over charged with Surfeiting and Chap:212 Drukness, and the Cares of this Life; all Miss. 34, 35, 36.

chiefs comes upon them unavvares.

*Furthermore, my Lords, (quoth he) your very well know that it is not easy for a People to be filled with our things, & not to have some of our Diabolonians as Retainers to their Houses &Services. Where is a Manfoulian that is full of this World that has not for his Servants & waiting men Mr. Profuse, or Mr. Prodigality, or some other of our Diabolonian gang as Mr. Voluptuous, Mr. Pragmatical, Mr. Oftentarion. or the like? Now thele can take the Calife of Manfoul, or blow it up, or make it unfit for a Garrison for Emanuel, and any of these will do. Yea, thele for ought I know, may do it forus fooner than an Army of twenty thouland Men. Look to Wherefore to end as I began, my Advice is, it Manthat we quietly withdraw our felves, not offe. font. ring any further Force or forcible Attempt upon the Caltle, at least at this Time, and let us fet on foot our new Project, and let's fee if that will not make them delitroy themselves. This Advice was highly applieded by them and was accounted the very mafter-piece li, to wit, to cheak Manfaut with a Ful212

Ciptain Credence receives that from the Prince which be anderstanders

Things meet together, just as this Diaboloma counsel was broken up, Captain Credence of theired a Letter from Emanuel, the Content of which was this, That upon the third day he would meet them in the Fields of the Plains about Mansoul. Meet me in the Field quoth the Captain? what meaneth my Lord by this? I know not what he meaneth by meeting of me in the Field. So he took the Note in his Hand, and did carry it to my Lord Secretary to ask he Thoughts thereupon, (for my Lord was a Section all Matters concerning the King, and all for the Good and Comfort of the Town of Mansoul.) So he shewed my Lord the Note

and defired his Opinion thereof; For my part quoth Captain Credence, I know not the mean

The Riddle expounded to Gaptain Eredence

and after a little paule he faid. The Diabile nions have had against Manfaul a great Confidence have had against Manfaul a great Confidence have had against Manfaul a great Confidence to day; they have heavy, this day be contriving the utter Ruin of the Town; and it Result of their Counsel is, to let Manfaul in such a way, which if taken, will surely make her destroy her felf. And to this end they are making ready for their own departure out the Town, intending to betake themselves the field again; and there to ly till they shall be whether this their Project will take or a lee whether this their Project will take or a lee whether this their Project will take or a lee whether this their Project will be in the Plant for on the third Day they will be in the Plant there to fall upon the Diabolonians; for a Prince will by that time be in the Field; we

by that it is break of Day, Sunriling, or before & that with a mighty Force against them. So he shall be before them, & thou shalt be behind them, and betwirt you both their Army shall

e destroyed.

ap on the

alk

olt

21

an

ot

fia r fi lail r fi

When Captain Credence heard this, away The Caphem what a Note he had a while fince, re-gladed eived from the Hand of Emanuel. And faid he bear. hat which was dark therein has my Lord the ord Secretary expounded unto me. He told hem moreover, what by himself and by them rust be done to answer the mind of their Lord. hen were the Captains glad, and Captain redence commanded that all the King's Trumeters should ascend to the Battlements of the aftle, and there in the Audiance of Diabolitis. d of the whole Town of Mansoul, make the It Mulick that Heart could invent. The I rumers then did as they were commanded. They themselves up to the top of the Castle, and hus they began to found; then did Diabolin made by art, and faid. What can be the Meaning of peters his, they neither found Boot and Saddle, nor or je and away, nor a Charge, What do thele ad Men mean, that yet they should be so merand glad? Then answered him one of themves and faid. This is for joy that their Prince namuel is coming to relieve the Town of anfoul; that to this end he is at the Head of Army, and that this Relief is near. the Men of Manfoul also were greatly con-

Curtous Musick

ned at this melodious Charm of the Liture

TE

mi

lon

del

bei

of i

for

An

up

of t

der

Smo

Capi

on

he

roi

N

OW

hic

apt or h

g

hei mai ield

W

ere

hat

at t

e C

Diabolus
with
drawi
from the
Town, and
wibys

ets; they laid, yea, they answered one and faying, this can be no harm to us; furely this can be no harm to us. Then faid the Diabolonians, what had we best to do? And it was best to quit the Town; and that lad one, You may do in pursuance of your last countel, and by so doing also be better able to give the Enemy Battel, hould an Army from without come upon us. So on the fecond Day they withdrew themselves from Marfaid, and abode in the Plains without but they encamped themselves be fore Eyegate, in what terrene and terrible manner they could. The Reason why they would nos ab de in the Town (belides the Reasons that were debated in their late Cinclave,) was for that they were not possessed of the strong Hold, and because, said they, w Mall have more convenience to fight, and all to fly if need be, when we are incamped in the open Plains. Belides, the Town Would have been a Pit for them, rather than a place of De them fast therein. Therefore they betook themselves to the Field, that they might allow out of the reach of the Slings, by which the were much anoy'd all the while that they were in the Town in the Town.

The time come for the Captains to fight them

Curious

\$38 58 S

Well, the time that the Captains were to all upon the Diabolonians being come, the eagerly prepared themselves for Action; For Captain Credence had told the Captains of Night, that they should meet their Prince is in Field to Morrow. This therefore made the

200

0

15

6- 16

ey

11.

)e

led on the

e to

016

he he

vet far more defirous to be engaging the Enemy : For you hall fee the Prince in the Field to morrow, was like Oil to flaming fire; for of a long time they had been at a distance. They therefore were for this the more earnest and desirous of the Work. So, as I said, the Hour being come, Captain Credence with the rest of the Men of War, drew out their Forces before it were day by the Salliport of the Town. They And being all ready, Captain Credence went draw up to the Head of the Army, & gave to the rest out into of the Captains the Word, & so they to their Un-the field: der-Officers and Souldiers, the Word was, The Sword of the Prince Emanuel, and the Shield of The Captain Credence, which is in the Mansoulian Word: Tongue, The Word of God and Fairb. Then he Capiains fell on and began roundly to ront, and Flank, and Rere Diabolus's Camp:

Now they left Captain Experience in the own, because he was yet ill of his Wounds, thich the Diabalonians had given him in the Captain If Fight. But when he perceived that the Experiaptains were at it, what does he but calling ence. or his Crusches with hafte, gets up, and away will fight e goes to the Battel, saying, shall I ly here for his hen my Brethren are in the Fight, and when Prince manuel the Prince will shew himself in the upon his ield to his Servants? But when the Enemy Crutches; w the Man come with his Crutches they ere daunted yet the more, for thought they; hat Spirit has possessed these Mansaulians at they fight me upon their Crutches. Well; e Captains, as I faid, fell on, and did bravely handle

The Hoty War. handle their Weapons, fill crying out & thout-ing as they laid on Blows. The Sovord of the Prince I manuel, the Shield of Captain Credence. Now when Diabolus law that the Captains were come out, and that fo valiantly they for. rounded his Men, he concluded (that for the pretel join'd. fent) nothing from them was to be looked for but Blows, & the dints of their two-edged word. Wherefore he also falls on upon the Prioces Army, with all his deadly force. So the battel was joined. Now who was it that at first Diabolis met with in the Fight, but Captain Cre dence on the one hand, and the Lord Willber will on the other; now Willbewill's Blows were Willbe like the Blows of a Giant, for that Man had a W !!! infrom Arm, and he fell in upon the Election gased. Doubters, for they were the Life guard of Diabolus, and he kept them in Play a good while, culting and battering threwdly. Now when Captain Credence law my Lord engaged, he did Houtly fall on, on the other hand upon the Credence same Company allo; forthey pur them to ingaged. great diforder. Now Captain Goodhape had engaged the Vication doubters, and the were flurdy Men; but the Captain was valiant Man: Captain Experience did alle send him some aid, so he made the Vocation doublers to retreat. The rest of the Armis 22 281 2 121 were listely engaged, and that on every fide and the Diabotomuns did fight hourly. The The Lord Secredid my Lord Secretary command that the tary and Slings from the Caftle flight be plaid, and gaged. his Men could throw Stones at an Hairs bredet

ye

m

bo

ai

ta

as bra

oh.

ti

F

N

V

ch

ca

ta

Ih

fu

mi

20

e,

15

6

1

d.

es el

)i-

6.

be.

re

1

0#

),

le,

en be

be

to

ad

eg

110

07

de

en he no

But after a white thole that were made to fly before the Captains of the Prince, did begin to ralley again, and they came up flourly upon the Rere of the Prince's Army: Wherefore the Prince's Army began to faint but remembring that they should see the Face of The Battel their Prince by and by, they took Courage & a very fieree Battel was fought. Then frouted the Captains, faying, The Sword of the Prinse Emanuel, and the Shield of Captain Credence; A fierce and with that Diabolus gave back, thinking Fight. that more aid been come. But no Eminuel as yet appeared. Moreover the Battle did hang They both in doubt; and they made a little Retreat on retreat, both fides. Now in the time of Respite, Cap. and in the tain Credence bravely inconraged his Men to time of Refrand to it, and Diabolis did the like as well fire Caps he could. But Captain Credence made a dence brave Speech to his Souldiers, the Contents makes a thereof here follow.

"Gentlemen Souldiers, and my Brethren in bis Soulthis Delign, it rejoiceth me much to fee in the diers? Field for our Prince this Day, fo ftour and fo. valiant an Army, and fuch faithful Lovers of Manfout. You have hitherto as hath become you, thewn your felves Men of Troth and Courage against the Diabolonian Forces, for that for all their Boast, they have not yet cause much to boast of their Gettings. Now take to your felves your womedCourage, and thew your felves Men even this once only for in a few Marrers after the next Engagement this Time, you shall your Prince shew. himself in the Field; for we must make this

tain Cre-

fecond Assault upon this Tyrant Diabolus, & then Emanuel comes.

No sooner had the Captain made this Speech to his Souldiers, but one Mr. Speedy came post to the Captain from the Prince to tell him that Emanuel was at hand. This News when the Captain had received, he communicated to the other Field-Officers, & they again to their Souldiers & Men of War. Wherefore like Men, raised from the dead, so the Captains & their Men arole, made up to the Enemy, & cried as before. The Sword of the Prince Emanuel, Oth

Shield of Captain Credence.

The Diabolonians also bestirred them selves and made Relistance as well as they could, but in this last Engagement the Diabolonians los their Courage, and many of the Doubters fell down dead to the Ground. Now when they had been in heat of Battel about an Hour of more, Captain Credence lift up his Eyes and faw, and behold Emanuel came, and he came with Colours flying, Trumpers founding, and the Feet of his Men scarce toucht the Ground they hasted with that celerity towards the Captains that were engaged. Then did Gredent wind with his Men to the Townward, & gan

in an lu

fo

th

Sc to

go

tu

F

th

When the to Diabolus the Field. So Emanuel came upol enemy is him on the one fide, and the Enemies place wa betwixt betwixt them both; then again they fell to afresh; and now it was but a little while mon Christ and Faith but Emanuel and Captain Credence met, trampling down the Slain as they came.

er make now than new post of the

downthey to to be smilestern them on role, pisted and tale

Cure.

ech

oft

im en

ted leir

en, eir, las

ves

but loft

fell

or and me

是 第 至

100

N 25

oil

But when the Captains faw that the Prince was come, and that he fell upon the Diabolomans on the other side, and that Captain Credence & his Highness had got them up betwirt them, they shouted, (they so shouted that the Ground rent again) faying, The Sword of Emaquel, and the Shield of Captoin Credence. Now when Diabols faw that he & his Forces were hard befet by the Prince and his Princely Army, what does he and the Lords of the Pit that were with himsbut make their Elcape, and The Viforfake their Army, and leave them to fall by Story falls the hand of Emanuel, and of his noble Captain to Ema-Credence : So they fell all down flain before nuel, them, before the Prince and before his Royal and to his Army; there was not left to much as one Doubt men, who en alive; they lay spread upon the Ground dead flav all Men, as one would spread Dung upon the Land, Nay all,

When the Battel was over, all things came nto order in the Camp; then the Captains and Elders of Mansoul came together to lalute Emanuel, while without the Corporation; to they faluted him, and welcomed him, and Song 8.1. that with a thousand Welcomes, for that he Manjoul was come to the Borders of Manfoul again falure the So he smiled upon them, and said, Peace be prince to you. Then they addressed themselves to wir bout go to the Town; they went then to go up he adto Manfoul, they, the Prince with all the new dreffes Forces that now he had brought with him to bimfelf to the War. Alfo, all the Gates of the Town go muo were fet open for his Reception, fo glad were the Town, they of his bleffed Return. And this was the

320

The man-

ner of His

coing in:

Elen.

2772 6

010

Manner and Order of this going of his into

First, (as I said) all the Gates of the Town were set open, year he Gates of the Gastie also; the Elders too of the Town of Mansaul placed themselves at the Gates of the Town to salute him at his Entrance thither: And so they did, for as he drew near, and approached towards the Gates, they said, Last up your fileads, O ye Gates, & be se listed up ye everlasting deors, & the King of Glory shall cope in. And they are sweeted again, Who is the King of Glory: And they made return to themselves, The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in barrel. List up your Heads, O ye Gates, even list them up to ever lasting Doors, &c.

Secondly, It was ordered also by those of Manfaul, that all the way from the Town gates to those of the Castie, his biested Majesty should be entertained with the Song, by them that could best skill in Musick in the Town of Manfoul, then did the Elders, & the rest of the Men of Manfoul, answer one another as Emanuel entered the Town, till be came at the Castie gates with Songs and Sound of Trumpets, saying They have seen thy going O God, even the Goings of my God, my King in the Sanctuary. So the Singers went before, the Players on Instruments followed after, and among them were the Damielt playing on Timbrels.

Thirdly, Then the Captains (for I would speak a Word of them) they in their Order waited on the Prince as he entred into the

Gates

ni

t

91

ti

51

11

of

n

E

H

d

h

t

fi

A

1

I

Gates of Manfoul. Captain Chedence went before, & Captain Goodhepe with him ; Captain Charity came behind with other of his Companions, & Captain Putience followed afrer ali & the reft of the Captains, fome on the right hand and some on the left, accompanied Emanuel into Manfoul And all the while the Colours were displayed the Trumpers founded and continual Shoutings were among the Souldiers, The Prince broifetf rode into obe Town in his Armour. which was all of beaten Gald, and in his Charint, the Pullars of it were of Silver the Bottom there. of of Guld the Covering of it were of Purple; the midst recreof being puved with Love for the Daughters of the Town of Manfoul.

Fourthly! When the Prince was come to the Entrance of Manfoul, he found all the Streets threwed with Littles and Flowers, curiously decked with Boughs and Branches from the green Trees that flood round about the Town: Every Door also was filled with Persons, who had adorned every one their fore part against their House, with something of Variety, and lingular Excellency, to entertain him withal as he passed in the Streets; they also, them. Good and felves, a Emanuel passed by, did welcome him juful with thours & acclamations of Joy, faying Blef. Thoughts fed be the Prince that comet b in the Name of his

Farher Shaddan and the state of the state of

to

3

d'

te

7

0=

5,

5,

n•

d

40

i

es

d

t

n

9

Fyelly, At the Caftle-gates the Elders of Manjoul, to wit, the Lord Mayor, the Lord Willbewill, the Subordinare Preacher, Nr. Knowledge, and Mr. Mind, with others of the Gen-

bowed before him, they killed the Dust of his Feet, they thanked, they blessed and praised his Higness, for not taking advantage against them for their Sins, but rather had pity upon them in their Misery, & returned to them with Mercies, & to build up their Mansoul for ever. Thus was he had up straight way to the Castle; for that was the Royal Palace, and the Place where his Honour was to dwell; the which was ready prepared for his Highness by the Presence of the Lord Secretary, and the Work of Captain Gredence. So he entred in.

bin

hil

hiv

e f

ber

nto

he

feri

nd

can

hu

- 1

hr

tha

he

en

ho

og

h

all

W

To

ha

He

fo

fa

to

Sixthly, Then the People and Commonalty of the Town of Mansoul came to him into the Castle to mourn, and to weep, and to lament for their Wickedness, by which they had for ced him out of the Town. So they, when they were come, bowed themselves to the Ground seven times; they also wept, they wept aloud, and asked Forgiveness of the Prince, and pray'd that he would again, as of old, confirm his Love

to Manfoul.

To the which the great Prince replied, Weep not, but go your way, eas the Fat, and drink the sweet, and fend Portions to them for whom naught is prepared, for the joy of your Lord is your Arength. I am returned to Mansoul with Mercies, and my name shall be fet up, exalted and magnified by it. He also took these Inhabitants & killed them, and laid them in his Bolom.

The boly Moreover, he gave to the Elders of Man-Conceptout, and to each Town-officer a chain of Gold, sous of

danfoul.

nd a Signet. He also sent to their Wives ear. Young ings and jewels, and bracelets, and other and tenhings. He also bestowed upon the true born der hely children of Mansoul, many precious things. Thoughts.

When Emanuel the Prince had done all these hings for the samous Town of Mansoul, then he said unto them, first, Wash your Garments, ben put on your ornaments, and then come to me Eccl. 9.8. nto the Castle of Mansoul. So they went to the Fountain that was set open for Judah and serusalem to wash in; and there they washed, Zach.i3.i and there they made their garments white, and Rev. 7. tame again to the Prince into the Castle, and 14, 15. thus they stood before him.

And now there was musick and dancing throughout the whole Town of Mansoul; and that because their Prince had again granted to them his presence, and the light of his Countenance; the Bells also did ring, and the Sun shone comfortably upon them for a great while

ogether.

is ed

ft

on th

r. he

he

he

W

he

279

ty

be, ot

1.

ey

d.

d

ye

ep be

bt

ut

ed

ed

ď,

10

The Town of Mansoul did also now more throughly seek the Destruction and ruine of all remaining Diabolonians that abode in the Willbe-Walls, and the dens (that they had) in the Will a Town of Mansoul; for there was of them that greater had to this day escaped with life and limb from terrour the hand of their suppressors in the samous to the Die Town of Mansoul.

But my Lord Willbewill was a greater ter ans now four to them now than ever he had been be than he fore; for a function as his heart was yet more bad been fully bent to feek, contrive, and purfue them in former to the death; he purfued them night and times.

day,

and did put them now to fore diffrely

m

nd

nor whi

He

id

he

iiec

ou

No

ion

1

Mi

lou

dou

ion

Ca

Ca

aii No

be

be

Dei

will afterwards appear.

After things were thus far put into order in the famous Town of Manfoul, care was to ken, and order given by the bleffed Prince Emunuel, that the Townsmen should, without surther delay, appoint some to go forth similar the Plain, to bury the dead that were there the dead that fell by the sword of Emanuel, and by the shield of the Captain Credence, left the Orders I tumes and ill savours that would arise from

Orders tumes and ill favours that would arise from given out them, might intect the Air, and so annoy the to bury famous Town of Manjoul. This also was the dead, reason of this Order, to wer, that as much in Manjoul lay, they might run off the name

and being, and remembrance of those end

Manfoul, and its inhabitants motor and month

So order was given out by the Lord Mayor that wife and trufty Priend diff the Town of Manfoul, that perfons should be employed a bout this neverlary bufiness; and Mr. Goals fear, and one Mr. Opright were to be Over febrs about this matter; fo perions were put winder them to work in the Fields, and to bury the flain that viay dead in the Plains. And these were their Places of Imployment, some were to make the Graves, forme to bury the dead, and some were to go round fro in the Plains, and allo round about the Borders of Manfeul, to ke if a Skull, or a bone, or a piece of a bone of a Doubter, was yet to be found shove ground any where near the Corporation; and if any were found, it was ordered, Cars

mark thereby, and a fign, that those that were appointed to bory them wight find it, and bury it out of fight, that the name and amembrance of a Diabologian Doubter might be blotted out from under Heaven. And Not a hat the Children, and they that were to be skull or a born in Manfold might not know (if possible) bone, or a what a Skull, what a Bone, or a piece of a piece of a some of a Doubter was. So the Buriers, and bone of a hele that were appointed lot that purpose, Doubter lid as they were commanded, they burried to be left he Doubters, and all the Skulls and Bones, and unburied.

ound them, and to they cleanfed the Plains, Now also Mr. Godspeace took up his Commit-

ion, and acted again as in former Days.

det

E

UN.

m

ret

ink

tle

V IO

th

41

林

me

10

di

11

oi.

of

4

119.

Br.

NIX.

TY

nd

110

he

ne

of

œ

ď

ti-

d,

Thus they buried in the Plains about Mansoul, the Election-doubters, the Vocationloubiers, the Grace-doubters, the Perfeverances doubters, the Refurrection doubters, the Salvaion doubters, and the Glory-doubsers; whose Captains were Captain Rage, Captain Crnel, Captain Damnation, Captain Infatiable, Capain Bremftone; Captain Torment, Captain Norafe, Capsain Sepalchee, and Captain Pale. tope; and old Incredulity was under Diabelus heir General; there were also the Seven heads of their Army, and they were the Lord Beelzebub, the Lord Lucifer, the Lord Legion, the Lord Apollyon, the Lord Python, the Lord Cerberus, and the Lord Belial. But the Princes, ind the Captains with old Imredulity their Geperal, did all of them make their escape;

Their

with

to their men fell down flain by the Power of the Prince's Forces, and by the bands of the men of the Town of Manfoul! They also were buried, as is afore related, to the exceeding great joy of the now famous Town of Manfoul They that buried them, buried also with them arms and their Arms, which were cruel instruments of death, (their Weapons were Arrows, Darts, Mauls, Fire brands, and the like,) they buri ed also their Armour, their Colours, Banners, with the standart of Diabolus, and what elle foever they could find that did but fmell of a

Diabolonian Doubter,

10

nc

pr Ir

cd

off,

he

27

fi

bac

WE

he

no bet

Inc

Γο Co

> an ur

Xe an

he

Ch

lif

Now when the Tyrant was arrived at Hell gare-bill, with his old friend Incredulity, they immediately descended the Den, and having there with their fellows for a while condoled their misfortune, and great Loss that they so stained against the Town of Mansoul; they fell at length into a passion, and revenged they would be for the Loss that they sustained before the Town of Manfoul; wherefore they presently call a Council to contriveye rant ree further what was to be done against the fa folves to mous Town of Manfoul; for their yawning bave get panches could not wait to fee the refult of about with their Lord Lucifers, and their Lord Apolly Manfoul ons, counfel that they had given before, (for

their raging gorge thought every day even a long as a fort for-ever, until they were filled with the Body and Soul, with the Flesh and Bones, and with all the Delicates of Manfoul.) They therefore rejolve to make an other at tempt

SHE

tempt upon the Town of Manfoul, and that y an Army mixed and made up partly of Doubters, and partly of Blood men, A more

particular account now take of both.

r of

the

ere

ing

oul

em

s of

rts,

ri

PF.

elfe

fa

ell.

ney

ing

led

ſā.

CY

ed

111-

ore

ret

12

ıg,

of

lly. of

25

ed

nd

1.)

Tr. pt

The Doubters are such as have their name rom their nature, as well as from the Lord An arms nd Kingdom where they are born; their na of Doubtture is to put a question upon every one of the ers and Truths of Emanuel, and their Country is cal Blooded the land of doubting, and that land lyeth men, off, and furthest remote to the North, between the land of Darkness, and that called the Valer of the shadden of Death. For though the land of the f Darkness, and that called the land of the Country haddow of Death be sometimes called as if they of the were one and the felf fame place: yet indeed Doubthey are two, lying but a little way alunder, ers of ind the land of Doubting points in, and lyeth the between them. This is the land of Doubsing, Bloodind those that came with Diabolus to ruin the men Town of Mansoul, are the Natives of that where Country. they ly

The Bloodmen are a people that have their same derived from the Malignity of their na ure, and from the fury that is in them to recute it upon the Town of Mansoul; their and lyeth under the Dog-Star, and by that hey are governed as to their Intellectuals. the Name of their Country is the Province of Loathgood, the remote parts of it are far listant from the land of Doubting, yet they o both bute and bound upon the Hill called Hellgase-bill. These people are always in

league

Charles all the

Arength lies in ..

Blood-

rains of

the Bleed-

men.

men. The Cap-

the

league with the Doubsers for they fointly do make question of the faith and fidelity of the men of the Town of Manfoul, and fo are both alike qualified for the Service of their il sie tratano Prince.

The min. New of these two Countries did Diabelia ber of his by the beating of his Drum raile another Army against the Town of Manfeal of Five and I wenty Thousand strong. There were In my

Thousand Doubters, and Fifteeen Thousand Bloodmen, and they were put under feveral Captains for the War; and old Increduling

rour 3

Bla

Col

46

V ie loc

U

he

17

was again made general of the Army.

As for the Doubters, their Captains were sale of the feven that were heads of the lal Diabolonian Army, and thefe are their name, Captain Beelzebub, Captain Lucifer, Captain - Appellyon, Captain Legion, and Captain Cornamfore, were fome of them made Lieutenants

and fome Enligns of the Army.

But Diabolis did not count that in this Ex pedicion of his, these Doubters would prove his principal men; for their Manhood had His thief Been tried before, also the Mansoulians had put them to the worft, only he did bring the to multiply a number, and to help if need was at a pinch, but his trust he put in his Bloodmen ; for that they were all rugged Vil lains, and he knew that they had done feats

As for the Bloodmen they also were under command, and the names of their Captains were Captain Gain, Captain Nimrod, Captain Immael

mael, Captain Elsu, Captain Saul, Captain Ablatom, Captain Judas, and Captain Pope

Captain Cain was over two bands, to the zealous and the ngry Bloodmen, bis tondard bearer bare the Red Colours, and is Scutcheon was the Murdering alub.

2. Captain Nimred was Captain over two ands, to wit, the Tyrannical and Increaching Bloodmen, his Standard bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scurcheon was the Great Blood

round

re

eif

4

ny nd en

md

ral

in

ere

all

es,

ain

er be-

18,

Ex

ove

had

put

len

eet his

Vil.

eats

det ants

rain sel.

3. Captain Ihmael was Captain over two ands, to wit, over the Mocking and Scorning Bloodmen; his Standard bearer bare the Red colours, and his scurcheon was one mocking at

Abrahams Isaac.

4. Captain Efin was Captain over two bands, Gen. 21. her should have the Biessing; also over the 9, 10. bootmen that are for executing their private Gen. 27. venge upon others; his Standard-bearer bare 42,43,44 he Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was one ivately lurking to murder Jacob.

7. Captain Saul was Captain over two inds, to wit, the Groundless jealous, and the evilibly furious Bloodmen, his Standard beat bare the Red Colours, and his State Seattleon as three bloody darts cast at harmless David. 6. Caprain Absalom was Caprain over two 28am.

nds, to wit, over the Bloodmen that Will 15,16,17 a Father or a Friend, for the Glory of this lorld; also over those Bloodmen that will id one fair in band with Words, till they all have pierced him with their Swords;

10. 10. Ch.19.10.

Chapters.

Blood-

men.

his Standard-bearer did bear the Red Colour and his Scutcheon was the Son a pursuing i fathers blood.

re

19

Vo

im

oul

hu

of

ian

S

eag

ver

et d

N

her

boli

Bloo

end

Lan

ing

hen rul 1

he Man

hou fti

irre

Dt |

he le i

ave

her

Ra

M

Arong

7. Captain Judas was over two bands. 14,19,16. wit, the Bloodmen that will fell a Man's Li for Money, and those also that will betra their Friend with a Kiss; his Standard bear bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon wa thirty Pieces of Silver, and the Halter,

8. Captain Pope was Captain over one band

Rev. 12, for all these Spirits are joined in one under him; his Standard-bearer bare the Red G 7, 8. Dan, 11. lours, and his Scutcheon was the flake, the

Hame and the good man in it. 33.

The con- Now the reason why Diabolus did so soon divious of ralley another Force after he dad been beaten out of the Field, were for that he put might confidence in this Army of Bloodmen, for h put a great deal of more truft in them, that their he did before in his Army of Doubters Bouiness though they had also often done great fer valor vice for him in the firengthening of himin his Kingdom But thefe Bloodmen, he had proved them often, and their Sword did kl dom return empty. Belides, he knew that these like Mastiffs, would fasten upon any o the upon Father, Mother, Brother, Sifter, Prince, or Governour, yea, upon the Prince of Prince ces. And that which encouraged him the more, was for that they once did force Ema nuel out of the Kingdom of Universe, and why thought he, may they not also drive him from the Town of Mansoul,

So this Army of five and twenty thouland

nd

9

the

oot ten

nty

he

125

1 ;

in 1ad

lel-

hat Yi

ce,

the

no

nd

in

nd

ng,

Manfouls

trong, was by their General the great Lord In-They stredulity, led up against the Town of Mansieul. down below Mr. Prywell the Scont-master-general, did foreMansimself go out to spie, and he did bring Man. sould foul tidings of their coming: Wherefore they hut up their Gates, and put themselves in a posture of Defence against these new Diabolo-lians that came up against the Town.

So Diabolus brought up his Army; and be- How they eaguered the Town of Manfoul; the Doubters dispose of vere placed about Feesgate, and the Bloodmen themet down before Eyegate and Eargate.

Now when this Army had thus incamped hemselves, Incredulity did in the Name of Dibolus, his own name, and in the name of the Bloodmen, and the rest that were with him, They sum. end a Summons as hot as a red hot Iron to monthe Janfoul, to yield to their demands, threat Town ing, that if they still stood it out against with a hem, they would prefently burn down Man threatul with fire. For you must know, that as for ning. he Bloodmen, they were not fo much that Mansoul should be surrendred, as that Monsout hould be destroyed, and cut off out of the land f the living. True, they fend to them to irrender, but should they so do, that would or french or quench the thirsts of these men. hey must have blood, the blood of Manfoul, fe they die, and it is from bence, that they ave their name. Wherefore thefe Bloodmen Pf, 29, 19: referved while now, that they might, Ifa. 59 7. hen all his Engines proved ineffectual, as his Jer. 22. 17 it and fure card, be played against the Town

Now

Ver. 15.

Now when the Townsmen had received this red hot Summons, it began in them at present some changing and enterchanging thoughts; but they jointly agreed in less than half an hour, to carry the Summons to the Prince, the which they did, when they had

0

m

m

fo

m

m

N

ar

Ve

N tl

la

W

th

ea

hi

ìn

0

F

Soi

C tl

m

th

er

 \boldsymbol{L}

m

67

Plal. 59.2. Writ at the bottom of it, Lord fave Manfoul

from bloody men. So he took it, and looked upon it, and com

fidered it, and took notice also of that short Petition, that the Men of Mansoul had write ten at the bottom of it, and called to him the Heb. 6.12 noble Captain Credence, and bid him go and take Captain Patience with him, and go and take care of that fide of Manfoul, that was beleaguered by the Bloodmen. So they went and did as they were commanded, the Capital Credence went and took Captain Putience, and they both secured that fide of Mansoul that

was belieged by the Bloodmen.

Then he commanded that Captain Goodhop and Captain Charity, and my Lord Wilbemil, should take charge of the other fide of the Town; and I, faid the Prince, will fet my standard upon the Battlements of your Castle and do you three watch against the Doubten This done, he again commanded that the brant Captain, the Captain Experience, should draw up his men in the Market place, and that there he mould exercise them day by day be fore the People of the Town of Manfoul. Now this liege was long, and many a fierce attempt did the enemy, especially those called the Bloodmen, make upon the Town of Mansoul

and many a shrewd brush did some of the Townsmen meet with from them; especially Captain Self-denial; who, I should have told you before, was commanded to take the care of Eargate and Eyegate now against the Bloodmen. This Captain Self-aeniai was a journe Self deni-man, but stout, and a Townsman in Man-Self denifoul, as Captain Experience also was. And E-althe laft manuel, at his second return to Manfaul, of these made hima Captain over a Thouland of the that wer Mansoulians, for the good of the Corparation. put in of This Captain therefore being an hardy Man, fice in the and a man of great courage, and willing to Town of venture himself for the good of the Town of Manloul, Mansoul, would now and then fally out upon the Bloodmen, and give them many notable a - His Valarms, and entered feveral brisk Skirmifhes lour. with them, and also did some execution upon them, but you must think, that this could not eafily be done, but he must meet with brushes himself, for he carried several of their marks His figns in his Face; yea, and some in some other parts of manof his Body.

So after some time fpent for the Trial of the Faith and Hope, and Love of the Town of Man Emantel foul; the Prince Emanuel, upon a day, calls his prepares Captains and men of war together, and divides togive the them into two Companies; this done, he com enemy mands them at a time appointed, and that in battel. the morning very early to fally out upon the How be enemy: Saying, Let half of you fall upon the ordereth Doubters, and half of you fall upon the Blood - his menmen. Those of you that go out against the Doubters, kill and flay, and cause to perish so many

ed

ng 120 the

rad oul

M

ort

cit

the

nd

und

Vai

ent

an

110 nat

opt

ill

be

my

14

74

VI

aW 121

be

Ne p

h

ul. nd

of them, as by any means you can lay hands on; but for you that go out against the Bloodmen,

flay them not, but take them alive.

The So at the time appointed, betimes in the Captains morning the Captains went out as they were commanded against the Enemies: Captain Goodhope, Captain Charity, and those that were joined with them, as Captain Innocent, and Captain Experience, went out against the Doubters; and Captain Credence, and Captain Patience, with Captain Self-denial, and the rest that were to join with them, went out

against the Bloodmen.

The Now these that went out against the Doubt Doubtersers, drew up into a body before the Plain, and marched on to bid them battel: But the put to flight. Doubters remembring their last success, made a retreat, not daring to fland the shock, but fled from the Prince's men; wherefore the purfued them, and in their purfuit flew many, but they could not catch them all. Now thole that escaped went some of them home, and the rest by fives, nines, and seventeens, like wanderers, went fragling up and down the The Un-Country, where they, upon the barbarous believer People, shewed and exercised many of their never Diabolonian Actions; nor did these people risk fights the up in arms against them, but fuffered them

Doubters selves to be enslaved by them. They would also, after this, shew themselves in Companies before the Town of Mansoul, but never to a bide it; for if Captain Credence. Captain Goodhope, or Captain Experience did but thew

theinfelves, they fled.

Those

id

ay.

But

uel

Ema

ng i

vild han

heir

hey

ma

tru

or i

hey

ver

d m

hate

ben

N

rin

hre

ut

I.

ure. Tha

2

eal,

hey

3.

NO

hey abl 1

d

at

d

16

増

Y

d

9

je

19

it

n.

es

2.

n

W

e

Those that went out against the Bloodmen, The id as they were commanded, they forbore to Blooday any, but fought to compais them about, men are But the Bloodmen, when they faw that no Ema-taken, and wel was in the field, concluded also, that no how. Emanuel was in Mansoul; wherefore they lookng upon what the Captain did, to be, as they alled it, a fruit of the Extravagancy of their wild and foolish fancies, rather despised them, han feared them, but the Captains minding heir business, at last did compass them round, hey also that had routed the Doubters came in main to their aid; fo in fine, after some little trugling, for the Bloodmon also would have run or it, only now it was too late, (for though hey are mischievous and cruel, where they can vercome, yet all Bloodmen are chicken heartd men, when they once come to fee themselves natche and equall'd) fo the Captains took They are bem, and brought them to the Prince. brought to

Now when they were taken, had before the the Prince rince, and examined, he found them to be of and found hree several Countries, though they all came to be of ut of one Land.

1. One fort of them came out of Blindman- 1 Tim. 1; ire, and they were such as did ignorantly 13,14,15. that they did. Mat. 5 44

2 Another fort of them came out of Blind. Luk. 6.22 ealshire, and they did superstitionsly what Joh. 16.1. bey did. 2. Act. 9.

3. The third fort of them came out of the 5,6. Rev. Town of Malice in the County of Envy, and 9. 20,21. hey did what they did out of spite and impla- Joh. 8.40, ableness.

41,42,431

Y 3

For O'c.

For the first of these, to wit, they that came out of Blindmanshire, when they saw where they were, and against whom they had fought they trembled, and cried as they flood before him; and as many of these as asked him mercy, he touched his Lips with his Golden Scepter.

h:

W

in

218 tĥ

di

er

iv

fa

b

k

A

n

They that came out of Blindzealfbire, they did not as their Fellows did, for they pleaded that they had right to do what they did, because Mansoul was a Town whose Laws and Customs were diverse from all that devel thereabouts; very fevy of these could be brought to see their evil, but those that did, and asked mercy, they also obtained favour.

Now they that came out of the Town of Malice, that is in the County of Envy, they neither mept, nor disputed, nor repented, but stood gnawing of their tongues before him for anguish and madness, because they could not have their Will upon Manfoul. Now theft last, with all those of the other two forts, that did not unfeignedly ask pardon for their fault ver to an Those be made to enter into sufficient bond to answer for what they had done against Mansoull what they and against ber King, at the great and general bavedone Affizes to be holden for our Lord the King, when at the Alibe bunfelf should appoint for the Country and Kingdom of Universe,

So they became bound each man for him-68 felf to come in, when called upon, to answer before our Lord the King for what they had done as before. Nothing the world today

And thus much concerning this fecond army

hound o

army that were fent by Diabolus to overthrow.

Manfoul,

at

110

ad

ey as th

ey

d,

e nd

be

d,

0

ut

m.

d

fe II

15

0

1

.

4

d

But there were three of those that came from the land of Doubting, who after they had wandred and ranged the Country a while, and perceived that they had escaped. Three or were so hardy as to thrust themselves, know-four of ing that yet there were in the Town Diabalo the Doubmans, I lay they were so hardy as to thrust ters go did I say, I think there were Four.) Now to Mansoul whose House should these Diabolonian Doubt- are eners go, but to the House of an old Diabolonian tertained in Manfoul; whole name was Evil questioning, and by a very great enemy, he was to Manfoul, and a whom. great Doer among the Diabolonians there, Well, to this Evil questioning's House, as was said, did these Diabolomans come, (you may be fure that they had directions how to find the way thither) so he made them welcome, pitied their misfortune, and succoured them with the best that he had in his house. Now after a little acquaintance, and it was not long before they had that, this old Evil-questioning asked the Doubters if they were all of a Town, (he knew that they were all of one K gdom)? And they answered no, nor Whatfor not of one fhire neither; for I, said one, am an of Doub Election Doubter. I, said another, am a Vocas ters the varion Doubter; and the Fourth said he was a Grace Doubter. Well, quoth the old Gentleman, be of what shire you will, I am perswaded that you are down boys, you have the very

length

l n

e o

re

Vb

W

(e

ir (

WI

an me 1 1

tes

D

an

ns.

And

110

And

dl N

ler the

ube h

ch tl

e, tin

No

Poubters and old Evil-

length of my Foot, are one with my heart. Talk be-him, and were glad that they had found twixs the themselves an harbour in Mansoul. Then faid Evil-questioning to them, How many of your Company might there be that came with you to the fiege of Manfoul? and they question inswered, there were but Ten thousand Doubters in all, for the rest of the Army confifted of fifteen thousand Bloodmen : These Bloodmen, quoth they, border upon our Country, but poor men, as we hear, they were every one taken by Emanuel's Forces. Ten thouland! Quoth the old Gentleman, I'le promife you that's a round Company: But how came it to pals fince you were fo mighty a number that you fainted, and durft not fight your Foes? Our General, faid they, was the first man that did run for't. Pray, quoth their Landlord, who was that your cowardly General? He was once the Lord Mayor of Manfoul, faid they. But pray call him not a cowardly General, for whether any from the East to the west has done more Service for our Prince Diabolis, than has my Lord Incredulity, will be a hard question for you to anfwer. But had they catched him, they would for certain have hanged him, and vve promise you hanging is but a bad business. Then said the old Gentleman, I would that all the ten thousand Doubters were novy well armed in Mansoul, and my self in the head of them, I would fee what I could do, Ai, faid they, that yould be well if we could fee that : Bur Wilhes

hes, alas! What are they! And these Words re spoken aloud. Well, said old Evil quening, take heed that you talk not too loud, must be quiet and close, and must take e of your selves while you are here, or I'll are you, you will be snapt.

Why? Quoth the Doubters.

Why (quoth the old Gentleman) why, beife both the Prince, and Lord Secretary, &
ir Captains & Souldiers are all at present in
wn; yea, the Town is as full of them as ever
an hold. And besides, there is one whose
me is Willbewill, a most cruel Enemy of ours,
I him the Prince has made Keeper of the
tes, and has commanded him that with all
Diligence he can, he should look for, search
and destroy all, and all manner of Diabolons.

and if he lighteth upon you, down you go, They are ugh your Heads were made of Gold.

And now to see how it happened, one of the heard. It will be will's faithful Souldiers, whose Name is Mr. Diligence, stood all this while listning ler old Evil questioning's Eaves, and heard the Talk had been betwixt him and the abserts that he entertained under his Roof. The Souldier was a Man that my Lord had ch considence in, and that he loved dearly, that both because he was a Man of Coue, and also a Man that was unwearied in king after Diabolonians to apprehend them. They are k that was between old Evil questioning, discover-

rs

Γr

my

ou

ipo

io

PP

Mr

ind

Vi

irf

do

do

od

he

A E

Chi

va:

ur

he

he Ha

1

he

air

349

and thele Diabolonians; wherefore what does he but goes to his Lord, and tells him what he had heard. And faift thou fo, my trufty, quoth my Lord? Ay, quoth Diligence that do, and if your Lord shall be pleased to go with me, you shall find it as I have said. And are they there, quoth my Lord? I know Evil-que finning well, for he & I were great in the time of our Apostaly. But I know not now when he dwells. But I do, faid his Man, and if you Lordship will go, I will lead you the way to his Den. Go! Quoth myLord, that I will. Com my Diligence, let's go find them out. Som Lord and his Man went together the direct way to his House Now his Man went before to shew him his Way, and they went till the came even under old Mr. Evil-questioning Wall: Then faid Diligence, Hark! My Lord to you know the old Gentleman's Tongue when you hear it? Yes, faid my Lord, I know it well, but I have not feen him, many a Day. This! know, he is cunning, I wish he doth not give is the flip. Let me alone for that, faid his Servant Diligence. But how shall we find the Doug quoth my Lord? Let me alone for that too, and his Man. So he had my Lord Willbemill about and shewed him the Way to the Door. my Lord without more ado, broke open the Door, rushed into the House, and caught the

They are all five together, even as Diligence his Man his apprehen-told him. So my Lord apprehended them and ded, and lead them away, and committed them is committed the Hand of Mr. Trueman the Gaoler, and ted to commanded, and he did put them in Ward Prisan.

this done, my Lord Mayor was acquainted in The Lord he Morning with what my Lord Willbewill had Mayor is lone over Night, & his Lordship rejoiced much gladat it: It the News, not only because there were doubters apprehended, but because that old Evilque-tioning was taken; for he had been a very great frouble to Mansoul, and much Affliction to my Lord Mayor himself. He had also been ought for often, but no Hand could ever be laid

well, the next thing was to make Prepara-

Ots

hat typ

go are

ue.

me

ere

10

ome

my

reat

e to

ney ngs do

hen

ell,

e os

ant

oul,

faid out hen

the

rem.

had

200

10 and

ion to try these five that by my Lord had been opprehended, and that were in the Hands of Mr. Trueman the Gaoler. So the Day was set, and the Court called and come together, and They are he Priloners brought to the Bar. My Lord brought will had Power to have slain them when at to trial, irst he took them, and that without any more do, but he thought it at this time more for the donour of the Prince, the Comfort of Mansoul,

hem forth to publick Judgment.

But I say, Mr. Trueman brought them in Chains to the Bar, to the Town-Hall, for that was the Place of Judgment. So to be short, the sury was pannelled, the Witnesses sworn, and he Prisoners tried for their Lives, the Jury was he same that tried Mr. No truth, Patiless, Haughty, and the rest of their Companions.

And first old Questioning himself was set to he Bar; for he was the Receiver, the Entertainer and Comforter of these Doubsers, that by Nation were outlandish Men; then he was

bid

bid to hearken to his Charge, and was told that he had liberry to object, if he had ought to fay for himself. So his Indictment was read, the Manner and Form here follows.

Mr. Questioning, Thou are here indicted by His In- the Name of Evil-questioning, an Intruder up-

dictment on the Town of Mansoul, for that thou are a Diabolonian by Nature, and also a Hater of the Prince Emanuel, and one that hast studied the Ruin of the Town of Mansoul. Thou art also here indicted for countenancing the King's Enemies, after wholsome Laws made to the contrary. For, 1. thou hast questioned the Truth of her Doctrine and State. 2. In wishing that ten thousand Doubters were in her. 3. In receiving, in entertaining & encouraging of her enemies, that came from their Army unto thee. What saift thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty or not guilty?

My Lord, quoth he, I know not the mean-

My Lord, quoth he, I know not the meanthe Plea. ing of this Indictment, for a smuch as I am not
the Man concern'd in it; the Man that standeth
by this Charge accused before this Bench, is
called by the Name of Evilquestioning, which
Name I deny to be mine, mine being HonestEnquiring. The one indeed sounds like the other, but I trow, your Lordships know that
between those two there is a wide Difference;
for I hope that a Man even in the worst of
Times, and that too amongst the worst of Men,
may make an honest Enquiry after things,

without running the danger of Death.

Wil. Then spake my Lord Willbewill, for he was one of the Witnesses: My Lord, and you the Honourable Bench, and Magistrates of the

Town

tic

bi

me Di

Ma

Ha

37

ny

ma

of T

fli

up]

liel ut

1

ny E

ave

ne,

is

ul

Mai

I

nd

ich

010

16

d

ıt

Бу

0.

be

be

78

35,

ır,

ne

nd

r.

me

10

D-

ot th

is

ch

A.

0.

ee;

of

en,

g5,

he

104

be

WK

Town of Mansoul, you all have heard with your TheLord ears that the Prisoner at the Bar, has denied his Willbe-Name, and so thinks to shift from the Charge of the will's Tendictment. But I know him to be the Man con-stimony. erned; and that his proper Name is Evil quetioning. I have known him (my Lord) above his thirty Years, for he and I (a shame it is for me to speak it) were great Acquaintance, when Diabolus that Tyrant had the Government of Mansoul; and I testify nhat de is a Diaboloniin by Nature, an Enemy to our Prince, and an Hater of the bleffed Town of Mansoul. He has in limes of Rebellion been at and lain in my House. my Lord, not so little as twenty Nights together. ind we did use to talk then (for the Substance of Talk) as he, and his Doubters have talked flate: true I have not seen him many a Day. I uppose that the coming of Emanuel to Mansoul, as made him to change his Lodgings, as this In-

Then said the Court unto him, hast thou The ny more to say?

listment has driven him to change his Name;

Evil. Yes, quoth the old Gentleman, that I ave; for all that as yet has been said against His Please, is but by the Mouth of one Witness, and tis not lawful for the samous Town of Manifold, at the Mouth of one Witness, to put any san to Death.

Diliz. Then stood forth Mr. Diligence and said, My Lord, as I was upon my Watch such a Night, at the Head of Badstreet, in this Mr. Diown, I chanced to hear a Muttering within ligence in Gentleman's House; then thought I, what's Testimotony.

ow

lar.

idi

ern

io

ne : Dia

Mar

n b

lat

im

ny .

FI

fla

upp

46

iEt ut

ny

E

ave

ie,

15

ul 1a

1

nd

ich

OTI

bid to hearken to his Charge, and was told that he had liberty to object, if he had ought to fay for himself. So his Indictment was read, the Manner and Form here follows.

Mr. Questioning, Thou art here indicted by His In- the Name of Evil-questioning, an Intruder up dictment on the Town of Mansoul, for that thou arts

Diabolonian by Nature, and also a Hater of the Prince Emanuel, and one that hast studied the Ruin of the Town of Mansoul. Thou art also here indicted for countenancing the King's Enemies, after wholsome Laws made to the contrary. For, 1. thou hast questioned the Truth of her Doctrine and State. 2. In wishing that ten thousand Doubters were in her. 3. In receiving, in entertaining & encouraging of her enemies, that came from their Army unto thee. What saist thou is this Indictment, art thou guilty or not guilty?

My Lord, quoth he, I know not the meanHis Plea. ing of this Indictment, for a muchas I am not
the Man concern'd in it; the Man that standeth
by this Charge accused before this Bench, is
called by the Name of Evilquestioning, which
Name I deny to be mine, mine being HonestEnquiring. The one indeed sounds like the other, but I trow, your Lordships know that
between those two there is a wide Difference;
for I hope that a Man even in the worst of
Times, and that too amongst the worst of Men,
may make an honest Enquiry after things,
without running the danger of Death.

Wil. Then spake my Lord Willbewill, for he was one of the Witnesses: My Lord, and you she Honourable Bench, and Magistrates of the Town

Id

ht

d

lp.

1 4

be

be

76

es,

or.

ne

nd

7.

me

10

n•

ot

th is

ch

4.

0.

at e;

of

n,

S,

10

114

oe In

own of Manfoul, you all have heard with your TheLord ars that the Prisoner at the Bar, has denied his Willbe-Tame, and fo thinks to thift from the Charge of the will's Tedictment. But I know him to be the Man con-ftimony. erned; and that his proper Name is Evil queioning. I have known him (my Lord) above his thirty Years, for he and I (a shame it is for ne so speak it) were great Acquaintance, when Diabolus that Tyrant had the Government of Mansoul; and I restify nhat de is a Diabolonin by Nature, an Enemy to our Prince, and an Hater of the bleffed Town of Mansoul. He bas in imes of Rebellion been at and lain in my House. by Lord, not so little as twenty Nights together. nd we did use to talk then (for the Substance (Talk) as he, and his Doubters have talked flate: true I have not seen him many a Day. I uppose that the coming of Emanuel to Mansoul, as made him to change his Lodgings, as this Inlistment has driven him to change his Name;

Then said the Court unto him, hast thou The ny more to say?

Court:

Euil. Yes, quoth the old Gentleman, that I ave; for all that as yet has been said against His Please, is but by the Mouth of one Witness, and tis not lawful for the samous Town of Maniful, at the Mouth of one Witness, to put any Man to Death.

Dilig. Then stood forth Mr. Diligence and said, My Lord, as I was upon my Watch such a Night, at the Head of Badstreet, in this Mr. Diown, I chanced to hear a Muttering within ligence is Gentleman's House; then thought I, what's Testimotony.

to do here? So I went up close, but very fofely, to the fide of the House to listen, thinking as indeed It fell out, that there I might tight upon some Diabolonian Conventicle. So, as I said, I drew nearer and nearer, and when I was got up close to the Wall, it was but a while before I perceived that there were outland sh Men in the House but I and well understand their Speech, for I have been s Traveller my felf) now hearing fuch Language in Juch a tottering Cottage as this old Gentleman dwelt in, I clapt mine Ear to a hole in the window and there heard them talk as followeth, This old Mr. Questioning asked these Doubters what they were whence they came, and what was their Business in these Parts? and they told him to all these Questions, yet be did entertain them. also asked what numbers there were of them, a they teld him ten thou and Men. He then asked them why they made no more manly Asault upon Manfoul? and they told him; so he called their General coward for marching off when he hould have fought for his Prince. Further, this old Evil questioning wisht, and I heard him will, would all the ten thousand Doubters were now in Manfoul, and himself in the Head of them, bid them also to take beed and ly quiet, for if the were taken they must die although they had Head of Gold.

The Court.

Then said the Court, Mr. Evil questioning here is now another Witness against you and his Testimony is sull: 1. He swear that you did receive these Men into you House, and that you did nourish them there though you knew that they were Diabolonian

PP

fil

Hor

nte

5 27

or N

a th

0. 11

ugh

ake

Han

bat

Poul

hou

et i

em

hou

lèfer

her

he

No

rof

nd the King's Enemies. 2. He swears that you did wish ten thousand of them in Mansoul.

He Iwears that you did give them Advice o be quiet and close, lest they were taken by he King's Servants. All which manifesteth hat thou art a Diabolonian; but hadst thou been a Friend to the King, thou wouldest have

oprehended them.

14

4

an

old

) At

eir

all He

64

411

ila

old

lh,

in He

hey

dal

ng OV

ar

OU

erc

Evil. Then said Evil questioning, To the first store I answer, the Men that came into mine House were strangers, and I took them in, and is it His Pless, sow become a Crime in Mansoul for a Man to intertain strangers! That I did also nourish them a true, & why should my Charity be blamed. As sor the reason why I wished ten thousand of them a Mansoul, I never told it to the Witnesses nor others elves. I might wish them to be taken, & my Wish might mean well to Mansoul, for aght that any yet knows. I did also bid them take heed that they fell not into the Captains Hands, but that might be because I am unwilling hat any Man should be slain, and not because I would have the King's Enemies as such escape.

My Lord Major then replied, That hough it was a Vertue to entertain Strangers, et it was Treason to entertain the King's Enemies. And for what else thou hast said, hou dost by Words but labour to evade, and leser the Execution of Judgment. But could here be no more proved against thee but that hou art a Diabolonian, thou must for that die he Death by the Law; but to be a Deceiver, Nourisher, a Countenancer, and a Harbour of others of them, yea, of outlandish Diabo-

10-

The Holy War lanians; yea, of them that came from far, purpole to cut off and destroy our Manson this must not be born. Then faid Evil-questioning, I fee how the Gam His Conwill go . I must die for my Name, and for clusion. Charity. And to he held his peace, Then they called the outlandish Doubtersu the Bar, and the first of them that was arraign ed, was the Election-doubter; fo his Indicamen was read, and because he was an outlandishman the Substance of it was told him by an Intel The Etepreter: To wit, That he was there charged will Etionbeing an Enemy to Emanuel the Prince, a Hate doubter of the Town of Mansoul, and an Opposer of he tried. most wholesome Doctrine. Then the Judge asked him if he would plead His Pleas But he faid only this, That he confessed that he was an Election-doubter, and that that was the Religion that he had ever been brought up And faid moreover, if I must die for my Religion, I trow, I shall die a Martyr, and b I care the lefs. Judg. Then it was replied, To question Ele Jap ction is to overthrow a great Doctrine of the or t Gospel; to wit, the Omnisciency, and Pour Court. huft and Will of God, to take away the Liberty T God with his Creature, to stumble the Faith die of the Town of Manfoul, and to make Salvation bat to depend upon Works, and nor upon Grace is Fa It also belyed the Word, and disquieted the ved Minds of the Men of Manfoul; therefore by nd th the best of Lavvs he must die. Ido Then was the Vocation doubter called, and

fer to the Bar; and his Indicament for Sub-

ved i

The

latr War. ar. me with the other, only he The Wo mont charged with denying the cation-The Judge asked him alfo, what, he had corried. Gan for 1 So he replied That the never believed that terst there was any fuch thing as a diffinct & powerraign ful Call of God to Manfoul, otherways than by t men the general Voice of the Word; nor by that neihman ther, otherwise than as it exhorted them to Intel forbear Evil, & to do that which is good, & in d will so doing a Promise of Happiness is annexed. Hater Then faid the Judge, Thou art a Diabelonian of har nd halt denied a great part of one of the nost experimental Truths of the Prince of the olead own of Manfoul; for the has called, and the has that eard a most distinct and powerful call of her t was manuel; by which the has been quickned, ht up wakened, & possessed with Heavenly Grace, to my efire to have Communion with her Princes, to nd lo gre him, and do his Will, and to look for her appinels meerly of his good Pleafure. And Ele or thine Abhorrence of this good Doftrine; thou the nust die the Death. owar Then the Grace doubter was called, and his The y of idictment was read, and the replied thereto, Graceand hat though he was of the Land of Doubting, doubter tion is Father was the Off-spring of a Pharisee, and trieds aca ved in good Fashion among his Neighbours; the nd that he taught them to believe, & believe, is don't by I do, and will, that Manfoul shall never be ved freely by Grace. and Then faid the Judge, Why, the Law of ab as Prince is plain : 1, Negatively, Not of net

The Holy Wa

Rom 31 marks 2. Politively, By Gr are faved Eph; 2. And thy Religion letterh in & upon the Work

of the Eleft; for the Works of the Law are the Works of the fells. Besides, in saving (as the hast done) thou hast robbed God of his Glory and given it to a finful Man; then half robbe Christ of the Necessity of his Undertaking, and the Sofficiency thereof, and haft given bot thefe to the Works of the Flesh. Thou hast do spiled the work of the Holy Ghost, and ha magnified the Will of the Flein, and of the Le gal Mind. Thou art a Diabolonian, the Soul Diabotonian; and for thy Diabotonian Prin ciples thou must die.

1

N LL

d

A ti

4

4

h

H

व

erl

The Court then having proceeded thus with them, fent out the Jury, who forthwill brought them in guiley of Death. Then floor up the Recorder, and addressed himself to the Prisoners: You the Prisoners at the Bar, you have been here indicted and proved guilty

high Crimes against Emanuel our Prince, and against the Welfare of the famous. Town of Manfoul! Crimes for which, you must be pu

to Death; and die ye accordingly.

so they were fentenced to the Death of the Crois: The place affigued them for Execution The pla-was, that where Diabolus drew up his fall Arm against Manfoul; fave only that old Evil que ees of Asoning was hanged at the top of Bauftreet, jut their death of over against his own Door.

figned. When the Town of Manfoul had thus far rig themselves of their Enemies, and of the Troub lers of their Peace; in the next place a line

Commandment was given out that yet my Lor Wil

Their Sentence to die.

vea

or ki

ho y rc

10 de

na

L

u ol

10

いのに

OI

Willbewil should with Diligence his Man, learth A new for and do his best to apprehend what Town Warrang Diabetonians were yet lest alive in Manjoul gramed. The Names of several of them were Mr. Pedious 2. ing, Mr. Lergoudjep, Mr. Slavishfear, Mr. No. gainst the love, Mr. Mistrust, Mr. Flesh, and Mr. Sloth, Children to was also commanded, that he should apprequestion. hend Mr. Evil questioning's Children, that he ing, with his House. The Children that he left behind him,

were thefe, Mr. Doubt, and he was his eldest Son; the next to him was Legal Life, Unbetief, Wrong shoughts of Christ, Clip-promife, Carnal fenfe, Live by feeling, Self love. All thele he had by one Wife, and her Name was Nohope, the was the Kinfwoman of old Incredutity, for he was her Uncle, and when her Fa-ther old Dark was dead, he took her and brought her up, & when the was marriageable he gave her to this old Evilquestioning to Wife.

Now the Lord Willbewill did put into Exeention his Commission, with great Diligence Willbe-his Man. He took Fooling in the Streets, will puts and hanged him up in Wantwit-alles, over by Wasthat would have had the Town of Manfoul de- Execution liver up Captain Credence into the Hands of Diabolius, provided that then he would have Fooling withdrawn his Force out of the Town. He taken. alfo took Mr. Lergoodlip one Day as he was buly in the Market, and executed him accor- Letgood ding to Law : New there was an honest poor slip taken

Man in Manford, and his Name was Mr. Me-

Witte

A5175 351

1 4 x 2 110

es theist

Chiliter

H-livible

excilions.

Mar Pol

orders.

ditation, one of no great account in the Days of Apollaly, but now of Repute with the best of the Town. This Man therefore they were willing to prefer; now Mr. Letgood fin, had algreat deal of Wealth heretofore in Manfoul, and at Emanuel's Coming it was lequestred to the Use of the Prince; this therefore was now given to Mr. Meditation to improve for the common Good, and after him to his Son Mr. Thinkwell; this Thinkwell he had by Mrs. Piety his Wife, and the was the Daughter of Mr. Recorder

Clip. promife taken.

After this my Lord apprehended Clip. promife, now because he was a notorious Villain, for by his Doings much of the King's Cou was abuled, therefore he was made a publick Example. He was arraigned and judged to be first set in the Pillory, and then to be whipt by all the Children and Servants in Mansoul, and then to be hanged till he was dead. Some may wonder at the Severity of this Man's Punilliment, but these that are honest Traders in Manfoul, are sensible of the great Abuse that one and live Clipper of Promiles in little time may do to the Town of Manfoul. And truly my Judgement is, that all those of his Name and Life, should be served even as he

Carnal fente Lakens

errecutse.

He also apprehended Carnat fense, and put him in Hold, but how it came about I cannot tell, but he brake Prison and made his Escape. Yea, and the bold Villain will not yet quit the Town, but lurks in the Diabolonian Dens a Days, and haunts like a Ghoft honest Mens Houses a Nights. Wherefore there was a Pro-

cla-

cla

fore

Can

fho

and

M

to

COL

21

Chi

the

a li

4.9

Cu

ed

en

faic

ati

He

am

Be

noi

I

der

nia Wi

bf.

bł.

et

m

ce n

Dis

clamation fet, up in the Market-place in Manfout, inguifying that whoever could discover a should be admitted daily to the Prince's Table. and frould be made Keeper of the Treasure of Manfoul Many therefore did bend themfelves to do this thing, but take him & flay him they could not, though often he was discovered.

ft

re bi

u,

tò

W

be

ty

g-

0-

p, Ú

k

be

y id

y

1.

4

ıe

0

9.

it

it

e. ı

But my Lord took Mr. Wrong thoughts of Christ, and put him in Prison, and he died there, though it was long first, for he died of a lingering Confumption with their min blue

Self love was also taken and committed to Custody, but there were many that were allie taken. d to him in Manfoul, to his Judgment was deerred, but at last Mr. Self deniat stood up and faid, if fuch Villains as these may be wink'd at in Manfoul, I will lay down my Commission. He also took him from the Croud, & had him among his Souldiers, and there he was brained. But force in Manfoul muttered at it, though none durst speak plainty, because Emanuel was in Town. But this brave act of Captain Selfdenial came to the Prince's Ears, fo he fent for Captain him, and made him a Lord in Manfoul My Lord Self deni Willbemill also obtained great Commendations of Emanuel for what he had done for the Town to the Condempation and Denti-lugan Mangam 10

Then my Lord Self-denial took Courage, and fer to the pursuing of the Diabolonians with feeling my Dord Willbewill; and they took Live by feeling, and they took Legal life, and put them n Hold till they died. But Mr. Unbelset was a nimble fack, him they could never lay hold

thoughts of Christ taken. Self-love

therefore, and some tout more of the subbilest of the Dishdenian Tribes did yet remain in Manfoul, to the time that Manfoul less off to dwell any longen in the Kingdom of Universal But they kept them to their Densand Holes, if one of them did appear, it or happen to be feen in any of the Streets of the Lown of Man find, the whole Town would be up in Arms after them; yearthe very Children in Manfoul would cry out after them as after a Thief, and would wish that they might stoor thou to Death with Stones And now did Manhair arrive to fome good degree of Peace & Quietcher Prince also did abide within her Borders, het Captains also, and her Soutders did their Duties, and Manfest mindeds ben Trade that the had with the Country that was a far off alfor the was buff in her Manufachure; I does off sell

D

an

y01

bis

be

th

rb

011

G:

th

ed

in

10

in

of

20

CO

cá

If: 33:17: Phil: 3: 20.

The peace

of Man-

foul, fbe

minds. 75

ber trade:

-31735

sb. m

When the Town of Manfaul had thus far rid themselves of so many of their Enemies and the Troublers of their Reacely the Brince fent to them, and appointed a Day wherein he would at the Mercate place meet the whole People, and there give them in charge concerning some further Matters, that if observed would tend to their further fafet y & comfort, and to the Condemnation and Destruction of their home bred Diabotonians. So the Day appointed was come, and the Townfaren met together; Emanuel allo came down in his Cheriot, and all his Captains in their State at tending of him on the right Hand, and on the left. Then was an O Test made tor flence, A team of a section.

mile for tome mutual Carriages of Love, the

You my Manioni, and the beloved of mine

ŧ.

0

b:

N

0

h

1

1

()

bş

1

3

ð:

h

Mears, many and great are the Privileges that bhave bestomed apon your I have fingled yo our from others, and have chosen you to myself. hos for your Worthiness, but for mine own lake. I have also redeemed you, not only from the Emadread of my Father's Daw but from the Hand of nuel's Diabolas. This bave I done because I loved you, Speech to and because I have fee my Heart upon you to do Manfout. you good. I have also, that all things that might hinder the way to the Pleafures of Paradife might be taken out of the way, laid downfor thee for thy Soul a plenary Satisfaction, and have bought thee to my felt; a Price not of corruptible things at of Silver and Gold, but a Price of Blood mine own Blood, which I have freely spile upon the Ground to make thee mine. So I have reconciled thee, O my Manfoul, comy Father, and intrusted ed thee in the Manfion bouses that are my Father's in the Royal City, where things are, O my Manloul, that Eye hath not feen, nor hath entred into the Heart of Manto conceive.

Besides, O my Manions, show sees what I have done, and how I have taken thee out of the bands of thine Enemies, unto whom thou hads deeply revolved from my father, and by whom thou wast content to be possessed, and also to be destroyed. I came to thee first by my Law, then by my Gospelia awaken thee, and show thee my Glory. And thou knowes what thou didst, and how many times thou re-

bellest against my Father and ma, yet I less thee not, as thou seest this day, but came to thee have born thy! Manners, bnue waited upon thee, and after all accepted of thee, even of my meer Grack and Favour; and would not suffer thee to be lost, as thou most willingly wouldest have been. I also compassed the about, and affected thee on every side, that I might make the weary of thy Ways, and bring down thy Heart with Molestation, so a willingness to close with thy Good and Happiness. And when I had gotten a compleat Conguest over thee, I turned it to thy Advantage.

the

an

10.1

Lin

the

all.

M

the

di

gre

10

10

be.

fer

M

th

A

16

th

M

00

w

fo

th

th

In

CV

th

UE

ce

17

Thou seeft also what a Company of my Earber's Host I have lodged within the Borders, Captains, and Rulers, Souldiers and Men of War, Engines, and excellent Devices to Subdue and bring down the Foes; thou knowest my Meaning, O Mansoul. And they are my Servants & thine too Massoul. Itea, my Design of possessing of thee with them, and the natural tendency of each of them, is to defend, purge, strengthen and sweeten thee for my self, O Mansoul, & to make thee meet for my Father's Presence, Blessing and Glory; for thou, my Mansoul,

Thou seest moreover, my Mansoul, how shave pelled by thy Backstidings, and have healed thee. Indeed I was angry with thee, but I have turned mine Anger away from thee, because I loved thee still, and mine Anger and mine Indignation is acased in the destruction of thine enemies, O Mansoul: Nor did thy goodness setch me again unto thee, after that I for the Transgressians have hid my Face, and withdrawn my Presence from thee. The way of Backstiding was thine, but the Way and Means of thy Recovery was mine. I inven-

teather means of slot receive a sie was I that mome an bedge and a Wall, when show wast beginning to then to things in which I delighted not. Twas I that made thy meet, bitten; thy Day, Night the smooth way thorny, and that also confounds all that jought the destruction. Twas I ther for Mr. Godlyfear to work in: Manfoul. Twee L that firred up thy Conscience and Understan ding, the Will and the Affections after the great and woful deady. Twas I that put Life into thee, O Manfoul, to feek me that thou mightest find me, and in thy finding, find theme own health, happiness and salvations Twas I that fetched the second time the Diabolonians out of Manfoul; and twas I that overeams them, and that destroyed them before the face and instant

And now, my Manfoul, I am returned to thee in people, and thy Transgressions against me, are un if they had not been, Nor shall it be with thee as in former days, but I will , do better for thee than at the beginning. For yet a little while, O my Manfoul, even after a few more times are gone over thy head, I will but be not thou troubled at 29. 30 what I Jay) take down this famous Town of Manfoul, flick and fone to the ground. And will carry the stones thereof, and the Timber thereof, and the Walls thereof, and the dust thereof, and the Inhabitants thereof, winto mine com Country, even into the Kingdom of my Father; and will there fat it up in fuch strength and glory, as it nover did see in the Kingdom where now it is plan cedil will even there fet it up for my Eather's babitation, for, for that purpose it was first erasted in the Kingdom of Universegand there will I make

.

ie.

d

cé

26

L

72

29

1

D-

10

EGAP

25

es.

77

1

1.

d

ka 0

's

1,

0

-

d

6 6

4

A ٨

in a personal cost to and a none and a series of merces is a series of merces. There a had the star a new of Monte of several share of ministry to establish the state of several share. In the state of pour Bord Secretary, whis not puffill be bord to be injured. Morrough could be, should be thou live in Universe the special of a Thousand Sears.

- And other end pay Manfoul, there hale be afraid murderers no more; of Diabolonians, and their There is, one more. There, there from be no more Alors nor Contrivantes, nor defigns against their Omy Manfout. There thou shale no more bear the evil tidings, or the noise of the Diabolonian Drum There thour Maltinot fee the Disbolonian Standard No Diabolonian Monut fall be cafe up against threathers, nor shall there the Diabo lonian standard be fet up to make thee afraid. Theresbour frates not need Capt ains Enfignes, Souldiers, and Men of War There thou Shall mass with nesser ram, por Grief, nor fall it be puffels that any Diaboloman Should again (for ever) be able to creep into thy skirts, burrow in the Walls, or be feen again within thy Borders all the tents of commune Life shall there last longer, than here to a ere able to define it found; and yet it shall always between and new, nor shall any impediation arrandom for every and in Million as

There; O Marriouh, thou fhalt meet with many of the far have been like thee and that have becam pairakers of the Serrous; even fuch as I

Chr.

hove

T

I

a

a

The Holy War.

hous choins, and redeemed and fee speed archest for my Father's Count and City Royal. All sher will be glad in sheet, and show, press show feel? them, Shakt he glad in thine heart,

There are things O Manfoul, some things of the Easthern prounding and mine, think never were feel finds the beginning of the World, and they are in with my Bather and sealed up among his Trasfures for thea will show that comes bitberto enjoy them. I told you before that I would remove me Manioul, and jet seliprelie where, and where I millioning there are thoje that love theey and these that the that rejoice in thre now, but how much more, when shey shall see thee exalted to Honour. My Father will then fend them for you to fresh your and shelr Besoms are chariots to puryou in. And Psal. 68. Jour Manfoul, shall ride upon the Wings of 175

the Wind. They will come to convey, conduct, and bring you to that, when your eyes feet money that the will

well be your defired bleaven.

la.

10

W.

W

110

d

1

4

n

n

y.

0

adam thus, O my Manfoul, I have bewed unto theo what shall be done to thee hereafter, if thou canst hear if thou conft understand; and now I will tell thee what as prefent must be thy duty and prustice, until Ishall come and feech thee to my feef, according as is related in the Scriptures of truth:

First I charge thee that thou dost hereafter keep more white and clean the liveries which I gave thee before my last withdrawing from thee Don't lay, for this will be thy Wildom They aroin themselves finelinnen, but thoumustkeep them white&clean/This will be your Wildom your Honour, & will be greatly for my Glory.

When your garments are white, the world will Scount Scount

The Holy War:

count your ine Alfo when your garments are white then dain delighted in your ways; for then your goings to & fro will be like a flash of lightning, that those that are present must take notice of who their eyes will be made to dazle thereat. Deck thy felf therefore according to my bidding, & make thyfelf by my Lawstraight freps for thy feet lo shall thy King greatly defire thy beauty, for he's thy Lord, and worthip chough the man before that Ant child worth

s Now that thou mayfikeep them as I bidthee I have, as beforedid tell thee, provided for thee an openfountain to wash thygarments in Look therefore that thou wash often in my fountain, &go notin defiledgarments; for as it is comydif-80 lal honour, & my disgrace, so it will be to thy disca son: 37 comfort, whenyou shall walk infitting garments Let not therefore mygarments, yourgarments, ud.v.23. the garment that I gave thee, be defiled or fpotted by the flesh, Keep thy garments

always white & let thy head lack no ointment My Manfoul, I have oftennes delivered thee from the deligns, plots, arrempts, and conspiracies of Diabelus, and for all this I ask thee no. thing, but that thou render not to me evil for my good, but that thou bear in mind my love, & the continuation of my kindness to my be-Toved Manfoul fo as to provoke thee to walk, in thy measure, according to the benefit bestowed on thee. Of old the Sacrifices were bound with feords to thehorns of the Golden altar. Confider what is faid to thee, O my bleffed Manfout. my Manfoul, I have lived, I have died, I five, and will die no more for thee. I live that Sthou may it notdie. Becausel live thou shalt live

2:

The Holy War.

'alfoil neconciled thee to my Father by the blood of my Crofs, and being reconciled thou shalt live through me I will pray for thee, I will fight for thee I will yet do thee good.

Mothing can bust thee but fin; nothing can grieve me but fin; nothing can make thee bale before thy

foes but fire Take beed of fin, my Manfoul,

'And doft thou know why I at first, & do still fust fer Diabolonians to dwell in thy walls, O Manjoulsie is to keep thee wakening, to try thy love, to make thee watchful, and to cause the yet to prize my noble Captains, their Souldiers, and my Mercy.

'It is also, that yet thou mayst be made to remember, what a deplorable condition, thou once wast in I mean when, not some, but all did dwell, not in thy walls, but in thy Castle, and in thy strong

hold. O. Manjoul. if the flore and below of rolls

e

t

9.

2

Ç.,

20

9

d'A

ny there be without, that would bring thee into bondage; for were all those within cut off, those without would find thee sleeping, and then as in a moment they would wallow upmy Manfoul. I therefore lest them in thee, not to do thee huse, (the which they yet will, if thou hearken to them, slerve them.) But to do thee good, the which they must, if thou watch & fight against them. Know therefore, that whatever they shall tempt thee to, my design is, that they should drive thee, not further off, but nearer to my Father, to learn thee War, to make Petitioning desirable to thee, and to make thee sittle in thine own eyes. Hearken diligently to this my Mansoul.

'Shew me then thy love my Manfoul, and let not those that are within thy walls, take thy affections of from him that hath redeemed thy Soul. Yea, let the fight of a Diabolonian heighten thy love to me. I came once and twice, and thrice to fave thee

trom

from the pylon of thole preme, that would have Manjoul, against the Diabelonilles, and I will from with deading thine to firm the said of the both of the both of the said of the

O my Manfoul, remember what my Captains; my Souldiers, & mine Enfigus bave done for thee. They have fought for thee, they have fuffered by thee, they have born much arthyhands to do the good, Manjoul. Hadft thou not had them to help thee, Diabolushad certainly made a hand of thee Blourish "them therefore my Manfoul. When thors doft well, schey will be well, when thou don't ill, they will be full & flick, & weake. Make not my Captains fick, O.Manfoul for if they be lick, thou canft not be well; if they be weak, thou canft not be ftrong; if they be faint, thou cauff not be flout and valiant for thy King O Manfoul, Normult thou think always to live by fenfe, thou must live upon my Word. Thou must believe, O my Manfoul, when I am from thee, that yet I love thee, and bear the upon mine heart weetels them in theel notice do the head heave of

Remember therefore, O my Manfoul that thou art beloved of megas I have therefore ranghr thee to watch to fight to pray and to make War againft my foes; to now a command thee to believe, that my love is confinit to theel. O my Manfort how have differ my heart, my of love upon thee, watch. Behold, I lay none other burden, upon shee, than what show balt already, bold falt sill I some o and and

Auswall vm. Shewme then thy love my Marriant, and let not Think that are writtle the wells, take the said 學的原用的對於自然的學科學的問題的可以有 elet the fight of a Disbolantin beighten

PIPE PORMINES

COn In na Like Or th l'le fa

l'le te I (cor Since To th

It o And t Then On P:

Ma

Nor Till By Bo Add Ther

All Ther But t Asdi For n

Can In Nor? do i Aste

With The

A. ADVERTISEMENT

to the READER.

Some say the Pilgrim's Progress is not mine, Instinuating as if I would shine in name and same by the worth of another, Like some made rich by robbing of their Bro-Or that so sond I am of being Sire, (ther, I'le sather Bastards: Or if need require, I'le tell a lye in print to get applause. I scornit: John such dirt-heap never was, Since God converted him. Let this suffice To shew why I am Pilgrim Patronize.

And thence into my fingers trickled; Then to my Pen, from whence immediately

On Paper I did dribble it daintily.

Manner and matter too was all my own;
Nor was it unto any mortal known,
'Till I had done it. Nor dip any then
By Books, by Wits, by Tongues, or Hand, or Pen,
Add five Words to it, or wrote half a Line
Thereof: The whole, and ev'ry whit is mine.

Also for This, thine Eye is now upon, The matter in this manner came from none, But the same heart, and head, singers and pen, As did the other. Witness all good Men; For none in all the World without a lye, Can say that this is mine, excepting 1.

I write not this of any Oftenation,
Nor canfe I feek of Men their Commendation;
I do it to keep them from such surmize,
As tempt them will my name to scandolize.
Witness my Name, if anagram'd to thee,
The Letters make, Nu hong in a B.

JOHN BUNTAN

Come five the Piles and Photos And Son Gra lateria a good farge by the world to a other the fone mane rich hy rephies at it up the countries for found to and of being faire, to cuberthe Longer Baffards: Or Hopera reduire, and lette late an amort to get applicate i foor it; John their cirt heap never was, bace God conversed hist. Let the laffice to he've why I am Pilywan Patron zer ly consections, which was beautiful to my head. had bolized into my diagons trickled 5 then coing Reb. Tem whence in mediately On warri did drabble it desbutte. Annoch and marks too was all my owns muonn lattice yasomo nesse tell near you gib nord the good led a int B. Broke, by W. Kilby Tonewe, or Hand or Pen. Addance Words to it, or wrote half a Line the whole, and every which mind A oley Take thine Eye is now upon. the let in this intoler came from pone ested and hearten and head fingers and penid the other. - Winners all good Mens motion in all the World without adye. the day that this is mine, excepting L. write not this of any Ottenation, ing realed leek of Men their Commendations to a collection from fuch furnize station them will my name to leand a successful Manne, if amortom'd to the we are the Arm none are a

Apparently furfer for the formation of t BINW